

Fritz Stieleke

# Wordwynn

Wynsum weg tō ealdum Englisce



 books



Wordwynn



# Wordwynn

**Wynsum weġ tō ealdum Englisce**  
**An Enjoyable Way to Old English**

by

Fritz Stieleke

**Bibliographic information published by the Deutsche Nationalbibliothek**

The Deutsche Nationalbibliothek lists this publication in the Deutsche Nationalbibliografie; detailed bibliographic data are available on the internet at <http://dnb.dnb.de>.



This work is published under the Creative Commons license 4.0 (CC BY 4.0)



**UNIVERSITÄTS- UND  
LANDESBIBLIOTHEK  
DÜSSELDORF**

Published by hhu books,  
Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf 2020.

doi: <https://doi.org/10.24336/hhubooks.38>  
ISBN: 978-3-942412-05-6 (PDF)

© 2021. The copyright of the texts lies with the respective authors.

Wordwynn; Fritz Stieleke  
1. ed. 2021

Layout: Fritz Stieleke, Christof Neumann  
Cover layout: Agnes Lucas  
Photos: Claudia Balan, Hanne Horn, Fritz Stieleke Cover photo: Agnes Lucas

Contents	5
Acknowledgements	9
Preface	11
List of Abbreviations	16
List of Pop Songs or Groups Alluded to in the Lessons	18
Introduction	19
A. Lessons	21
1 Forme ræding	23
2 Ōðer ræding	29
3 Ðridde ræding	37
4 Fēorðe ræding	45
5 Fīfte ræding	55
6 Syxte ræding	69
7 Seofoðe ræding	79
8 Eahtoðe ræding	91
9 Nigoðe ræding	103
10 Tēoðe ræding	113
11 Endleofte ræding	125
12 Twelfte ræding	133
13 Ðrēotēoðe ræding	143
14 Fēowertēoðe ræding	153
15 Fiftēoðe ræding	161
16 Syxtēoðe ræding	165
17 Seofontēoðe ræding	173
18 Eahtatēoðe ræding	179
B. Grammar	183
B.1 Elementary Grammar	185
B.1.1 Letters	187
B.1.2 Sounds	187
B.1.3 Syllables	188
B.1.4 Nouns and Articles	189
B.1.5 Adjectives	190
B.1.6 Cases	191
B.1.6.1 Nominative	191
B.1.6.2 Genitive	191
B.1.6.3 Dative	192
B.1.6.4 Accusative	193
B.1.6.5 Instrumental	194
B.1.7 Verbs	195
B.1.7.1 Infinitives	195
B.1.7.2 Participles	196
B.1.7.3 Conjugation	197
B.1.7.3.1 Person	197
B.1.7.3.2 Number	197
B.1.7.3.3 Tenses	198
B.1.7.3.4 Mood	198
B.1.7.3.4.1 Indicative	198

B.1.7.3.4.2	Subjunctive	198
B.1.7.3.4.3	Imperative	200
B.1.7.3.5	Voice	200
B.1.7.4	Weak and Strong Verbs	201
B.1.7.5	Preterite-present Verbs	203
B.1.7.6	Irregular Verbs	204
B.1.7.7	Contracted Negatives	206
B.1.8	Adverbs	206
B.1.9	Pronouns	207
B.1.9.1	Personal Pronouns	207
B.1.9.2	Reflexive Pronouns	208
B.1.9.3	Possessive Pronouns	208
B.1.9.4	Demonstrative Pronouns	209
B.1.9.5	Relative Pronouns	209
B.1.9.6	Interrogative Pronouns	210
B.1.9.7	Indefinite Pronouns	210
B.1.10	Prepositions	210
B.1.11	Conjunctions	211
B.1.11.1	Coordinating Conjunctions	211
B.1.11.2	Correlative Conjunctions	211
B.1.11.3	Subordinate Conjunctions	211
B.1.12	Interjections	211
B.1.13	Concord	212
B.1.13.1	Concord According to Person	212
B.1.13.2	Concord According to Number	212
B.1.13.3	Concord According to Case	212
B.1.13.4	Concord According to Gender	213
B.1.14	Word Order	213
B.1.15	Defining Word Forms	216
B.1.15.1	Defining Nouns	216
B.1.15.2	Defining Articles and Pronouns	216
B.1.15.3	Defining Adjectives	217
B.1.15.4	Defining Verbs	217
B.2	The Most Important Facts about Old English Pronunciation for Learners without Knowledge of the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA)	219
B.3	The Most Important Facts about Old English Pronunciation for Learners with Knowledge of the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA)	223
B.4	Tables	229
B.4.1	Writing in Germanic and Anglo-Saxon Times	231
Table 1	The Insular Script	233
Table 2	The Germanic Runes	236
Table 3	The Anglo-Saxon Runes	237
B.4.2	Grammar Tables	241
Table 4	Natural and Grammatical Gender in Old English	243
Table 5	Ðā cāsus on þære ealdan Engliscan spræce	245
Table 6	se cniht 'the boy'	246
Table 7	þes dæg 'this day'	247



Table 8	<b>sēo cēaster</b> 'the city'	248
Table 9	<b>þēos wyr̥t</b> 'this herb'	249
Table 10	<b>þis scip</b> 'this ship'	250
Table 11	<b>þæt gēar</b> 'the year'	251
Table 12	<b>þis land</b> 'this land'	252
Table 13	<b>þæt mæden</b> 'the girl'	253
Table 14	<b>mīn nama</b> 'my name'	254
Table 15	<b>nunne</b> 'nun'	255
Table 16	<b>heorte</b> 'heart'	256
Table 17	<b>ēage</b> 'eye'	257
Table 18	<b>mann</b> 'man'	258
Table 19	<b>frēond</b> 'friend'	259
Table 20	<b>sēo burg</b> 'the city'	260
Table 21	<b>mīn mōdor</b> 'my mother'	261
Table 22	<b>ūre fæder</b> 'our father'	262
Table 23	<b>þīn swustor</b> 'your sister'	263
Table 24	<b>his/hire brōðor</b> 'his/her brother'	264
Table 25	<b>uncer/inċer dohtor</b> 'our/your (two persons) daughter'	265
Table 26	<b>inċer/uncer sunu</b> 'your/our (two persons) son'	266
Table 27	<b>ċild</b> 'child'	267
Table 28	<b>gōd lārēow</b> 'a good teacher'	268
Table 29	se <b>gōda lārēow</b> 'the good teacher'	269
Table 30	<b>gōd sāwol</b> 'a good soul'	270
Table 31	sēo <b>gōde sāwol</b> 'the good soul'	271
Table 32	<b>gōd wīn</b> 'a good wine'	272
Table 33	þæt <b>gōde wīn</b> 'the good wine'	273
Table 34	<b>tam fox</b> 'a tame fox'	274
Table 35	se <b>tama fox</b> 'the tame fox'	275
Table 36	<b>tam(-u) byren</b> 'a tame she-bear'	276
Table 37	sēo <b>tame byren</b> 'the tame she-bear'	277
Table 38	<b>Tam mereswīn</b> 'a tame dolphin'	278
Table 39	þæt <b>tame mereswīn</b> 'the tame dolphin'	279
Table 40	Personal pronouns	280
Table 41	<b>bēon/wesan</b> 'to be' (irregular verb)	284
Table 42	<b>habban</b> 'to have' (irregular verb)	285
Table 43	<b>willan</b> 'to want, wish, will' (irregular verb)	286
Table 44	<b>dōn</b> 'to do' (irregular verb)	287
Table 45	<b>gān</b> 'to go' (irregular verb)	288
Table 46	<b>wrītan</b> 'to write' (strong verb class 1)	289
Table 47	<b>ċēosan</b> 'to choose' (strong verb class 2)	290
Table 48	<b>drincan</b> 'to drink' (strong verb class 3)	291
Table 49	<b>cuman</b> 'to come' (strong verb class 4)	292
Table 50	<b>ġifan</b> 'to see' (strong verb class 5)	293
Table 51	<b>ġesēon</b> 'to give' (strong verb class 5) with example sentences	294
Table 52	<b>standan</b> 'to stand' (strong verb class 6)	297
Table 53	<b>hātan</b> , 'to call, to be called' (strong verb class 7)	298
Table 54	<b>fremman</b> 'to perform' (weak verb class 1a)	299
Table 55	<b>herian</b> 'to praise' (weak verb class 1a)	300
Table 56	<b>ġehȳran</b> 'to hear' (weak verb class 1b)	301
Table 57	<b>āwendan</b> 'to translate' (weak verb class 1b)	302
Table 58	<b>lufian</b> 'to love' (weak verb class 2)	303
Table 59	<b>libban</b> 'to live' (irregular verb)	304
Table 60	<b>secgan</b> 'to say' (irregular verb)	305
Table 61	<b>cunnan</b> 'to know, to be able' (preterite-present verb)	306

Table 62	<b>magan</b> 'to be able' (preterite-present verb)	307
Table 63	<b>sculan</b> 'to have to, be obliged to' (preterite-present verb)	308
Table 64	<b>iċ mōt</b> 'I am allowed'	309
Table 65	<b>witan</b> 'to know' (preterite-present verb)	310
Table 66	<b>Ðā ġetel</b> The numbers	311
B.4.3	Supplementary Tables	315
Table 67	<b>Gebyrddæg: Hwænne wære þū geboren?</b>	317
Table 68	<b>Lengðu: Hū lang eart þū?</b>	318
Select Bibliography		319
Picture Credits		321
Old English - ModE Word Index		323

## Acknowledgements

During the time I worked on this book, a number of people stood by my side and lent me their support providing scientific advice as well as encouraging words. I would particularly like to thank Prof. John Niles, Prof. Richard North, Dr. Mark Atherton, Dr. Thijs Porck, Dr. Simon Thomson and my former colleagues in the Institute of Medieval English Literature and Historical Linguistics at Heinrich-Heine-Universität Düsseldorf Dr. Judith Kaup, Achim Helbig, Irena Berovic, Janine van Drünen, Carolin Umbach, Boban Stanojkovski and Thomas Hag (†).

My special thanks goes to Prof. Irina Dumitrescu of the University of Bonn. She tested parts of this book in her *Introduction to the Old English Language* during the summer term of 2016 and supported this project a lot. I would like to thank the participants of all our Wordwynn classes. I gladly incorporated their suggestions and input.

I am especially fond of the many photos in this book. They provide it with its very distinct and special character. For them I owe thanks to my friend Claudia Balan, who took almost all of the photos featured here, as well as to Nikola Markovic, her assistant. Also I would like to thank the two models that appear in them: Irena Berovic and Andreas Jentsch. These four people made the photo sessions an unforgettable experience through their commitment and enthusiasm. Thank you also to Hanne Horn who allowed me to use two of her photos from an earlier photo session which she did together with Sabrina Pompe and Johanna Jansen. I'm immensely grateful to my colleague Agnes Lucas, who took the cover photo and made the layout of the cover.

Two fonts were created especially for this book by my colleague Martin Schläger and me. The first font features both the lowercase and uppercase letters of the Anglo-Saxon Insular script. The second font contains the older Germanic and the younger Anglo-Saxon runes. I'm greatly indebted to Martin for his precious help.

Thank you also to my friend Ulrich Mader, graduate of the Staatliche Kunstakademie Düsseldorf and wood carver. He made the head of the wonderful Catweazle puppet that is featured on the cover of the book. And I would like to thank my colleague Doris Ritter-Wiegand for making the puppet dress.

Thanks a thousand times to my dear colleague Christof Neumann who helped me with the layout of this book. He is also the person who years ago created the font with my Latin hieroglyphs, the so-called *Imāgines Gaii Iūlii Caesaris*. Some of these are used as icons in this book. And Agnes Lucas put a selection of them on the display of the mobile proudly presented by Catweazle on the cover of this book.

Many thanks also to Cefin Beorn from Canada who helped me with some grammar problems.

Don MacDonald took on the task of proofreading. I enjoyed sitting by his side and discussing Modern and Old English grammar. I thank him for his hospitality, his great commitment and his patience.

It is my special privilege to thank my colleague Anne MacDonald, together with whom I had the pleasure of teaching several semesters of the Wordwynn course. She also translated several of my original chapters from German to English.

My very special thanks go to the Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf (University and State Library Düsseldorf) for accepting my book for publication on the library's open access platform hhu.books.

Last but not least I would like to thank Dr. Rainer Holtei. Without him, there would have been neither the Wordwynn class nor this book.

Thank you all so very much!



## Preface

### The Idea of the Book

You can teach Old English (OE) in different ways. The traditional way is to present OE grammar in a more or less fixed sequence of grammatical topics and to choose complete OE texts or excerpts from OE literature in one single book. These books combine features of a grammar book and an exercise book. Their general aim is to help the reader to read and understand an OE text which had been previously unknown. To this type of textbook belong the introductions of Peter S. Baker, Murray McGillivray and Mark Atherton. This book has a completely different focus. It concentrates on the OE language as a medium of everyday communication. It wants to enable its readers to form and speak a stock of simple OE sentences in basic speech situations. If you read all the texts and do all the exercises, at the end of this language course you will be able to answer in OE a personal questionnaire containing such questions as: What's your name? How old are you? Where were you born? When were you born? Where do you live? Where do you come from? Are you married? Do you have children? Do you have brothers and sisters? Which languages do you speak? And so on. All of these questions are dealt with in the different lessons. This book strives to be a first step on the way to learning OE in an active way, as you usually learn a modern language. It's the same aim that Matt Love pursues in his lovely book *Learn Old English with Leofwin*. In contrast to him, I do not embed my lessons in the Anglo-Saxon period or society. I use OE personal names in my lessons, that's true, but I do not present the persons carrying them as Anglo-Saxons, they are presented as timeless characters that prefer OE as their medium of communication. I tread also in the steps of Pollington, Savelli and others who make their learners translate sentences from OE to ModE and answer OE questions in OE. Cefin Beorn from Canada, a passionate friend and promoter of OE, also teaches the language in an active way in some of his videos on his highly recommendable YouTube channel *Leornende Eald Englisc*. And of course I stand in the tradition of all authors that have written textbooks of old languages like Latin and Greek and who also included these kinds of translation exercises. A textbook of Ancient Greek with a similar approach to an ancient language as mine was published by Christophe Rico in 2009. In his textbook *Polis* he teaches Ancient Greek with dialogues and gap filling exercises. And last but not least I stand in the tradition of Ælfric, monk and abbot and one of the most important authors of OE texts. Besides many other texts, he wrote the *Colloquy*, a dialogue between a teacher and pupils that was intended to help pupils answer Latin questions in complete Latin sentences.

Of course, this book is also meant to teach some basic OE grammar and vocabulary. In this book, OE grammar is not taught in a systematic way. In the grammar tables that you can find at the end of the book, at least the nouns, adjectives and pronouns are never treated in an isolated way as in traditional grammars, they are always embedded in whole sentences. Behind the number of each grammar table you will see the paragraphs in Quirk/Wrenn's *Old English Grammar*, where the example words are explained. It is not necessary to present the grammar tables to the participants of a *Wordwynn* course in a fixed sequence. The teacher is free to use them whenever he thinks it is suitable. But you can be sure that at the end of the language course, the participants will know the most important things about OE grammar

### How to Use this Book

This book is suited to self-learners and to students of OE classes as well. The learners don't need any additional material to be able to understand the lesson texts or to do all the exercises. All OE and ModE sentences in the exercises are translated into ModE or vice versa in the keys. And all words in the word lists are explained as to their grammatical form. People not having a basic knowledge of grammar should read the section on general grammar in the Appendix first, where the most important grammatical terms are explained. Here I tread in the footsteps of Peter S. Baker and Murray MacGillivray, who have presented basic

grammatical facts to their readers in an excellent way. Teachers can use this book as the basic textbook in an OE class. They are also free to use additional material. They can also use this book as a companion to another textbook of their own choice. The easiest way to learn OE with this book is to listen to the lesson you are beginning on the audio files first. Then read sentence by sentence of the lesson text. Look up the unknown words in the word list (*wordhord*). Difficult constructions are explained in the commentary (Swutelunga). The next step is to do the translations from OE to ModE and vice versa. No dictionary is needed for the translation from OE into ModE and vice versa, since every lesson contains a vocabulary list. The words are not arranged in alphabetical order, they are in the order of the sequence of their occurrence in the lesson text. At the end of the book there is an additional alphabetical word index. The numbers behind the ModE equivalents of the OE words indicate the lesson where the OE words appear for the first time. The words that are declined or conjugated in the grammar tables are printed in red here. The number of the respective grammar table is indicated in parentheses behind them. The translations from ModE to OE should not be too difficult, as the OE words and forms required for these exercises are contained in the OE example sentences of the preceding lesson. Translation here is nothing more than a rearrangement of given forms. The vocabularies also contain grammatical information. Every word form is determined as to case, number, gender, tense, mood, verb class etc. The questions to be answered in OE at the end of each lesson is the most important part of our exercises. If you take the time and trouble to answer them, you will be able to fill in your personal questionnaire at the end of the book.

### **The Title of the Book**

I wanted to write a book that is not only instructive but also entertaining at the same time. I wanted my readers to enjoy the sentences and words. So I chose the programmatic title *Wordwynn* (literally: 'wordjoy'). *Wordwynn* is a word not documented in the OE corpus. Only the adjective *wordwynsum* 'affable' is attested once. Nevertheless I think that the word is a good choice – for two reasons: (1) An Anglo-Saxon could understand it at once because there are a lot of compounds with *word* or *wynn* as first or second element. (2) It expresses exactly what our aim is, to teach simple OE words and sentences in a pleasant way. The book follows Horace's maxim of *prodesse and delectare* – 'to be useful and to delight'.

### **How OE Are the Sentences?**

A few of our sentences are directly taken out of the existent OE literature. In many cases, at least parts of our sentences can be found in OE texts as well. All the forms that I have put together to create new sentences have been checked against frequency, meaning, use, style and syntax in the *Dictionary of Old English Corpus*. I am fully aware of the fact that most of my examples are reconstructions of OE sentences, but I also think that they come quite close to actual OE usage. In our texts there are different types of sentences as to their expressivity. Most of the sentences are matter-of-fact sentences, such as: I come from Winchester. He has three children. A few of them have an emotional character. They can be funny, romantic, sad or moralistic. I hope this exercise book will contain even some poetic twists here and there to make you smile or warm your heart.

### **Which Stage of the OE language Is Used in this Book?**


The OE language used in this introduction is Late West Saxon because the bulk of OE texts are written in this variety. Late West Saxon is the OE language around the year 1000. Our model is the language of Ælfric (ca. 955–1010), a predominant figure in OE literature, who in addition to religious texts also wrote a Latin grammar in OE. In this grammar, the adjectives no longer have the ending *-u* in the nominative singular

feminine and the nominative and accusative plural neuter. Ælfric no longer says *lýtelu swustor* 'little sister' or *sumu word* 'some words', he says *lýtél swustor* and *sume word*. We follow this practice in our lesson texts, but in our grammar tables in the Appendix we add the older ending in parentheses for all the people that still want to use it.

### Group Glossaries

Several lessons of this book start with a group glossary – a list of OE words with their ModE equivalents. These words are grouped around a certain topic or subject field and not arranged alphabetically. For instance, one of our group glossaries contains names of animals. We start with the words for domestic animals and end with the words for exotic animals. In the middle there are names for the best known native mammals, birds, fish, reptiles and insects. With our group glossaries we follow the example of Ælfric, who more than a thousand years ago put together such word lists and added them to his Latin *Grammar* written in OE. His *Glossary* contains Latin words with their OE translations. Like his *Grammar*, his *Glossary* was intended to serve as a teaching tool for pupils learning Latin in a monastery. Our group glossaries are not only a device to learn basic OE words in a convenient way, they are a means to demonstrate the development of the English lexicon. If you have a look at our group glossaries you can easily see which words have survived until today and which have been replaced by other ones, or which have changed their meanings.

### Pronunciation Help

All lesson texts have been spoken and recorded by the author. In each lesson you will find an audio button  that you can click on to get to the respective audio file. By listening to the audio files, you will learn to pronounce OE correctly. A difficulty for all learners of OE is the correct pronunciation of the spellings *g* and *c*. The letter *g* can stand for the velar sound [g] as in *good* (OE *gōd*) or the palatal sound [j] as in *yet* (OE *gýt*). The letter *c* can represent the velar sound [k] as in *king* (OE *cyning*) or the palatal sound [tʃ] as in *chin* (OE *činn*). Like other authors of introductions or grammars of OE, we want to make the pronunciation easier for our readers by marking the palatal sounds [j] and [tʃ] with the dotted letters *ġ* (OE *ġýt*) and *č* (OE *činn*).

### Insular and rune fonts

Two fonts were created especially for this book. The first font features both the lowercase and uppercase letters of the Anglo-Saxon Insular script. The second font contains the older Germanic and the younger Anglo-Saxon runes. These two fonts are attached to the PDF of this book. If you have installed Acrobat Reader, you will be able to open these files. To view the attachments you have to open the PDF and click on the paper clip icon in the left side navigation panel of the main Reader window. That will open a panel on the left side with a listing of attachments. Then you can select, open and download the fonts.

All these lesson parts have a special icon that precedes them, so that it's easier for the reader to find all the corresponding parts throughout the book.



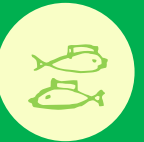
Have a look at the pictures.



The little owl explains everything to you.



Through the archway you must go if you want to learn new words.



The upper fish swimming to the right and the lower to the left tell you that have to translate from Old into Modern English.



The upper fish swimming to the left and the lower to the right tell you that you have to translate from Modern into Old English.



Don't be shy. Give the answer.



Rejoice. You can find the solutions here.



The wise eagle owl gives you a piece of historical information.



Fluttering imagination has produced new words.



Let your thoughts jump up high and find new words.



## Creative Part

*Wordwynn* also wants you to be creative. In Lesson 15 you are encouraged to form modern OE words for things that did not yet exist in Anglo-Saxon times, for example a toaster, vacuum cleaner, washing machine, smart phone etc. By the way, for *toaster* we suggest *hlāfweorpa* 'bread thrower'.

## Godgifu and Lēofrīc

There are two persons from Anglo-Saxon times that you'll meet in almost every lesson, Lēofrīc and Godgifu, later known as Lady Godiva. They were a couple then and they are a couple now, but in this book they are a young couple. He's eighteen and she's seventeen, very cute and sometimes a little bit mischievous. For our purposes I have created them anew to spice up this book with some surprising encounters and remarks.

## Hidden Lyrics

Some of my OE sentences are translations of lines from modern pop songs (e.g. *Hit is tō læt – It's too late* by Carole King). In three cases a word alludes to the name of a pop group. After translating the respective sentence or word, we do not hesitate to play the song for the recreation of our students. Sometimes we play a song at the end of the class to give the students a nice feeling when leaving the seminar room.

*Wordwynn* wants to be a *gōd gefēra* 'good companion' to all people who enjoy reading and speaking words and sentences in the beautiful language of Old English.

## The structure of the Lessons

Most of the lessons consist of these parts:

A short picture story or a photographic illustration of words

A group glossary or a word list

OE example sentences

Explanations (OE *Swutelunga*) of OE peculiarities

Vocabulary

Questions to be answered in OE English

Translation exercise: OE into ModE

Translation exercise: ModE into OE

Keys

## List of Abbreviations

acc. = accusative  
act. = active  
adj. = adjective  
adv. = adverb  
card. num. = cardinal number  
compar. = comparative  
cf. = confer 'compare'  
conj. = conjunction  
coord. conj. = coordinating conjunction  
correl. conj. = correlative conjunction  
dat. = dative  
decl. = declension  
def. art. = definite article  
dem. pron. = demonstrative pronoun  
DOE = Dictionary of Old English  
DOEC = Dictionary of Old English Corpus  
etc. = et cetera 'and so forth'  
f. = feminine  
fol. = folio  
gen. = genitive  
IE = Indo-European  
imper. = imperative  
indef. art. = indefinite article  
indef. pronoun = indefinite pronoun  
infl. inf. = inflected infinitive  
interj. = interjection  
interr. pron. = interrogative pronoun  
instr. = instrumental  
invar. = invariable  
irr. = irregular verb  
m. = masculine  
ModE = Modern English  
n. = neuter  
neg. adv. = negation adverb  
nom. = nominative  
OE = Old English  
ord. num. = ordinal number  
past. part. = past participle  
pers. name = personal name  
pers. pron. = personal pronoun  
pl. = plural  
poss. pron. = possessive pronoun  
prep. = preposition  
pres. part. = present participle  
pret. pres. = preterite-present verb

PrOE = Primitive Old English

r. = recto

refl. pron. = reflexive pronoun

rel. pron. = relative pronoun

sg. = singular

st. = strong

subord. conj. = subordinating conjunction

superl. = superlative

s. v. = sub verbo 'under the word'

v. = verso

wk. = weak

1 sg. (etc.) = first person singular present indicative active

The category *noun* is omitted in the glossaries. It is sufficiently expressed by the indication of the gender.

## List of Pop Songs or Groups Alluded to in the Lessons

Lesson 1: <b>Word</b>	The Bee Gees, <b>Words</b>
Lesson 1: <b>Dagas</b>	The Kinks, <b>Days</b>
Lesson 2: <b>Hwā</b>	<b>The Who</b> , (Choose a song you like)
Lesson 3: <b>Ðū and Ic</b>	The Beatles, <b>Two of Us</b>
Lesson 4: <b>Ne wilt þū mē secgan þinne naman?</b>	The Doors, <b>Hello, I Love You</b>
Lesson 5: <b>Ān, twā, þrēo, fēower</b>	Feist, <b>1, 2, 3, 4</b>
Lesson 5: <b>Seofontýne gēar</b>	Udo Jürgens, <b>Siebzehn Jahr, blondes Haar</b>
Lesson 6: <b>Hwider gæst þū?</b>	Peter Sarstedt, <b>Where Do You Go to?</b>
Lesson 6: <b>Wigreċeastrescīr</b>	Clifford T. Ward, <b>Homethoughts from Abroad</b>
Lesson 7: <b>Lēofa frēond</b>	Paul McCartney, <b>Dear Friend</b>
Lesson 7: <b>Nis hit gōd tō witanne ... ?</b>	Carole King, <b>You've Got a Friend</b>
Lesson 8: <b>Ðīn smercienda andwlita</b>	James Taylor, <b>Your Smiling Face</b>
Lesson 8: <b>God āna wāt</b>	The Beach Boys, <b>God Only Knows</b>
Lesson 9: <b>Græge eagan</b>	Fabrizio de Andrè, <b>Via del campo</b>
Lesson 10: <b>Hæleð(as)</b>	David Bowie, <b>Heroes</b>
Lesson 10: <b>Mīn frēodōm</b>	Georges Mousataki, <b>Ma liberté</b>
Lesson 11: <b>Hit is tō læt</b>	Carole King, <b>It's Too Late</b>
Lesson 11: <b>Ic wille þæt þū wite</b>	Philipp Poisel, <b>Ich will nur</b>
Lesson 11: <b>Fugelas</b>	<b>The Byrds</b> , (Choose a song you like)
Lesson 12: <b>Ic lufie þē ... gewislice</b>	Carpenters, <b>Superstar</b>
Lesson 13: <b>Ic ġife hire ealle mīne lufe</b>	The Beatles, <b>And I Love Her</b>
Lesson 14: <b>Ġyrstandæg</b>	The Beatles, <b>Yesterday</b>
Lesson 14: <b>... oððæt ic hit eall āweġ wearp</b>	Bob Dylan, <b>I Threw It All Away</b>
Lesson 15: <b>Undergrund</b>	<b>Velvet Underground</b> , (Choose a song you like)
Lesson 16: <b>Gylden heorte</b>	Neil Young, <b>Heart of Gold</b>

# Introduction

## The Old English Period

Old English is not the language of Shakespeare, even if English has changed a lot since Shakespeare's time and his English may seem old to you. OE is the language of two other prominent Englishmen you certainly know: King Ælfred, the brave and fortunate man who defeated the Vikings and thus saved his kingdom Wessex, and King Harold, the brave and in the end unfortunate man who lost his kingdom – and life – in the Battle of Hastings in the year 1066 against the Norman invaders.

OE is derived from the language brought to England by the Germanic tribes of the Jutes, Angles and Saxons that came from the coasts of northwest Germany and invaded and conquered England in the middle of the fifth century. We cannot definitely say what their language was like exactly. They spoke a West Germanic language that gradually developed the OE features which then made their language different from the other Germanic languages.

The OE period, from which written documents are recorded, comprises the four centuries from A.D. 700 to A.D. 1100. OE underwent a lot of changes within this long period. One of the most important changes was the weakening of the word endings. So it is possible for you to find the nouns *milti* 'milt' and *steeli* 'steel' in one text from the middle of the eighth century. They still have the ending *-i* of the so-called *i*-declension. The later forms with their weakened endings are *milte* and *stele*.

OE is a Germanic language. It is related to the other Germanic languages: Gothic, Old Norse, Old Saxon, Old Frisian and Old High German. It is assumed that all these languages are developments of the so-called Proto-Germanic language. Proto-Germanic is a reconstructed language, not a recorded one. This Proto-Germanic language and all its later offspring belong to the large family of the so-called Indo-European languages. This language family comprises, among others, all Indian, Iranian, Slavic, Celtic, Romance and Germanic languages. Latin and Greek belong here as well. It is assumed that all of these languages also have a common origin, the so-called Proto-Indo-European language.

## OE Standard Language

The bulk of OE texts is written in West-Saxon, a southern variant of the language. Only a few texts belong to the other dialects Kentish, Mercian and Northumbrian. From the tenth century onwards, West Saxon grew to become an OE written standard language. Its most prominent representative is Ælfric a monk and abbot who wrote many texts in OE, besides his numerous homilies also a Latin grammar. This last text is an outstanding achievement because it is the first grammar ever written in a Germanic language. The Late West Saxon language, which is described as classical OE, is also the language used in this book.

## The First Encounter with OE Words

If a native speaker of present-day English, who never had been in contact with OE before, reads or hears an OE word, it is that only in some cases he will understand it at once. This has to do with the fact that the majority of OE words is simply unknown to him. OE has a vast number of words that no longer exist in PDE. In addition, nearly all OE words that have survived were written and pronounced in a different way than in PDE and had endings that got lost in the course of time.

There are a few OE words that are pronounced exactly as in PDE. When you hear them, you will understand them at once because the pronunciation has remained the same: *fisc* 'fish', *scip* 'ship', *ćicen* 'chick', *ćinn* 'chin', *rib* 'rib', *swift* 'swift'. But when you read them, it could be difficult for you to identify them all. In the case of *scip*, someone might think of PDE *to skip* if he has not yet been introduced to the spelling of OE words. And what would you think when reading the puzzling form *ćicen*? You could only identify the PDE word at once if you knew that the letter *c* in OE could be pronounced like a [k] as in *king* or like a [tʃ] as in *chin* and that the latter sound in editions of OE texts is often marked by a dot above the letter *ć*. But this is not always the case. In dictionaries, you will find only the form *cicen* without the dotted *ć*. The present-day reader would be utterly at a loss as to how pronounce the word. And as for the word *þing*, there might be someone who would read it as *ping* because he does not know the OE letter *þ*, the so-called *thorn*, that was taken into the Anglo-Saxon Insular Script from the rune alphabet to represent the *th*-sound.

An OE word can be completely misunderstood by a beginner in OE if it sounds like or similar to a different PDE word. When hearing the OE word *īl* 'hedgehog', the beginner would certainly understand *eel*. The OE word for 'eel' is *ǣl*, and this sounds more like the PDE word *ale*. By the way, if the OE word *īl* would have survived, it would be pronounced now like *isle* and *aisle* because the OE long *ee* [i:] has developed into the diphthong *i* [aɪ] as in *ice*: OE *īs* [i:s] > PDE *ice* [aɪs].

In other cases the present-day speaker would understand an OE word at once when reading it: *and* 'and', *land* 'land', *hand* 'hand', *man* 'man', *hors* 'horse', *for* 'for', *on* 'on', *in* 'in'. But if the teacher of OE would pronounce the word *hand*, the beginner in an OE class might understand *hunt* because the letter *a* in the OE word sounds rather like the vowel in the latter word.

Of course, there are other cases where a present-day reader or speaker might be able to guess the meaning of the OE word because the OE word looks or sounds similar to the modern one: *dæg* 'day', *ćyrće* 'church', *stān* 'stone', *þicce* 'thick', *sōfte* 'soft', *lýtēl* 'little', *buterflēoge* 'butterfly'.

Sometimes an OE word still lives in PDE but looks or sounds so different that it is hardly possible to identify it. A good example of this is the word *hnutu*. Would you guess that it means 'nut'? And who might guess that its plural form *hnyte* has anything to do with *hnutu* and nuts? Here you see that a sound change in one and the same word makes it hard for a beginner to see the connection between the two forms, even if he already knows the singular.

And of course, the beginner in OE encounters a lot of OE words that have died out in the course of language history and look and sound so peculiar and strange to his eyes and ears that he might think that they belong to an exotic language. Here are some of my favourite words belonging to this group: *wandewurpe* 'mole', *þwēan* 'to wash', *ūf* 'eagle owl', *unāblinnendlīce* 'unceasingly', *ylp* 'elephant', *hasu* 'grey', *ācweorna* 'squirrel'.

Latin, Old Norse, French and other languages have fundamentally changed the vocabulary of the English language in the course of its history, but nevertheless there is a strong continuity between OE and PDE vocabulary. Still a great deal of OE words belongs to the core vocabulary of PDE. They include the majority of words most frequently used today: *mōdor* 'mother', *fæder* 'father', *ćild* 'child', *wīfman* 'woman', *mann* 'man', *swustor* 'sister', *brōðor* 'brother', *cwēn* 'queen', *cyning* 'king', *lufu* 'love', *līf* 'life', *wæter* 'water', *bēor* 'beer', *cū* 'cow', *fōt* 'foot', *mōna* 'moon', *sunne* 'sun', *īc* 'I', *wē* 'we', *nū* 'now', *æfter* 'after', *eall* 'all', *ǣfre* 'ever'.

In this book you will encounter many of these words that belong to the core vocabulary of OE and PDE as well.

## **A. Lessons**





# 1 Forme ræding

## First lesson

Sume ealde Englisce word



A. Saga hwæt þā twā Lēdenword mænap.

Say what the two Latin words mean.



cāseus



strāta

B. Ġehyr þæt ealde Englisce word and saga þæt andwearde.

Hear the OE word and say the new one.



scip	weorc	ac	cuman
fisc	dēop	āc	draca
sceort	grēne	stān	macian
þing	gān	hām	dranc
land	gōd	wīs	ċinn
hand	nigon	tīd	ċyrce
hund	<b>dagas</b>	hwīt	ċyse
hind	stagga	wudu	sēc(e)an
blæc	finger	sunu	finç
dæg	cyning	sunne	þū
græġ	ġifan	ūle	þē
stræt	ġesund	hūs	brōðor
meaht	ġeong	etan	mūþ
bēam	drȳge	ēðel	secgan
drēam	weg	mōna	ecg
eahta	gōs	hnyte	wīf

niht

gēs

bōc

wīfmann

cniht

mūs

bēc

wīfmenn

fōt

mȳs

mann

engel

fēt

hnutu

menn

lufu



draca



čyrče and hūs



hund



bēc



*Englisc* 'Englisc': Like the ModE word *English*, the OE word *Englisc* is the most simple and most frequent form to denote the English language. In both languages the word can be used as an adjective or a noun. In OE a few instances are recorded where the noun *Englisc* is preceded by the neuter definite article *þæt* 'the': *þæt Englisc*. The OE phrases for 'in English' and 'in the English language' are *on English* and *on Engliscre spræce* or *on Engliscum gæreorde*. These two prepositional phrases are always recorded without the definite article. Another OE word for 'language' besides *spræc* and *gæreord* is *gēþēode*. It is preferred in the phrase *on ūre gēþēode* 'in our language'. In the phrase 'to translate from the Latin into the English language' the words *spræc* and *gæreord* can be used synonymously in one and the same sentence: *awendan of Lēdenum gæreorde tō Engliscre spræce*. The OE translation of the simpler and more frequent phrase 'to translate from Latin into English' is *awendan of Lēdene on Englisc*. Also in these phrases the definite article is always omitted. The omission of the definite article in prepositional phrases is very common in OE (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 118, p. 71). In OE texts names for persons, countries, nationalities and languages can be written with capital or small letters. In this book we follow modern usage and write these names with capital letters.

*sume ealde Englisc word*: in Late West Saxon adjectives of the strong declension tend to have a one-gender plural ending *-e* in the nom. acc. pl. (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 50, p. 31, and § 124, p. 75). This is also Ælfric's use in his *Grammar*. For instance, he no longer uses *sumu word*, he uses *sume word*, and that sixteen times. Even in *Bēowulf* you find this ending in the neuter plural: "Ðær wæs hæleþa hleahtor, hlyn swynsode, word wæron wynsume" 'There was laughter of heroes, sound was melodious, words were delightful' (Klaeber, *Beowulf*, 2008, p. 23, l. 611).

*twā* 'two': The OE word for 'two' has three different forms, *twēgen*, *twā* and *tū*. The form *twēgen* is used with masculine nouns. The form *twā* is used with feminine and neuter nouns. The form *tū* is reserved for neuter nouns alone.

*Lēdenword* 'Latin word': This is a compound word consisting of the two neuter nouns *Lēden* 'Latin' and *word* 'word'. In his grammar of Latin Ælfric uses the word twice. And the similar compound *Lēdenspræc* 'Latin language' is recorded there 36 times, and once in the nominative case and with the definite article: *sēo Lēdenspræc*.

*sceort* 'short': The pronunciation of this word is the same as in PDE: [ʃɔrt]. The letter *e* is used in order to mark the pronunciation of *sc* before the dark vowel *o* [ɔ] as [ʃ].

*þing* 'thing': The pronunciation of the OE word differs a little from that of the PDE word. At the end of the word you have to pronounce a [g] as in *good*: [θiŋg].

*hund*: In OE the general word for 'dog'.

*stræt*: 'street': A word borrowed from the Latin which derives from *strata*. The noun *strata* was originally an adjective that was used in combination with *via*: *via strata* 'paved way'. The Latin word has been taken over in all Germanic languages.

*bēam*: The first meaning was 'tree', the meaning 'beam' came later.

*drēam*: In OE this word did not have the meaning 'dream'. This meaning is attested for the first time in the Middle English period. In OE the noun meant 'joy, gladness, mirth, melody, music'. The word for 'dream' was *swefn*.

*gesund*: This is the predecessor of the Modern English adjective *sound* 'healthy'. The word has lost its prefix.

*gēong* 'young': The pronunciation here is [jɔŋg]. As in the case of *sceort* the letter *e* is used in front of a dark vowel in order to mark the pronunciation of the preceding sound.

*tīd*: In OE there were two words for 'time', *tīd* and *tīma*. The latter is now the exclusive word for 'time', and

the former now has the meaning 'tide'.

*ċyse*: From the Latin *caseus* 'cheese'. The French *fromage* and the Italian *formaggio* come from the second element in the combination *caseus formaticus* 'formed cheese'. As in the case of *strata* the original adjective has become a noun.

*sēc(e)an* 'to seek, look for': The verb *sēcān* is mostly spelled *secan*. In approximately a fifth of the cases it is spelled *secean* with an additional *e* which marked the pronunciation of *ċ* as [tʃ] in front of *a*.

*bēc* 'books': This form is not only nom. acc. pl. but also gen. dat. sg.

*man(n)*: The general meaning of *man(n)* is 'human being (male or female), person, individual'. The OE word for 'man (= adult male person)' is usually *wer*. OE *man(n)* in rarer cases could also have the this meaning. The spelling of *man(n)* with one *n* predominates in the nom. and acc. sg. of the word, the spelling with two *n* in the gen. sg. and the gen. and dat. pl.: *mannes*, *manna*, *mannum*. The doubling of the *n* letter in these latter forms hints to a longer pronunciation of the consonant [n]. A lengthening of a consonant is called gemination. This word is derived from the Latin (lat.) *geminus* 'twin' and means 'twinning'. In PDE the phenomenon of gemination is unknown. Languages which have long consonants are for instance Finnish, Italian and Latin. In Latin there was for instance a clear distinction in the pronunciation of the nouns *annus* 'year' and *anus* 'old woman'. In the case of *annus* the tongue of a Roman speaker dwelled longer on the [n] than in the case of *anus*. By the way, the Latin word *ānus* with a long [a:] means 'anus'. These three words are a very good example of the necessity to differentiate between long and short vowels and consonants, in order to avoid ambiguities and to guarantee a clear communication. In Ælfric's *Grammar* the spellings *man* and *mann* are used side by side. In his time, the double consonants in final position were pronounced short. The coexistence of both spellings is rather due to scribal inconsistency. In the International Phonetic Alphabet gemination is marked by a colon behind the long consonant: gen. sg. *mannes* ['man: əs] 'of a person'.

*men(n)* 'human beings, men': The plural form *men(n)* is the product of a sound change that is called *i-mutation*. In this case this means that in a former stage of OE, the word stem *mann-* was followed by an [i]: \**manni-*. The asterisk in front of the word means that this form is not documented, it is reconstructed. The hyphen at the end of the word means that we do not know exactly how the reconstructed word ended. It is assumed that the [i] following the stem changed the original [a] into an [e] and in the end got lost: \**manni-* > *men(n)*. The effect of i-mutation is still felt in such PDE pairs as *foot - feet* (OE *fōt - fēt*), *mouse - mice* (OE *mūs - mȳs*), *goose - geese* (OE *gōs - gēs*). These are the products of this sound change in Primitive OE (PrOE), a stage of the English language before the first written documents appear in OE.

*wīf*: The general word for 'woman', can also mean 'wife'.

*wīfman(n)* 'woman': This noun consists of the elements *wīf* 'woman' and *man(n)* 'human being, person, individual'. So this word does not mean 'female man (= male person)', it means 'female human being'.

*engel*: The OE word comes from Latin *angelus*, and the Latin word comes from the Old Greek *ἄγγελος* 'messenger'. The Latin word is the so-called *etimologia proxima* 'near etymology' and the Greek word the so-called *etimologia remota* 'far etymology'. In this rare case two Italian expressions have spread in modern linguistic terminology. The OE word was pronounced [ˈeŋgəl]. In Middle English the form was replaced with another one beginning with *a-* and pronounced with a palatal [dʒ]. This is certainly due to French influence.

*þām* '(to) the': A variant form is *þæm*. The form *þām/ðām* is much more frequent than *þæm/ðæm*. In the DOEC we have 20354/6711 hits for *þām/ðām* and 3402/3902 hits for *þæm/ðæm*.



D. **Lōca into þām (þæm) wordhorde.**

Look into the wordhoard.

wynsum (adj.)	pleasant, delightful, lovely , enjoyable
weg m.	way
tō (prep. with dat.)	to
ealdrum (dat. sg. n. st. of eald adj.)	old
Englisce (dat. sg. of English n.)	English
forme (nom. sg. f. of forma m. ord. num.)	first
ræding f.	reading, here: lesson
sume (nom. pl. n. of sum indef. pron.)	some
ealde (nom. pl. n. st. of eald adj.)	old
Englisce (nom. pl. n. st. of Englisc adj.)	English
word (nom. pl. of word n.)	words
saga (2 sg. imper. of secgan irr.)	say
hwæt (interr. pron.)	what
þā (nom. pl. of þæt def. art. n.)	the
twā (card. num. n.)	two
Lēdenword (nom. pl. of lēdenword n.)	Lain words
mænaþ (3 pl. of mænan wk. 1b)	mean
gehȳr (imper. sg. of gehȳran wk. 1)	hear!
þæt (def. art. sg. n.)	the
ealde (acc. sg. n. wk. of eald adj.)	old
Englisce (acc. sg. n. wk. of Englisc adj.)	English
saga (imper. sg. of secgan irr.)	say!
andwearde (acc. sg. n. wk. of anfwearð adj.)	present, present-day
swutelunga (nom. pl. of swutelung f.)	explanations
lōca (imper. sg. of lōcian wk. 2)	look
intō (prep. with dat.)	into
þām, þæm (dat. sg. of se def. art. m. )	the
wordhorde (dat. sg. of wordhord n.)	vocabulary (literally: word treasure)
cæġ f.	key



E. Cæġ

## Key

scip	fish	ūle	owl
fisc	ship	hūs	house
sceort	short	etan	to eat
þing	thing	ēðel	country, native land
land	land	mōna	moon
hand	hand	cuman	to come
hund	dog	draca	dragon
hind	hind	macian	to make
blæc	black	dranc	(I, he, she, it) drank
dæg	day	činn	chin
græġ	gray	čyrce	church
stræt	street	čyse	cheese
meaht	power	sēc(e)an	to look for
bēam	tree, beam	finč	finch
drēam	joy, music	þū	you (thou)
weorc	work	þē	you (thee)
dēop	deep	brōðor	brother
grēne	green	mūþ	mouth
gān	to go	secgan	to say
gōd	good	ecg	edge
nigon	nine	eahta	eight
dagas	days	niht	night
stagga	stag	cniht	boy
finger	finger	fōt	foot
cyning	king	fēt	feet
ġifan	to give	gōs	goose
ġesund	healthy	gēs	geese
ġeong	young	mūs	mouse
drȳġe	dry	mȳs	mice
weg	way	hnutu	nut
ac	but	hnyte	nuts
āc	oak	bōc	beech tree, book
stān	stone	bēc	beech trees, books
hām	home	mann	human being, man
wīs	wise	menn	human beings, men
tīd	time	wīf	woman, wife
hwīt	white	wīfmann	woman
wudu	wood	wīfmenn	women
sunu	son	engel	angel
sunne	sun	lufu	love

# 2 Òðer ræding Second lesson

Hwæt is þis?



A. **Hēr is lýtel racu on anlīcnessum mid wordum.**

Here is a little story in pictures with words.



Hwæt is þis ?

Hit is hlāf.



Nis hit nā hlāf?

Nā, hit is stān!

B. **Ræd þās býsena.**

Read these examples.

a. **Ræd þās cwidas.**

Read these sentences.



1. Hwæt is þis? 2. Ðis (hit) is æppel. 3. Is þis (hit) æppel? 4. Gēa, þis (hit) is æppel. 5. Nā, nis þis (hit) nā æppel, ac is peru. 6. Nis þis nā æppel? 7. Gēa, þis is æppel. 8. Ðis is plýme, ac hwæt is þæt? 9. Ðæt is hnutu. 10. Hwæt sind þis? 11. Ðis (hit) sind æpplas, peran, plýman and hnyte. 12. Sindon þis hnyte? 13. Gēa, þis (hit) sindon hnyte. 14. Nā, ne sindon þis (hit) nā hnyte, ac sind cīrsan. 15. Ne sindon þis cīrsan? 16. Gēa, þis (hit) sind cīrsan. 17. **Hwā** is þis? 18. Ðis (hit) is mīn lārēow. 19. Is þis þīn brōðor ? 20. Nā, nis þis (hit) nā mīn brōðor, ac is mīn frēond. 21. Hwā sindon þis? 22. Ðis (hit) sind mīne leorningcildru.

b. Read these words.

**Ānfeald ġetel (nom.)**

Singular (nom.)

þæt scēap	the sheep
sēo gāt	the goat
se hund	the dog
se wulf	the wolf
sēo hind	the hind
se rā	the roe
sēo bēo	the bee
se wæps	the wasp
sēo flēoge	the fly
se mycg	the midge
se frogga	the frog
sēo tādīe	the toad
sēo āc	the oak
sēo bōc	the beech tree, book
se æsc	the ash tree
sēo lind	the lime tree
sēo wurt	the plant
þæt nȳten	the animal
sēo āxung	the question
sēo andswaru	the answer

**Maniġfeald ġetel (nom.)**

Plural (nom.)

þā scēap	the sheep
þā gāet	the goats
þā hundas	the dogs
þā wulfas	the wolves
þā hinda	the hinds
þā rān	the roes
þā bēon	the bees
þā wæpsas	the wasps
þā flēogan	the flies
þā mycgas	the midges
þā froggan	the frogs
þā tādian	the toads
þā æc	the oaks
þā bēc	the beech trees, books
þā æscas	the ash trees
þā linda	the lime tree
þā wyrta	the plants
þā nȳtenu	the animals
þā āxunga	the questions
þā andswara	the answers





## C. Swutelunga

*ōðer*: This word can be a pronoun with the meaning 'other' or an ordinal number with the meaning 'second'. It is always declined strong: *se oðer* m., *sēo oðer* f., *þæt oðer* n. 'the other/second one'. Weak forms such as *se oðra* m., *sēo oðre* f., *þæt oðre* n. are not recorded. The strong and weak declensions are explained in chapter B.1.5, p. 190.

*lȳtel* 'little': In his grammar Ælfric no longer uses the ending *-u* in the feminine singular and neuter plural of adjectives. In earlier texts like the riddles of the *Exeter Book* you still find this ending: *lc ēom wunderlicu wiht* 'I am a strange creature'. Ælfric has *lȳtel swustor* 'little sister', and not *lȳtelu swustor*.

*Dis is hlāf* 'This is a loaf': In OE there is usually no indefinite article. The word *ān* is a numeral with the meaning 'one'. Only at the end of the OE period can you find some occurrences of an indefinite article.

*Nis þis nā æppel* 'This is not an apple (literally: Not is this not apple)': This construction is typically OE. If there is a negated verb at the beginning of the sentence, the negation adverb *ne* comes first. After the negation adverb, subject and predicate are inverted so that the inflected verb form precedes the subject. The word *nis* is a contraction of the adverb *ne* 'not' and the auxiliary *is*. Double negation with *ne ... nā* in OE is very common.

*Nis þis nā æppel?* 'Is this not an apple?' The same sentence as above is a question if the word *nā* is pronounced with a rising intonation.

*peru, pere* f. 'pear': In the nom. sing. this noun can have the ending *-u* of the short-stemmed words of the general feminine declension or the ending *-e* of the *an*-declension. All other forms of this word follow the endings of the *-an* declension.

*æpplas* 'apples': In the declined forms of the noun *æppel* the vowel [ə] of the second syllable is omitted: nom. acc. pl. *æpplas*, not *\*æppelas*. The loss of one or more sounds from the interior of a word is called syncope. In rare cases this noun has the ending *-a* in the nom. acc. pl.: *æppla* or *appla*.

*gēa* 'yes': Can also be used in an answer to a negative question. See DOE s.v. *gēa* A3 where Ælfric's *Colloquy* is cited: "*Nescis uenare nisi cum retibus? etiam sine retibus uenare possum* Ne canst þu huntian buton mid nettum? *gea, butan nettum huntian ic mæg.*" (Garmonsway, Ælfric's Colloquy, 1991, p. 24, l. 61).

*Dis sind æpplas* 'these are apples': In PDE you have to use the plural of the demonstrative pronoun in this case.

*ānfeald gētel, manigfeald gētel*: These are the two words in Ælfric's terminology for 'singular' and 'plural'.

*Andswara þū!* 'Answer!': In OE the imperative can be followed by the personal pronoun of the second person.



## D. Lōca intō þām wordhorde.

ōðer (nom. sg. f. ord. num.)	second
hwæt (interr. pron.)	what
is (3 sg. of bēon/wesan irr.)	is
þis (nom. sg. n. of dem. pron.)	this
hēr (adv)	here
lȳtel (nom. sg. f. st. of lȳtel adj.)	little
racu f.	story
on (prep. with dat.)	in
anlīcnessum (dat. pl. of anlīcnes f.)	pictures
mid (prep. with dat.)	with
wordum (dat. pl. of word n.)	words
hit (pers. pron. 3 sg. n.)	it
hlāf m.	loaf
nis = ne is	is not
ne	not
nā	no, not
stān m.	stone
ræd (imper. sg. of rædan wk. 1b)	read!
þās (acc. pl. of þeos dem. pron. f.)	these 2
bȳsena (acc. pl. of bȳsen f.)	examples
cwidas (acc. p. of cwide m.)	sentences
æppel m.	apple
ac (conj.)	but
peru, pere f.	pear
plȳme f.	plum
þæt (dem. pron.)	that
hnutu f.	nut
sind, sindon (3 pl. of bēon/wesan irr.)	are
æpplas (nom. pl of æppel m.)	apples
peran (nom. pl. of peru, pere f.)	pears
plȳman (nom. pl. of plȳme f.)	plums
and (coord. conj.)	and
hnyte (nom. pl. of hnutu f.)	nuts
ċirsan (nom. pl. of ċirse f.)	cherries
hwā (interr. pron.)	who
mīn (nom. sg. m. of. mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
lārēow m.	teacher
þīn (nom. sg. m. of þīn poss. pron. 2 sg.)	your
brōðor m.	brother
frēond m.	friend
mīne (nom. pl. m. of mīn poss. pron 1 sg.)	my
leorningċildru (nom. pl. of leorningċild n.)	pupils
ānfeald (adj.)	single, simple, singular

ġetel n.	number
manigfeald (adj.)	manifold, various, numerous, plural
swutelunga (nom. pl. of swutelung f.)	explanations
āwend (2 sg. imper. of āwendan wk. 1b)	translate
ærgenemnedan (acc. pl. m. wk. of ærgenemned adj.)	aforementioned
cwidas (acc. pl. of cwide m.)	sentences
of (prep. with dat.)	of, from
tō (prep. with dat.)	to
andweardum (dat. sg. n. st. of andweard adj.)	new
Englisce (dat. sg. of Englisc n.)	English
Ġeseoh (2 sg. imper. of ġesēon st. 5)	see!
andswara (2 sg. imper. of andswarian wk. 2)	answer!
þū (pers. pron. 2 sg.)	you (sg.)
æfter (prep. with dat.)	after, according to
æfterfylġendre (dat. sg. f. st. of æfterfylġend adj.)	following
bȳsene (dat. sg. of bȳsen f.)	example
āwendednes f.	translation
þāra (gen. pl. of sēo def. art. f.)	(of) the
bȳsena (gen. pl. of bȳsen f.)	(oft the) examples
āxunga (gen. pl. of āxung f.)	(of the) questions
andswara (nom. pl. of andswaru f.)	answers



E. **Āwend þā ærgenemnedan cwydas of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**

Translate the aforementioned sentences from Old to Present-day English.

(Ġeseoh G. Cǣġ a.)

(See G. Key a.)



F. **Andswara þū æfter æfterfylġendre bȳsene.**

Answer according to the following example.

(Ġeseoh G. Cǣġ b.)

- |                  |                            |  |
|------------------|----------------------------|--|
| a. oxa?          | b. oxa                     | c. <del>oxa</del> – hors                 |
| a. Is þis oxa?   | b. Ġēa, þis (hit) is oxa . | c. Nā, nis þis (hit) nā oxa, ac is hors. |
| 1. a. scēap?     | b. scēap                   | c. <del>scēap</del> - gāt                |
| 2. a. hund?      | b. hund                    | c. <del>hund</del> - wulf                |
| 3. a. hind?      | b. hind                    | c. <del>hind</del> - rā                  |
| 4. a. bēo?       | b. bēo                     | c. <del>bēo</del> - wæps                 |
| 5. a. flēoge?    | b. flēoge                  | c. <del>flēoge</del> - mycg              |
| 6. a. frogga?    | b. frogga                  | c. <del>frogga</del> - tādie             |
| 7. a. āc?        | b. āc                      | c. <del>āc</del> - bōc                   |
| 8. a. æsc?       | b. æsc                     | c. <del>æsc</del> - lind                 |
| 9. a. wyrt?      | b. wyrt                    | c. <del>wyrt</del> - nȳten               |
| 10. a. andswaru? | b. andswaru                | c. <del>andswaru</del> - āxung           |

a. **Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendenednes of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**

Here is the translation of the examples from Old to Present-day English.

1. What is this? 2. This (it) is an apple. 3. Is this (it) an apple? 4. Yes, this (it) is an apple. 5. No, this (it) is not an apple, but it is a pear. 6. Isn't this (it) an apple? 7. Sure, this is an apple. 8. This is a plum, but what is that? 9. That is a nut. 10. What are these? 11. These are apples, pears, plums and nuts. 12. Are these nuts? 13. Yes, these are nuts. 14. No, these are not nuts, but (they are) cherries. 15. Aren't these cherries? 16. Yes, these are cherries. 17. Who is this? 18. This (it) is my teacher. 19. Is this your brother? 20. No, this (it) is not my brother, but (it is) my friend. 21. Who are these? 22. These are my pupils.

b. **Hēr sindon þāra āxunga andswara.**

Here are the answers to the questions.

- |                         |                               |  |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| 1. a. Is þis scēap?     | b. Gēa, þis (hit) is scēap.   | c. Nā, nis þis (hit) nā scēap, ac is gāt.      |
| 2. a. Is þis hund?      | b. Gēa, þis (hit) is hund.    | c. Nā, nis þis (hit) nā hund, ac is wulf.      |
| 3. a. Is þis hind?      | b. Gēa, þis (hit) is hind.    | c. Nā, nis þis (hit) nā hind, ac is rā.        |
| 4. a. Is þis bēo?       | b. Gēa, þis (hit) is bēo.     | c. Nā, nis þis (hit) nā bēo, ac is wæps.       |
| 5. a. Is þis flēoge?    | b. Gēa, þis (hit) is flēoge.  | c. Nā, nis þis (hit) nā flēoge, ac is mycg.    |
| 6. a. Is þis frogga?    | b. Gēa, þis (hit) is frogga.  | c. Nā, nis þis (hit) nā frogga, ac is tādīe.   |
| 7. a. Is þis āc?        | b. Gēa, þis (hit) is āc.      | c. Nā, nis þis (hit) nā āc, ac is bōc.         |
| 8. a. Is þis æsc?       | b. Gēa, þis (hit) is æsc.     | c. Nā, nis þis (hit) nā æsc, ac is lind.       |
| 9. a. Is þis wyr̥t?     | b. Gēa, þis (hit) is wyr̥t.   | c. Nā, nis þis (hit) nā wyr̥t, ac is nȳten.    |
| 10. a. Is þis andswaru? | b. Gēa, þis (hit) is andswaru | c. Nā, nis þis (hit) nā andswaru, ac is āxung. |



# 3 Þridde ræding

## Ðū and ic



A. Hēr is lýtel racu on anlīcnessum mid wordum.



Lōca, þær cymþ nīwe frēond.



Ēac dweorgas willað unc habban tō frēondum.

B. Ræd þās bȳsena.

Hēr sindon sume word þā þe gētācniap hwæt frȳnd sindon, gefēlaþ, ȳwaþ and dōþ.

Here are some words that express what friends are, feel, show and do.

**frēond** m. friend **frēondscipe** m. friendship **wine** m. (in poetry and in personal names) friend **gefēra** m. companion, comrade, friend **gemæcça** m. mate **lufu** f. love **hāmed** n. cohabitation **hāmedlāc** n. coition **lufiend** m. lover **lufestre** f. female lover **līðnes** f. gentleness, softness, mildness **manþwærnes** f. gentleness **fremsumnes** f. kindness, benevolence **dȳrling** m. darling **hrīning** f. touch **beclypping** f. embrace **ymbclypping** f. embrace **strācung** f. stroking **coss** m. kiss **help** m. f. help **fultum** m. help **gescyldnes** f. defence, protection **trēow** f. truth, fidelity **trēowð** f. truth, fidelity **gelēaffulnes** f. faith, trust, faithfulness **gifu** f. gift

**lufian** (wk. 2) to love **hāman mid** (wk.1b) to sleep with (**līchāmlīce**) **gelicgan mid/wiþ** (st. 5) to sleep with **cyssan** (wk. 1b) to kiss **strācian** (wk. 2) to stroke **hrīnan** (st. 1) to touch **beclyppan** (wk. 1a) to embrace **ymbclyppan** (wk. 1a) to embrace **gescyldan** (wk. 1b) to protect **bewerian** (wk. 1a and 2) to defend **gifan** (st. 5) to give **helpan** (st. 3) to help **fultumian** (wk. 2) to help **getrēowan on** (wk. 1b, with acc.) to believe in, to rely on **syllan** (wk. 1 irr.) to give

**lēof** dear, beloved **dēore** dear, beloved **swēte** sweet **līðe** gentle, soft, mild **manþwære** gentle, kind, humane, mild **fremsum** kind, gracious, bounteous **hnesce** tender, mild, gentle **getrēowe** faithful



Eart þū Wīglāf? 2. Nā, ic ne ēom Wīglāf, ac Lēofrīc. 3. Hwā is Lēofrīc? 4. Hē is mīn sunu. 5. Ðis is mīn dohtor Godgifu. 6. Hēo is glēaw, strang, fæger and fremsum. 7. Wāst þū hwær ure cild is? 8. Hwær is hit? 9. Ðæt mæden lufað wandewurpan. 10. Hēo bið on wyrttūne. 11. Lufast þū mē? 12. Gēa, ic lufie þē (Ic þē lufie). 13. Hatast þū Beorn? 14. Nā, ic ne hatiġe hine. 15. Ġemētst þū Lēofwynn todæg? 16. Nā, ic ne ġemēte hī todæg, ac tōmorgen. 17. Canst þū þæt cild? 18. Gēa, ic hit can nū for lange. 19. Hwæt sæġst þū Ēadġyðe and Cynehearde? 20. Hire ic secge eall and him ic ne secge nāht. 21. Ywst þū þissum cilde lýteline hund? 22. Lustlice ic hine him ywe. 23. Cunnon ġē ūs? 24. Ġewislice wē cunnon ēow. 25. Wē ēow syllap eall þæt ūs dēore is. 26. Sindon Ælfrēd and Ælfwine spēdiġe menn? 27. Nā, hī bēoþ earne. 28. Godgifu and Ælġifu sindon swustra (sweostra). 29. Hī sindon ēac ġōde frýnd. 30. Ðā cildru rædap fela bōca. 31. Hī sindon swiðe glēawe. 32. Hwænne ġemētaþ ġē Ini and Ecġi? 33. Wē hī ġemētaþ on Sunnandæg. 34. Ōsburh and Æðelflæd sindon full sārige. 35. Wē willap hī frēfrian. 36. Ðā cildru leorniaþ wel. 37. Wē sculon hī herian. 38. For hwī hylpst þū Ælfrīce and Æðelwearde? 39. Ic helpe him forþon þe hī sindon bealde menn. 40. Hwæt sylst þū þīnum swustrum? 41. Ic sylle him gold and seolfor. 42. And hwæt bringst þū heora cildrum? 43. Ic bringe him lýtle ġifa. 44. Ðā cildru lufað unc (inc). 45. Ælfwynn ġifþ inc (unc) hire hors.



### C. Swutelunga

*habban unc tō frēondum* 'to have us two as (literally: to) friends'.

*unc* 'us two'/*inc* 'you two': OE has dual forms for the personal and possessive pronouns in the first and second person. If more than two persons were meant in this case, the pronouns *ūs* and *ēow* would be used.

*word þā þe ġetācniap* 'words which denote': Relative sentences often begin with a definite article and the particle *þe*: *sē þe*, *sēo þe*, *þæt þe* for the masculine, feminine and neuter in the singular and *þā þe* for all genders in the plural. The particle *þe* can also stand alone as the relative pronoun. This form later becomes the definite article *the* in Middle English. But it is already recorded in OE.

*ic ne ēom* 'I am not': These syntactical variations are also possible: *ic nēom*, *ne ic ēom*, *nēom ic*.

*bið* 'is', *bēoð* 'are' are variants of *is* and *sind(on)*: The OE verb 'to be' has parallel forms in the present indicative and subjunctive (see B.1.7.6, Irregular Verbs, p. 203).

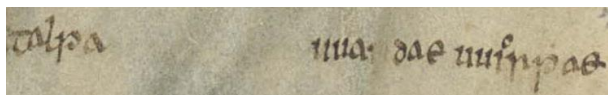
*wāst þū?* 'do you know?': In OE, questions are formed by simple inversion of verb and noun or pronoun: *þū wāst* 'you know' > *wāst þū?* 'do you know?'

*hit* 'it': The OE neuter noun *cild* 'child' is substituted by the neuter personal pronoun *hit*. In PDE you must use the feminine pronoun *she* if the child is a girl, and the masculine pronoun *he* if the child is a boy.

*þæt mæden ... hēo* (not: *hit*) 'the girl ... she': Pronouns relating to human beings are sometimes used with the natural gender. Such neuter nouns as *mæden* 'girl' and *wif* 'woman' are substituted by female personal pronouns. Pronouns not relating to human beings are on the whole used with their grammatical gender: *se weg - hē* 'the way - it', *sēo lufu - hēo* 'the love - it', *þæt hūs - hit* 'the house - it' (see Quirk/Wrenn, §124, p. 75).



*wandewurpe* 'mole': The OE word for 'mole' belongs to the oldest OE words. It was already recorded in the OE glossaries. These predecessors of our dictionaries are lists where Latin words are explained by OE or easier Latin words. The manuscript of the oldest OE glossary, the *Épinal Glossary*, dates from the first half of the eighth century (see Pheifer, *Old English Glosses*, 1974, p. lxxxix). It is kept in the Bibliothèque municipale of Épinal, a city in Eastern France. The OE words in the manuscript are not West Saxon, they are written in the Mercian dialect, that is in the OE dialect of the English Midlands. The Mercian word form in the manuscript is *uuandaeuuiorpae*. Throughout this manuscript the sound [w] is written with two *u*'s. In later texts the consonant was written with the insular letter *ƿ*, a rounded form of the rune *ƿ* (rune name: *wynn* 'joy').



Épinal Glossary fol. 14<sup>recto</sup>

lat. talpa      OE uuandaeuuiorpae  
Glossaire d'Épinal (see bibliography)

*Hēo bið on wyrttūne* 'She is in the garden': In many prepositional phrases OE does not require a definite article (see Quirk/Wrenn, §118, p. 71). The use of the definite article is also possible here: *Hēo bið on ðæm wyrttūne*.

*Lufast þū mē?* 'Do you love me?': The literal translation would be 'Love you me?' In OE questions are simply formed by the inversion of subject and verb. Questions in OE are never constructed with the verb *to do* (OE *dōn*) as in PDE.

*mē* (*meċ*) 'me': *Mē* is originally the dative form of the first person of the personal pronoun and *meċ* the accusative form. But the former one can replace the latter. The same applies to the forms *þē* and *þeċ* of the second person of the personal pronoun.

*lufie* '(I) love': This form was also written *lufiġe*. The spellings *-i-* and *-ig-* here stand for the sound [j] as in *yes*.

*lċ lufie þē* (*lċ þē lufie*) 'I love you': In non-dependent clauses the object pronouns can be placed in front or after the verb. In dependent clauses the object pronoun precedes the verb.

*Ġemētst þū Lēofwynn todæg?* 'Are you meeting *Lēofwynn* today?': In OE there is no progressive form as in PDE. In OE the simple forms are used. The literal translation in this case would be 'Meet you *Lēofwynn* today?'

*Lēofwynn*, *Ælfþrȳþ*: The nouns *wynn* 'joy' and *þrȳþ* 'strength' belong to a class of feminine nouns that are endingless in the accusative singular (see Quirk/Wrenn § 39, p. 26). Another word of this group is *wyrt* 'herb' (Table 9, p. 249).

*fela bōca* 'many books': *Fela* is an adjective that is normally invariable. It is often used with the genitive case, but it can be constructed also with other cases. The acc. pl. *fela bēc* is also recorded.

*glēaw(e)* 'intelligent': Also the long-stemmed adjectives in the neuter plural can take the ending *-e*.  
*hwænne* 'when': a variant form is *hwonne*.

*Wē ġemētaþ hī on Sunnandæg.* 'We shall meet them on Sunday.': In OE the future is expressed by the simple present tense, so the literal translation would be 'We meet them on Sunday.'

*on Sunnandæg* 'on Sunday': Here we have the accusative form after the preposition *on*. This form is recorded 49 times in the *Dictionary of Old English Corpus (DOEC)*. The dative form *on Sunnandæġe* is also possible. It is recorded 21 times.

*forþon þe* 'because': Some OE conjunctions can have the second element *þe*, but it's not obligatory. Other examples are *þēah* (*þe*) 'although' and *mid þȳ* (*þe*) 'when, while'.



D. Lōca intō þām wordhorde.

þridde (nom. sg. f. ord. num.)	third
þū (pers. pron. 2 sg.)	you
and (coord. conj.)	and
īc (pers. pron. 1 sg.)	I
þær (adv.)	there
cymþ (3 sg. of cuman st. 4)	comes
nīwe (adj.)	new
frēond m.	friend
ēac (adv.)	also
dweorgas (nom. pl. of dweorh m.)	dwarf
ūs (acc. of wē pers. pron. 1 pl.)	us
tō (prep. with dat.)	to
frēondum (dat. pl. of frēond m.)	friends
þā þe (nom. pl. of rel. pron þæt þe n.)	who, which, that
ġetācniap (3 pl. of ġetācnian wk. 2)	denote, signify
frȳnd (nom. pl. of frēond m.)	friends
ġefēlap (3 pl. of ġefēlan wk. 1b)	(they) feel
ȳwaþ (3 pl. of ȳwan wk. 1b)	(they) show
dōþ (3 pl. of dōn irr.)	(they) do
eart (2 sg. of bēon/wesan irr.)	(you) are
hē (pers. pron. 3 sg. m.)	he
sunu m.	son
dohtor f.	daughter
hēo (pers. pron. 3 sg. f.)	she
glēaw (adj.)	intelignt, prudent, wise
strang (adj.)	strong, brave
fæġer (adj.)	beautiful
fremsum (adj.)	kind
wāst (2 sg. of witan pret. pres.)	(do) you know?
hwær (interr. pron.)	where
ūre (acc. sg. n. of poss. pron. ūre 2 pl.)	our
čild n.	child
hit (pers. pron. 3 sg. n.)	it
mæden n.	girl
lufaþ (3 sg. of lufian wk. 2)	loves
wandewurpan (acc. pl. of wandwurpe f.)	moles
bið (3 sg. of bēon irr.)	is
wyrttūne (dat. sg. of wyrttūn m.)	garden
lufast (2 sg. of lufian wk. 2)	you love
mē (acc. of ic pers. pron. 1 sg.)	me
lufie (1 sg. of lufian wk. 2)	(I) love
þē (acc. of þū pers. pron. 2 sg.)	you
hatast (2 sg. of hatian wk. 2)	(you) hate

hatige (1 sg. of hatian wk. 2)	(I) hate
hine (acc. of pers. pron hē 3 sg. m.)	him
gemētst (2 sg. of gemētan wk. 1b)	(you) meet
todæg (adv.)	today
gemēte (1 sg. of gemētan wk. 1b)	(I) meet
hī (acc. of hēo pers. pron. 3 sg. f.)	her
tōmorgen (adv.)	tomorrow
canst (2 sg. of cunnan pret. pres.)	(you) know
čild (acc. sg. of čild n.)	child
can (1 sg. of cunnan pret. pres.)	(I) know
hit (acc. of hit pers. pron. 3 sg. n.)	it (here: PDE he or she)
nū for (prep.)	since
lange (adv.)	long
sægst (2 sg. of secgan irr.)	(you) say
Ēadgýðe (dat. sg. of pers. name Ēadgýþ f.)	Edith
Cynehearde (dat. sg. of Cyneheard pers. name m.)	Cyneheard
hire (dat. of hēo pers. pron. 3 sg. f.)	her
secge (1.sg. of secgan wk. irr.)	(I) say
eall (pron.)	all
him (dat. of hē pers. pron. 3 sg. m.)	him
nāht (adv.)	nothing
ýwst (2 sg. of ýwan wk. 1b)	(you) show
þissum (dat. sg. of þis dem. pron. n.)	this
čilde (dat. sg. of čild n.)	child
lýtelne (acc. sg. m. st. of lýtel adj.)	little, small
hund (acc. sg. of hund m.)	dog
lustlice (adv.)	with pleasure
hine (acc. of hē pers. pron. 3 sg. m.)	him
him (dat. of hit pers. pron. 3 sg. n.)	him
ýwe (1 sg. of ýwan wk. 1b)	(I) show
cunnon (2 pl. of cunnan pret. pres.)	(you pl.) know
gē (pers. pron. 2 pl.)	you (pl.)
ūs (acc. of wē pers. pron. 1 pl.)	us
gewislice (adv.)	certainly
cunnon (1 pl. of cunnan pret. pres.)	(we) know
ēow (acc. of gē pers. pron. 2 pl.)	you (pl.)
syllap (2 pl. of syllan wk. 1 irr.)	(we) give
ēow (dat. of gē pers. pron. 2 pl.)	you
þæt (rel. pron.)	what
ūs (dat. of wē pers. pron. 1 pl.)	us
dēore (adj.)	dear, precious
spēdiġe (nom. pl. m. st. of spēdiġ adj.)	lucky, prosperous, rich
menn (nom. pl. of mann m.)	men
hī (nom. pl. of hē pers. pron. sg. m.)	they
bēoð (3 sg. of bēon irr.)	(they) are
earme (nom. pl. m. st. of earm adj.)	poor

swustra (nom. pl. of swustor f., variant: sweostor f.)	sisters
hī (nom. pl. of hēo pers. pron. sg. f.)	they
ēac (adv.)	also
gōde (nom. pl. m. st. of gōd adj.)	good
çildru (nom. pl. of çild n.)	children
rædaþ (3 pl. of rædan wk. 1b)	(they) read
fela (adj., s. Swutelunga)	many, a lot of
bōca (gen. pl. of bōc f.)	books
hī (nom. pl. of hit pers. pron. sg. n.)	
glēawe (nom. pl. n. st. of glēaw adj., s. Swutelunga)	intelligent
hwænne (interr. pron.)	when
gemētaþ (2 pl. of gemētan wk. 1b)	(you pl.) meet
gemētaþ (1 pl. of gemētan wk. 1b)	(we) meet
hī (acc. pl. of hē pers. pron. 3 sg. m.)	them
sunnandæg m. (s. Swutelunga)	Sunday
full (adv.)	very, completely
sāriġe (nom. pl. f. of sāriġ)	sad
willað (2 pl. of willan irr.)	(we) want
hī (acc. pl. of hēo pers. pron. 3 sg. f.)	them
frēfrian (wk. 2)	to comfort
leorniað (3 pl. of leornian wk. 2)	(they) learn
wel (adv.)	well
sculon (2 pl. of sculan pret. pres.)	(we) must
hī (acc. pl. of hit pers. pron. 3 sg. n.)	them
herian (wk. 1a)	to praise
for hwī (interr. pron.)	why
hylpst (2 sg. of helpan st. 3)	(you) help
Ælfrīce (dat. sg. of Ælfrīc pers. name m.)	Ælfric
Æðelwearde (dat. sg. of Æðelweard pers. name m.)	Æðelweard
helpe (1 sg. of helpan st. 3)	(I) help
him (dat. pl. of hē pers. pron. 3 sg. m.)	them
forþon þe (conj.)	because
bealde (nom. pl. m. st. of beald adj.)	brave
sylst (2 sg. of syllan wk. 1 irr.)	(you) give
þīnum (dat. pl. n. of þīn poss. pron. 2 sg.)	(to) your
swustrum (dat. pl. of swustor f.)	sisters
him (dat. pl. of hēo pers. pron. 3 sg. f.)	them
sylle (1 sg. of syllan wk. 1 irr.)	(I) give
gold n.	gold
seolfor n.	silver
bringst (2 sg. of bringan wk. 1 irr.)	(you) bring
heora (poss. pron. 3 pl., invar.)	their
çildrum (dat. pl. of çild n.)	(to the) children
him (dat. pl. of hit pers. pron. 3 sg. n.)	them

bringe (1 sg. of bringan wk. 1 irr.)	(I) bring
lȳtle (acc. pl. f. st. of lȳtel adj.)	little
ġifa (acc. pl. of ġifu f.)	gifts
ċildru (nom. pl. of ċild n.)	children
lufaþ (3 sg. of lufian wk. 2)	loves
unc (acc. of wit pers. pron. 1 dual)	us two
inc (acc. of ġit pers. pron. 2 dual)	you two
ġifþ (3 sg. of ġifan st. 5)	gives
inc (dat. of ġit pers. pron. 2 dual)	(to) you two
unc (dat. of wit pers. pron. 1 dual)	(to) us two
hire (poss. pron. 3 sg. f., invar.)	her
hors (acc. sg. of hors n.)	horse
fullne (acc. sg. m. st. of full adj.)	full, complete
cwide (acc. sg. of cwide m.)	sentence
ġefyll (2 sg. imper. of ġefyllan wk. 1b)	fill!
rihtum (dat. pl. n. wk. of riht adj.)	right, correct
hēr (adv.)	here
þām (dat. pl. of se def. art. m.)	the
rihtum (dat. pl. m. wk. of riht adj.)	right, correct
naman speliendum (dat. pl. of naman speliend)	pronouns



E. **Āwend þā ærgenemnedan cwidas of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**

Translate the aforementioned sentences from Old to Present-day English.  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ a.)



F. **Ræd þū fullne cwide.**

Read a full sentence.  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ b.)

**Ġefyll þū þā cwidas mid rihtum wordum.**

Fill the sentences with the right words.

Hatast þū (ic)? – Nā, ic lufie ...

Ġemētst þū Lēofwynn (f.) tōdæg? – Ġēa, ic ġemēte ... tōdæg.

Canst þū þæt mæden? – Nā, ic ... ne can.

Ġesyhst þū Beorn (m.) on Sunnandæg? – Ġēa, ic ... ġesēo on Sunnandæg.

For hwī hylpst þū Cynewulfe (m.)? – Ic helpe ... forþon þe ... is mīn frēond.

ȳwst þū ūrum swustrum þīn hūs? – Ġēa, ic ... ȳwe.

Ne willaþ ġē Godġife (f.) and Ælfprȳþ (f.) frēfrian? – Ġēa, wē willaþ ... frēfrian.

Ġē sculon Ēadġyðe (f.) and Ælġife (f.) helpan. – Wē helpaþ ... , ġewislice.

Hwæt syllaþ ġē ūs? – Wē syllaþ ... fela ġifa.

Rædaþ þā ċildru fela bōca? – Ġēa, ... rædaþ fela.



a. **Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**

Here is the translation of the examples from Old to Present-day English.

1. Are you Wīglāf? 2. No, I'm not Wīglāf, but Lēofrīc. 3. Who is Lēofrīc? 4. He is my son. 5. This is my daughter Godgifu. 6. She is intelligent, strong, beautiful and kind. 7. Do you know (literally: know you) where our child is? 8. Where is she/he? 9. The girl loves moles. 10. She is in the garden. 11. Do you love me (literally: Love you me)? 12. Yes, I love you. 13. Do you hate (literally: hate you) Beorn? 14. No, I don't hate him. 15. Are you meeting (literally: meet you) Lēofwynne today? 16. No, I'm not meeting (literally: I not meet) her today, but tomorrow. 17. Do you know this child? 18. Yes, I know him/her. 19. What do you say (literally: what say you) to Ēadgȳþ and Cyneheard? 20. To her I say everything and to him I say nothing. 21. Will you show (literally: show you) the little dog to this child? 22. With pleasure I'll show (literally: I show) it to him/her. 23. Do you know (literally: know you) us? 24. Certainly we know you. 25. We give you everything that is dear to us. 26. Are Ælfrēd and Ælfwine wealthy men? 27. No, they are poor. 28. Godgifu and Ælfgifu are sisters. 29. They are also good friends. 30. The children read many books. 31. They are very intelligent. 32. When will you (pl.) meet (literally: when meet you) Ini and Ecgi? 33. We shall meet them on Sunday. 34. Ōsburh and Æðelflæd are very sad. 35. We want to comfort them. 36. The children learn well. 37. We must praise them. 38. Why do you help (literally: why help you) Ælfrīc and Æðelweard? 39. I help them because they are brave men. 40. What are you (sg.) giving (literally: what give you) your sisters? 41. I'm giving (literally: I give) them gold and silver. 42. And what are you bringing (literally: what bring you) their children? 43. I'm bringing (literally: I bring) them little gifts. 44. The children love us (you). 45. Ælfwynn gives us two (you two) his hors.

b. **Hēr sindon þā bȳsena mid þām rihtum naman speliendum.**

Here are the examples with the correct pronouns.

Hatast þū **mē**? – Nā, ic lufie **þē**.

Ĝemētst þū Lēofwynn tōdæg? – Ĝēa, ic ĝemēte **hī** tōdæg.

Canst þū þæt mæden? – Nā, ic ne **hī** can.

Ĝesyhst þū Beorn on Sunnandæg? – Ĝēa, ic **hine** ĝesēo on Sunnandæg.

For hwī hylpst þū Cynewulfe? – Ic helpe **him** forþon þe **hē** is mīn frēond.

ȳwst þū ūrum swustrum þīn hūs? – Ĝēa, ic **hit him** ȳwe.

Ne willaþ ĝē Godgife and Ælfprȳþ frēfrian? – Ĝēa, wē willaþ **hī** frēfrian.

Ĝē sculon Ēadgȳðe and Ælfĝife helpan. – Wē helpaþ **him**, ĝewislicē.

Hwæt syllaþ ĝē ūs? – Wē syllaþ **ēow** fela ĝifa.

Rædaþ þā cildru fela bōca? – Ĝēa, **hī** rædaþ fela.

# 4 Fēorðe ræding

Hwæt is þīn nama?



A. Hēr is lýtℓ racu on anlīcnessum mid wordum.



Hwæt is þīn nama?

Mīn nama?



'For hwī werige ic mīnne cynehelm?'

B. Ræd þās bȳsena.

a. Ræd þā ealdan Engliscan naman.

Read the OE names.

## Wīflīce naman (Female names)

Ælflæd, Ælfrȳb, Ælfwynn, Æðelburh, Æðelflæd, Æðelgifu, Æðelswīþ, Æðelwynn, Beorhtgȳþ, Burgwynn, Cwēnburh, Cwēngȳþ, Cwēnprȳþ, Cyneburh, Cyneswīþ, Cynesprȳþ, Dēorwynn, Ēadburh, Ēadgifu, Ēadgȳþ, Ēadswīþ, Ēadwynn, Ealhswīþ, Ecgwynn, Eormenhild, Godgifu, Helmprȳþ, Hildeburh, Hildegeard, Hildegȳþ, Hildeswīþ, Hildeprȳþ, Lēofcwēn, Lēofgifu, Lēofwynn, Mildburh, Mildrēd, Mildprȳþ, Ōsburh, Ōsprȳþ, Sigeburh, Sigewynn, Wīgburh, Wynflæd, Wulfburh, Wulflæd, Wulfhild, Wulfswīþ, Wulfprȳþ, Wulfwynn, Wynburh, Wyngifu, Badu, Beage, Beba, Bettu, Culfre, Eafu, Hild, Hwatu, Hwīte, Lufu, Lulle, Milda, Tate.

## Werlīce naman (Male names)

Ælfbeorht, Ælfgār, Ælfrēd, Ælfrīc, Ælfsige, Ælfwine, Æðelbeald, Æðelbeorht, Æðelgār, Æðelmæþ, Æðelrēd, Æðelstān, Æðelwold, Æðelwulf, Beaduwine, Beaduwulf, Bēagnōþ, Beorhtwine, Beorhtwulf, Bēowulf, Byrthelm, Byrhtnoþ, Cūþberht, Cynebeorht, Cyneheard, Cynehelm, Cynewulf, Dūnstān, Ēadgār, Ēadmund, Ēadrēd, Ēadrīc, Ēadweard, Ēadwīg, Ēadwine, Ealdhelm, Ealdrēd, Ecgberht, Ecgwine, Godwine, Gūðlāc, Harold, Hildebeald, Hildewine, Hildewulf, Holdwine, Holdwulf, Ingweald, Lēofrīc, Lēofsige, Lēofwine, Ōsrīc, Ōsweald,

Ōswine, Sigebeorht, Sigehelm, Sigerīc, Swiðbeald, Swiðbeorht, Torhthelm, Wīglāf, Wulfbeorht, Wulfgār, Wulfheard, Wulfhere, Wulfrīc, Wulfstān, Wulfwulf, Wynbeorht, Wynfriþ, Wynhelm, Wynsige, Ælf, Æsca, Beda, Beorn, Beorna, Berhtel, Brūn, Bynni, Dudda, Ecgi, Frid, Ġyrþ, Hengist, Horn, Horsa, Ini, Lēofa, Lind, Lulla, Offa, Penda, Tostig, Tymbel, Tyrhtel, Tyttla, Wine, Wuffa, Wulf

The compounded personal names are taken out of Searle's *Onomastikon*, the uncompounded personal names taken out of Redin's *Studies on uncompounded personal names in Old English* (see bibliography).

The compounded personal names consist of two elements that have a specific meaning. The name *Wulfflæd* for instance consists of the words *wulf* 'wolf' and *flæd* 'beauty'. So the entire name means 'wolf beauty'. This would certainly be a fantastic name for a beautiful and wild woman. Here is a list of elements used in compounded names, it will help you to understand the names above.

<b>ælf</b>	elf	<b>here</b>	army
<b>æðel</b>	noble	<b>hild(e)</b>	fight, battle, war
<b>beadu</b>	fight, battle, war	<b>hold</b>	faithful
<b>bēag</b>	ring	<b>ing</b>	a divinity
<b>beald</b>	bold	<b>lāc</b>	play, fight
<b>bēo</b>	bee	<b>lāf</b>	remnant, survivor
<b>beorht</b>	bright	<b>lēof</b>	dear
<b>burh</b>	fortress	<b>mær</b>	famous
<b>cwēn</b>	queen	<b>mild</b>	mild
<b>cyne</b>	royal	<b>mund</b>	protection
<b>dēor</b>	dear	<b>nōþ</b>	bold
<b>ēad</b>	prosperity	<b>ōs</b>	a divinity
<b>eald</b>	old	<b>rēd</b>	advice, help
<b>ealh</b>	temple	<b>rīc</b>	ruler
<b>ecg</b>	edge	<b>siġe</b>	victory
<b>eormen</b>	mighty	<b>stān</b>	stone
<b>flæd</b>	beauty	<b>swīþ</b>	strong
<b>friþ</b>	peace	<b>torht</b>	bright
<b>ġeard</b>	yard, enclosure	<b>þrýþ</b>	power
<b>ġār</b>	spear	<b>weald</b>	power
<b>ġifu</b>	gift	<b>weard</b>	protector
<b>God</b>	God	<b>wīġ</b>	fight, battle, war
<b>ġūþ</b>	fight, battle, war	<b>wine</b>	friend
<b>ġýþ</b>	fight, battle, war	<b>wulf</b>	wolf
<b>heard</b>	hard	<b>wyn(n)</b>	joy
<b>helm</b>	helm		





1. Hwā eart þū? 2. Ic wille þinne naman witan. 3. Hwæt is þin nama? 4. Ðū āxast (āscast) mīnne naman and ic andswariġe (andwyrde) þē lustlīce. 5. Mīn nama is Godġifu. 6. Hū eart þū ġehāten? 7. Ic ēom ġehāten (ic hātte) Lēofrīc. 8. Hwæt is hire nama? 9. Hire nama is Ēadġyþ. 10. Hū is hēo ġehāten? 11. Hēo is ġehāten Ælfġifu. 12. Hwæt is his nama? 13. His nama is Ælfrēd. 14. Hwæt sind (sindon, bēoð) ēowre naman? 15. Ūre naman sind (sindon, bēop) Æðelwulf, Ēadmund and Beorn. 16. Hū sind ġē ġehatene? 17. Wē sind ġehātene Grendel, Smēagol and Bēowulf. 18. Hū sind ġit ġehatene? 19. Wit sind ġehātene Hildeġyþ and Lēofcwēn. 20. Hwæt sind inġre naman? 21. Unġre naman sindon Dudda and Tyrhtel. 22. Hwā sind þæt mæden and se cniht? 23. Hwæt sind heora naman? 24. Hēo is ġehāten Hwatu and hē Ecġi. 25. Hī sind ġehātene Hwatu and Ecġi. 26. Eart þū Tyrhtel ġehāten? 27. Ġēa, ic ēom Tyrhtel. 28. Eart þū Ælfþryþ ġehāten? 29. Nā, ic ne hātte Ælfþryþ, ac Æðelswīþ. 30. Hwæt is þines fæderes (fæder) nama? 31. Mīnes fæderes nama is Æðelwulf. 32. Hū is þin fæder ġehāten? 33. Mīn fæder is ġehāten Æðelwulf. 34. Hwæt is þinre mōdor nama? 35. Mīnre mōdor nama is Ōsburh. 36. Hū is þin mōdor ġehāten? 37. Mīn mōdor is ġehāten Ōsburh. 38. Hwæt sind þinra (ēowra) yldrena naman? 39. Mīnra (ūra) yldrena naman sind Æðelwulf and Ōsburh. 40. Hū sind þine (ēowre) yldran ġehātene? 41. Mīne (ūre) yldran sind ġehātene Æðelwulf and Ōsburh. 42. Hwæt is þines (inġres) cildes nama? 43. Mīnes (unġres) cildes nama is Ælfþryþ. 44. Hū is þin (inġer) cild ġehāten? 45. Mīn (unġer) cild is ġehāten Ælfþryþ. 46. Hwæt sind þinra (inġra) cildra naman? 47. Mīnra (uncra) cildra naman sind Æðelflæd, Ēadweard, Æðelġifu, Æðelweard and Ælfþryþ. 48. Hū sind þine (inġre) cildru ġehātene? 49. Mīne (unġre) cildru sind ġehātene Æðelflæd, Ēadweard, Æðelġifu, Æðelweard and Ælfþryþ. 50. Hwæt is þines suna nama? 51. Mīnes suna nama is Ēadmund. 52. Hwæt is þinre dohtor nama? 53. Mīnre dohtor nama is Æðelflæd. 54. Hwæt is þines brōðor nama? 55. Mīnes brōðor nama is Æpelbeald. 56. Hwæt sind þinra brōðra naman? 57. Mīnra brōðra naman sind Æðelbeald and Æðelberht. 58. Hwæt is þinre swustor nama? 59. Mīnre swustor nama is Æðelswīþ. 60. Hwæt sind þinra swustra naman? 61. Mīnra swustra naman sind Æðelswīþ and Æðelburg. 62. Hwæt is þines wīfes nama? 63. Mīnes wīfes nama is Ealhswīþ. 64. Hwæt is þines ceorles nama? 65. Mīnes ceorles nama is Ælfrēd. 66. Hwæt is þines frēondes nama? 67. Mīnes frēondes nama is Beda. 68. Hwæt sind þinra (ēowra) frēonda naman. 69. Mīnra (ūra) frēonda naman sind Horn and Badu. 70. Mīnes hundes nama is Wuffa. 71. Ðes mann is ġenemned Inī. 72. Ðēos ceaster is Antiochia ġecġiged. 73. Ðis mæden is ġehāten Sunne fram mīnum frēondum. 74. **Ne wilt þū mē secgan þinne naman?**



*Hwæt is þīn nama?/Hū eart þū ġehāten?*: These are the only two OE equivalents for 'What's your name?' and 'What are you called?' respectively that are actually recorded as direct questions. The question *Hwæt/Hū hāt(t)est/hātst/hætst þū?* is not attested. The answer can have the forms *Mīn nama is, ic ēom ġehāten* or *ic hātte*. The direct question *Hū is þīn nama?* must also have been possible, but it is only recorded in an indirect form.

*lc wille þīnne naman witan* 'I want to know your name (literally: I want your name know)': In OE the object can be placed between the auxiliary verb and the infinitive. The present day word order would also be correct: *lc wille witan þīnne naman*.

*wit, ġit, uncer, inċer*: OE has dual forms for the personal and possessive pronouns in the first and second person. These forms are specifically for talking about a group of two persons, for example 'we two' or 'you two'. There is no dual verb form as in Gothic; dual pronouns agree with plural verbs.

*Hwatu*: A feminine personal name identical with nom. sg. f. of the adjective *hwæt* 'sharp, brisk, quick, active, bold, brave'. The word *hwæt* belongs to a little group of adjectives that change the stem vowel *æ* into an *-a-* when the ending is a vowel or begins with a vowel. (see Quirk/Wrenn, 51, p. 32). Other words of this group are *bær* 'bare, naked', *blæc* 'black', *glæd* 'glad', *læt* 'slow, slack, late', *hræd* 'quick, nimble', *wær* 'wary'.

*Ecgi*: A masculine personal name with the ending *-i* related to the OE noun *ecg* 'edge'. Masculine names on *-i* are still found during the period after 1000 (see Redin, *Studies on uncompounded personal names in Old English*, p. 118).

*þīnes fæderes (þīnes fæder)* gen. sg. 'your (sg.) father's': The noun *fæder* is declined mainly on the general masculine pattern. It has an uninflected dat. sg. and sometimes an uninflected gen. sg. (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 26, p. 21, and § 47, p. 30). Also the nouns *mōdor* 'mother', *dohtor* 'daughter', *brōðor* 'brother' and *swustor* 'sister' have an uninflected gen. sg.

*yldran* 'parents, ancestors': This noun derives from the comparative nom. pl. of the adjective *eald* 'old'. The original meaning of this noun was 'the older ones'.

*āwendednes*: This is the word for 'translation' which the translator of the OE *Historia Apollonii Regis Tyri* uses. In this text the word has the dialectal form *āwændednes* (Goolden, *Apollonius*, p. 51, l. 36).



D. Lōca intō þām wordhorde.

fēorðe (nom. sg. f. ord. num.)	fourth
nama m.	name
for hwī (interr. pron.)	why
weriġe (1 sg. of werian wk. 2)	(I) wear
mīnne (acc. sg. m. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
cynehelm m.	crown
þā (acc. pl. of se def. art. m.)	the
ealdan (nom. pl. m. wk. of eald adj.)	old
Engliscan (nom. pl. m. wk. of Englisc adj.)	English
naman (acc. pl. of nama m.)	names
wīfliċe (nom. pl. m. st. of wīfliċ adj.)	feminine
werliċe (nom. pl. m. st. of werliċ adj.)	masculine
eart (2 sg. of bēon/wesan irr.)	are
wille (1. sg. of willan irr.)	(I) want
witan (pret. pres.)	to know
þīnne (acc. sg. m. of þīn poss. pron. 2 sg.)	your
naman (acc. sg. of nama m.)	name
āxast/āscast (2 sg. of āxian/āscian wk. 2)	(you) ask
mīnne (acc. sg. m. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
and (conj.)	and
þē (dat. of þū pers. pron. 2 sg.)	(to) you (dat. sg.)
andswariġe (1 sg. of andswarian wk. 2)	(I) answer
andwyrde (1 sg. of andwyrdan wk. 1b)	(I) answer
lustliċe (adv.)	willingly, gladly
hū (interr. pron.)	how
ġehāten (past. part. of hātan st. 7)	called)
hätte (1 sg. of hātan st. 7)	(I) am called, my name is
hire (poss. pron. 3 sg. f., invar.)	her
his (poss. pron. 3 sg. m., invar.)	his
sind, sindon/bēoþ (3. pl. of	
wesan/bēon irr.)	(we, you, they) are
ēowre (nom. pl. m. of ēower poss. pron. 2 pl.)	your
ūre (nom. pl. m. of ūre poss. pron. 1 pl.)	our
ġē (pers. pron. 2 pl.)	you (more than two persons)
wē (pers. pron. 1 pl.)	we (more than two persons)
ġit (pers. pron. 2 dual)	you (two persons)
wit (pers. pron. 1 dual)	we (two persons)
inċre (nom. pl. m. of inċer poss. pron. 2 dual )	your (two persons)
unċre (nom. pl. m. of unċer poss. pron. 1 dual)	our (two persons)
þæt (def. art. n.)	the (neuter)
mæden n.	girl
se (def. art. sg. m.)	the
cniht (m.)	boy

heora (poss. pron. 3 pl., invar.)	their
naman (nom. pl. of nama m.)	names
ġēa (adv.)	yes
ēom (1 sg. of bēon/wesan irr.)	(I) am
ne (adv.)	not
ac (conj.)	but
mīnes (gen. sg. m. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	(of) my
fæderes (gen. sg. of fæder m.)	father's
fæder (gen. sg. of fæder m.)	father's
þīnre (gen. sg. f. of þīn poss. pron. 2 sg.)	(of) your
mōdor (gen. sg. of mōdor f.)	mother's
þīnra (gen. pl. m. of þīn poss. pron. 2 sg.)	(of) your
ēowra (gen. pl. m. of ēower poss. pron. 2 pl.)	(of) your
mīnra (gen. pl. m. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	(of) my
ūra (gen. pl. m. of ūre poss. pron. 1 pl.)	(of) our
yldrena (gen. of yldran pl.)	parents'
mīne (nom. pl. m. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
yldran (nom. pl.)	parents
ġehātene (nom. pl. of past part. ġehāten)	called
þīnes (gen. sg. n. of þīn poss. pron. 2 sg.)	(of) your
inćres (gen. sg. n. of inćer poss. pron. 2 dual)	of your
ćildes (gen. sg. of ćild n.)	child's
mīnes (gen. sg. n. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	of my
ūnćres (gen. sg. n. of unćer poss. pron. 1 dual.)	of our (two persons)
inćer (nom. sg. n. of inćer poss. pron. 2 dual)	your (two persons)
unćer (nom. sg. n. of unćer poss. pron. 1 dual)	our (two persons))
þīnra (gen. pl. n. of þīn poss. pron. 2 sg.)	of your (sg.)
inćra (gen. pl. n. of inćer poss. pron. 2 dual)	of your (two persons)
ćildra (gen. pl. of ćild n.)	of your children
mīnra (gen. pl. n. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	(of) my
unćra (gen. pl. n. of unćer poss. pron. 1 dual)	of our (two persons)
sunra (gen. sg. of sunu m.)	son's
dohtor (gen. sg. of dohtor f.)	daughter's
brōđor (gen. sg. of brōđor m.)	brother's
brōđra (gen. pl. of brōđor m.)	brothers'
swustor (gen. sg. of swustor f.)	sister's
swustra (gen. pl. of swustor f.)	sisters'
wīfes (gen. sg. of wīf n.)	wife's
ćeorles (gen. sg. of ceorl m.)	husband
frēondes (gen. sg. of frēond m.)	friend's
frēonda (gen. pl. of frēond m.)	friends'
hundes (gen. sg. of hund m.)	dog
þēs (dem. pron. sg. m.)	this
mann m.	man, human being of either sex
ġenemned (past. part. of nemnan wk. 1b)	named, called
þēos (dem. pron. sg. f.)	this
ćeaster f.	city

Antiochia (place name f)	Antioch
ġecġged (past. part. of cġgan wk. 1b)	called
mæden n.	girl
sunne f.	sun
fram (prep. with dat.)	by (after passive voice)
mġnum (dat. pl. m. of mġn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
frġondum (dat. pl. of frġond m.)	friend
wilt (2. sg of willan irr.)	(you) want
secgan (irr.)	to say, tell
nġwum (da. sg. n. s. of nġwe adj.)	new
ealdre (dat. sg. f. st. of eald adj.)	old
āwendednes f.	translation



**E. Awend pā ærgenemnedan cwidas of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**

Translate the aforementioned sentences from Old to Present-day English.  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ a.)



**F. Awend pā æfterfylġendan cwidas of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.**

Translate the following sentences from Present-day to Old English.  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ b.)

1. What's her name? 2. Her name is Ealhswġð 3. What's his name? 4. His name is Ēadweard. 5. What are their names? 6. Their names are Ōsburh and Ēadġār 7. What's the girl called? 8. The girl is called (use passive of *hġtan*) Badu. 9. What's the boy's name (use passive of *hġtan*)? 10. The boy's name is Wine (use passive of *hġtan*). 11. What are you called? 12. I am called Ēðelflæd. 13. Who are you? 14. I am Eafu. 15. What are you (pl.) called (use passive of *hġtan*)? 16. We (pl.) are called (use passive of *hatan*) Hildebeald, Holdwine, Holdwulf. 17. What are your (pl.) names? 18. Our names are Lġofwine, Ēadġār, Ēelfstān. 19. What are you (dual) called (use passive of *hġtan*)? 20. We (dual) are called (use passive of *hġtan*) Godġifu and Lġofrġc. 21. What are your (dual) names? 22. Our (dual) names are Lġofcwġn and Ēdmund. 23. The man is called Horn (use passive of *hġtan*, *cġgan* and *nemnan*). 24. I am called (use passive and active of *hġtan*) Ini. 25. My sister's name is Ēðelġifu and my brother's name is Ēadweard.



G. **Andswara þū mid fullum cwide.**

Answer with a complete sentence.

Hwæt is þīn nama?	Mīn nama is ...
Hū eart þū gēhāten?	Ic ēom gēhāten ...
Hwæt is þīnre mōdor nama?	Mīnre mōdor nama is ...
Hū is þīn mōdor gēhāten?	Mīn mōdor is gēhāten ...
Hwæt is þīnes fæderes nama?	Mīnes fæderes nama is ...
Hū is þīn fæder gēhāten?	Mīn fæder is gēhāten ...
Hwæt sind þīnra yldrena naman?	Mīnra yldrena naman sindon ...
Hū sind þīne yldran gēhātene?	Mīne yldran sindon gēhātene ...
Hwæt is þīnes brōðor nama?	Mīnes brōðor nama is ...
Hū is þīn brōðor gēhāten?	Mīn brōðor is gēhāten ...
Hwæt is þīnre swustor nama?	Mīnre swustor nama is ...
Hū is þīn swustor gēhāten?	Mīn swustor is gēhāten ...
Hwæt sind þīnra brōðra and swustra naman?	Mīnra brōðra and swustra naman sindon ...
Hū sindon þīne brōðru and swustra gēhātene?	Mīne brōðru and swustra sindon gēhātene ...
Hwæt is þīnes cildes nama?	Mīnes cildes nama is ...
Hū is þīn cild gēhāten?	Mīn cild is gēhāten ...
Hwæt sind þīnra cildra naman?	Mīnra cildra naman sindon ...
Hū sindon þīne cildru gēhātene?	Mīne cildru sindon gēhātene ...
Hwæt is þīnes frēondes nama?	Mīnes frēondes nama is ...
Hū is þīn frēond gēhāten?	Mīn frēond is gēhāten ...

a. **Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**

Here is the translation of the examples from Old to Present-day English.

1. Who are you? 2. I want to know your name. 3. What's your name? 4. You ask me my name and I answer you willingly. 5. My name is Godġifu. 6. What are you called? 7. I am called Lēofrīc. 8. What's her name? 9. Her name is Ēadġyþ. 10. What is she called? 11. She is called Ælfġifu. 12. What's his name? 13. His name is Ælfrēd. 14. What are your names? 15. Our names are Grendel, Smēagol and Bēowulf. 16. What are you (pl.) called? 17. We are called Grendel, Smēagol and Bēowulf. 18. What are you (two persons) called? 19. We (two persons) are called Hildeġyþ and Lēofcwēn. 20. What are your (two persons) names? 21. Our (two persons) names are Dudda and Tyrhtel. 22. Who are the girl and the boy? 23. What are their names? 24. She is called Hwatu and he Ecgi. 25. They are called Hwatu and Ecgi. 26. Are you called Tyrhtel? 27. Yes, I am Tyrhtel. 28. Are you called Ælfprȳþ? 29. No, I am not called Ælfprȳþ, but Æðelswīþ. 30. What's your father's name? 31. My father's name is Æðelwulf. 32. What is your father called? 33. My father is called Æðelwulf. 34. What's your mother's name? 35. My mother's name is Ōsburh. 36. What's your mother called? 37. My mother is called Ōsburh. 38. What are your (sg. and pl.) parents' names? 39. My (our) parents' names are Æðelwulf and Ōsburh. 40. What are your (sg. and pl.) parents called? 41. My (our) parents are called Æðelwulf and Ōsburh. 42. What's your (sg. and pl.) child's name? 43. My (our) child's name is Ælfprȳþ. 44. What is your (sg. and pl.) child called? 45. My (our) child is called Ælfprȳð. 46. What are your (sg. and pl.) children's names? 47. My (our) children's names are Æðelflæd, Ēadweard, Æðelġifu, Æpelweard and Ælfprȳþ. 48. What are your (sg. and pl.) children called? 49. My children (our) are called Æðelflæd, Ēadweard, Æðelġifu, Æpelweard and Ælfprȳþ. 50. What's your son's name? 51. My son's name is Ēadmund. 52. What's your daughter's name? 53. My daughter's name is Æðelflæd. 54. What's your brother's name? 55. My brother's name is Æðelbeald. 56. What are your brothers' names? 57. My brothers' names are Æðelbeald and Æðelberht. 58. What's your sister's name? 59. My sister's name is Æðelswīþ. 60. What are your sisters' names? 61. My sisters' names are Æðelswīþ and Æðelburg. 62. What's your wife's name? 63. My wife's name is Ealhswīþ. 64. What's your husband's name? 65. My husband's name is Ælfrēd. 66. What's your friend's name? 67. My friend's name is Bēda. 68. What are your (sg. and pl.) friends' names? 69. My (our) friends' names are Horn and Badu. 70. My dog's name is Wuffa. 71. This man is called Ini. 72. This city is called Antioch. 73. This girl is called Sun by my friends. 74. Won't you tell me your name?

**b. Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.**

Here is the translation of the examples from Present-day to Old English.

1. Hwæt is hire nama? 2. Hire nama is Ealhswīð. 3. Hwæt is his nama? 4. His nama is Ēadweard . 5. Hwæt sind (sindon, bēoð) heora naman 6. Heora naman sind Ōsburh and Ēadgār. 7. Hū is þæt mæden gēhāten? 10. Ðæt mæden is gēhāten Badu. 9. Hū is se cniht gēhāten? 10. Se cniht is gēhāten Wine. 11. Hū eart þū gēhāten? 12. Ic ēom gēhāten Æðelflæd. 13. Hwā eart þū? 14. Ic ēom Eafu. 15. Hū sind gē gēhātene? 16. Wē sind gēhātene Hildebeald, Holdwine, Holdwulf. 17. Hwæt sind ēowre naman. 18. Ūre naman sind Lēofwine, Ēadgār and Ælfstān. 19. Hū sind gīt gēhātene? 20. Wit sind gēhātene Godgifu and Lēofrīc. 21. Hwæt sind inċre naman? 22. Unċre naman sind Lēofcwēn and Ēdmund. 23. Se mann is gēhāten (is gēcīged, is gēnemned) Horn. 24. Ic ēom gēhāten (ic hātte) Ini. 25. Mīnre swustor nama is Æpelgifu and mīnes brōðor nama is Ēadweard.



# 5 Fīfte ræding

Hū eald eart þū?



A. Hēr is lýtrel racu on anlīcnessum mid wordum.



Wilt þū habban blōstmas? Nā, nāefre!



Wilt þū habban þæt getel seofontýne? Gēa!

B. Ræd þās býsena.

a. Hēr sindon þā hēafodgetel and þā endebyrdlice naman fram ān oð þūsend.

Here are the cardinal numbers and the ordinal numbers (literally: names) from one to thousand.

## Cardinal numbers (Hēafodgetel)

1	ān
2	twēgen m., twā f. n., tū n.
3	þrȳ m., þrēo f. n.
4	fēower
5	fif
6	syx
7	seofon
8	eahta
9	nigon
10	tȳn
11	endleofan
12	twelf
13	þrēotȳne
14	fēowertȳne
15	fiftȳne
16	sixtȳne
17	seofontȳne
18	eahtatȳne
19	nigontȳne
20	twentiġ

## Ordinal numbers (Endebyrdlice naman)

forma (m.), forme (f. n.)/fyrrest
ōðer (m. f. n.)
þrida (m.), þridde (f. n.)
fēorða (m.), fēorðe (f. n.)
fiftha, fifta (f. n.)
syxta, syxte (f. n.)
sefoða, sefoðe (f. n.) etc.
eahtoða
nigoða
tēoða
endleofta
twelfta
þrēotēoða
fēowertēoða
fiftēoða
sixtēoða
sefontēoða
eahtatēoða
nigontēoða
twentigoða

21	ān and twentiġ	ān and twentigoða
22	twā and twentiġ	twā and twentigoða
23	þrēo and twentiġ	þrēo and twentigoða
30	þritiġ	þritigoða
40	fēowertiġ	fēowertigoða
50	fiftiġ	fiftigoða
60	syxtiġ	syxtigoða
70	hundseofontiġ	hundseofontigoða
80	hunddeahatigiġ	hunddeahatigoða
90	hundnigontiġ	hundnigontigoða
100	hundtēontiġ, hund(red)	hundtēontigoða
110	hundendleofantiġ	hundendleofantigoða
120	hundtwelftiġ/hundtwentiġ	hundtwelftigoða
130	hund and þritiġ	hund and þritigoða
200	twā (tū) hund(red)	not recorded
300	þrēo hund	not recorded
1000	þūsend	not recorded
2000	twā þūsend	not recorded
3000	þrēo þūsend	not recorded

b. **Hēr sindon þā wīcdagas.**

**Mōnandæg** Monday **Tiwesdæg** Tuesday **Wōnesdæg** Wednesday **Ðunresdæg** Thursday **Frīgedæg** Friday  
**Sæternesdæg** Saturday **Sunnandæg** Sunday

c. **Hēr sindon þæs ġēares twelf mōnðas.**

Here are the twelf months of the year.

**Hēr sindon þā ealdan naman.**

Here are the old names.

**sē æfterra Ġēola** m. January

**Solmōnaþ** m. February

**Hrēðmōnaþ** m. March

**Ēastermōnaþ** m. April

**Ðrȳmilce** n./**Ðrȳmilcemōnaþ** m. May

**se ærra Līða** m. June

**se æfterra Līða** m. July

**Wēodmōnaþ** m. August

**Hāligmōnaþ** m./**Hærfestmōnaþ** m. September

**Winterfylleþ/Winterfylleþmōnaþ** m. October

**Blōtmōnaþ** m. November

**se ærra Ġēola** m. December

**Hēr sindon þā naman þā þe wæron ġenumene of Lēdenum ġeorde tō Engliscre spræce.**

Here are the names which were taken from the Latin into the English language.

**Ianuaris Februarius Martius Aprilis Maius Iunius Iulius Augustus Septembris October Nouembris December**

The Latin names were also combined with the second element **mōn(a)þ** 'month'.

**Ianuarismon(a)þ Februariusmōn(a)þ** etc.

d. **Hēr sindon þā fēower tīman/ġearlice tīda.**

Here are the four seasons of the year.

**lencten** m./**lenctentīd** f./**lenctentīma** m. springtime **sumor** m. summer **hærfest** m. autumn, fall **winter** m. n. winter

e. **Hēr sindon þā twelf tǣcnu.**

Here are the twelve signs of the zodiac.

ram m.	Aries
fearr m.	Taurus
ġetwȳsan m. pl.	Gemini
crabba m.	Cancer
lȳo m.	Leo
mǣden n.	Virgo
wæġe f.	Libra
nǣddre f.	Scorpio
scytta m.	Sagittarius
bucca m.	Capricorn
wæterġita (wæterġyte) m.	Aquarius
fixas m. pl.	Pisces



1. Ān gōd frēond mæg bēon gēnōh 2. Oðre habbaþ twēgen (þrȳ, fēower, ... tȳn, ... fiftȳne, ... , nigontȳne) frȳnd. 3. Sume habbaþ twentiġ oððe þrītiġ frēonda oððe ġȳt mā. 4. Hū eald eart ðū, Godġifu? 5. Ic ēom **seofontȳne ġēara** (eald). 6. Hū eald is þīn frēond Lēofrīc? 7. Mīn frēond Lēofrīc bið eahtatȳne wintra (eald). 8. Hū eald is þīn swustor Ælfġifu? 9. Mīn swustor Ælfġifu is syxtȳne ġēara eald. 10. Hū ealde sindon þīne swustra Æðelflæd and Æðelġifu? 11. Æðelflæd is eahta and twentiġ and Æðelġifu is ān and þrītiġ ġēara eald. 12. Hī sindon eahta and twentiġ and ān and þrītiġ ġēara ealde. 13. Hū eald is þīn brōðor Ælfwine? 14. Mīn brōðor Ælfwine is þrēotȳne ġēara eald. 15. Hū ealde sindon þīne brōðra Ēadweard and Ēadwine? 16. Ēadweard is nigon and Ēadwine is endleofan ġēara eald. 17. Hī sindon nigon and endleofan ġēara ealde. 18. Hū ealde sindon þīne cildru? 19. Mīn dohtor is twā and mīn sunu is þrēo ġēara eald 20. Hī sindon twā and þrēo ġēara ealde. 21. Mīne cildru sindon twā and þrēo ġēara ealde. 22. Hū eald is þīn mōdor Ælfþrȳð? 23. Mīn mōdor Ælfþrȳð is eahta and þrītiġ ġēara eald. 24. Hū eald is þīn fæder Godwine? 25. Mīn fæder Godwine is ān and fēowertiġ ġēara eald. 26. Hū eald is Lundenburg? 27. Lundenburg is þūsend and nigon hundred and fēower and hundseofontiġ ġēara eald. 28. Hū eald is Rōmeburg? 29. Rōmeburg is twā þūsend and seofon hund and fēower and hundseofontiġ ġēara eald. 30. Hū eald is inċer mædenċild (cnihtċild)? 31. Uncer mædenċild (cnihtċild) is ānes dægēs eald. 32. Hū eald is þīn cradolċild? 33. Mīn cradolċild is ānre nihte eald. 34. Hwænne wære þū ġeboren, Hwatu? 35. Ic wæs ġeboren on þone forman dæg septembermōnðes (hærfestmōnþes) on þām ġēare þūsend and nigon hund and fīf and hundnigontiġ. 36. Hwær wære þū ġeboren, Wulf? 37. Ic wæs ġeboren on þissere céastre. 38. Hwænne wæs Godġifu ġeboren? 39. Godġifu wæs ġeboren for seofontȳne ġēarum on ānum sunnandæġe on þām mōnðe þe is nemned on Lēden *Iunius*, ond on ūre ġepēode se ærra līða. 40. On hwylcum tīman wæs Lēofrīc ġeboren, on lenctene, sumera, hærfeste oððe wintra? 41. Lēofrīc wæs ġeboren on hærfeste. 42. Ic mē sylf wæs ġeboren on þone ān and þrītiġoðan dæg Agustismōnðes (Wēodmōnðes) on þām ġēare þūsend and nigon hund and fēower and fiftiġ on þære byriġ þe is ġehāten Neuss (Lat. Novaesium). 43. Ælfġifu wæs ġeboren on þæs mædenes tæcne.



*hēafodgetel* 'cardinal number': This is Ælfric's rendering of the two Latin words *numerus cardinālis* (Ælfric, Grammar, p. 283, l. 7). This noun means 'chief number (literally: headnumber)'.

*endebyrdlice naman* 'ordinal names': Ælfric renders the Latin adjective *ordinālis* with *endebyrdlic* (Ælfric, Grammar, p. 282, l. 14), which means 'arranging, putting in order'.

*twēgen, twā, tū* 'two', *þrȳ, þrēo* 'three': The OE words for 'two' and 'three' have different forms for the masculine on the one hand and for the feminine and neuter gender on the other. The feminine and neuter gender share the words *twā* and *þrēo*. With the word *tū* the neuter gender has a form of its own. It has become the PDE form of 'two'. So we have in OE nom. acc. pl. m. *twēgen (þrȳ) dagas* 'two (three) days', nom. acc. pl. f. *twā (þrēo) stræta* 'two (three) streets', nom. acc. pl. n. *twā/tū (þrēo) cildru* 'two (three) children'.

*twā and twēntig, þrēo and twēntig* 'twenty-two, twenty-three': The masculine forms *twēgen* and *þrȳ* are only used when they are not combined with other cardinal numbers.

*twēgen ... twēntig*: The cardinal numbers from one to nineteen are usually re followed by a noun in the nominative or accusative case and the cardinal numbers from twenty onwards by nouns in the genitive case: *twēgen dagas* 'two days', *twēntig daga* 'twenty days'.

*líc ēom sēofontȳne ġēara eald* 'I am seventeen years old (literally: I'm seventeen of the years old)': Between a cardinal number and the adjective *eald*, the noun *ġear* is in the genitive. Also the cardinal number can take the genitive in this construction, even the number *ān* 'one': *hē is ānes/þrītiġes ġēares eald* 'he is one/thirty years old'. But in most of these cases the cardinal number is not declined. Please note: When not defining age or length, the numbers from one to nineteen usually demand a noun in the nominative or accusative case. *Hē hæfde þæt rīce sefontȳne ġear* (not: *ġēara*!) 'He had the kingdom for seventeen years'.

*þā ealdan naman* 'the old names': These are the names of the months that were used in heathen Anglo-Saxon times. They are only rarely mentioned in OE texts. After Christianisation they were replaced by the Latin names. Bede in his work *De temporum ratione* gives some explanation as to the meaning and origin of these names (cf. Bede, *The Reckoning of Time*, chapter 15, p. 53–54). Nearly half of these names have to do with the old heathen religion, with goddesses and ritual acts. *Hrēdmōnaþ* 'March' and *Ēastermōnaþ* 'April' are named after the goddesses *Hrēða* and *Ēostre*. Bede does not explain what these goddesses were like or what their roles in the heathen religion were. February was the *Solmōnaþ* 'month of cakes', September was the *Hāligmōnaþ* 'month of sacred rites' and November was the *Blōtmōnaþ* 'month of immolations'. They were months when sacrifices were made to the pagan gods. The names of the two months June and July are related to weather and climate. June was called *se ærra Līða* 'the earlier gentle (month)' and July *se æfterra Līða* 'the later gentle (month)'. The word *līða* is the weak form of the adjective *līðe* 'gentle, soft, calm, mild'. According to Bede June and July were so named because the wind was gentle then and good for seafaring. The names for 'May' and 'August', *Ðrȳmilcemōnaþ* 'month of the three milkings' and *Wēodmōnaþ* 'weedmonth', relate to farming and agriculture. In May the cows could be milked three times a day, and in August weed grew abundantly. The name for 'October' *Winterfylleþ* means 'winter full moon'. For the heathen Anglo-Saxons winter began with the first full moon in October. According to Bede, the names for 'December' and 'January', *se ærra Ġēola* and *se æfterra Ġēola*, are derived from the winter solstice. So *se ærra Ġēola* was the month before the winter solstice and *se æfterra Ġēola* the month after it. He does not connect these two month names with the 12-day festival of *Ġēola* 'Yule' that was celebrated by Germanic people around the winter solstice in December and January.

*hærfestmōnaþ* 'harvest month': This is Ælfric's translation of the Latin word *september* in his *Grammar* (Ælfric, Grammar, p. 43, l. 6). This OE word is only documented here.

*hēr sindon þā twelf tǣcnu* 'here are the twelve signs': The OE names for the twelve signs of the zodiac are recorded in Byrhtferth's *Enchiridion* (Byrhtferth, *Enchiridion*, p. 77, Figure 13).

*tācnu* 'signs': The word *tācen* 'sign' belongs to a group of dyssyllabic (=with two syllables) neuter nouns with long first syllable. In inflected forms these nouns lose sometimes the unstressed vowel of the second syllable: *tācenu* > *tācnu*. (see Quirk/Wrenn § 35, p. 34). The loss of one or more sounds from the interior of a word is called syncope.

*fixas* 'fish'(pl.)/'fishes': As in PDE the letter *x* stands for the two sounds [k] and [s]. The form *fixas* was produced by a sound change that is called *metathesis*. Metathesis is a transposition of sounds in one and the same word. The original form was *fiscas*, which was pronounced ['fiskas] with a *k* sound as in *king*. Anglo-Saxon speakers produced the new form *fixas* by transposing the sounds [s] and [k]: [sk] > [ks]. The original form *fiscas* was still used in addition to *fixas*, but less frequently. The metathesis of [s] and [k] did not occur in front of a front vowel such as [i], [e], [y] or [æ] or at the end of a word because in these positions the consonant sequence [sk] had already become the sound [ʃ]. In the OE period, this sound was written with *sc*; since the Middle English period, it has been written with *sh*: OE *fisc*, ME, PDE *fish*. So in OE you have the *sh* sound in nom. acc. sg. *fisc*, gen. sg. *fisces* and dat. sg. *fisce* and the *k* sound in nom. acc. pl. *fixas* /*fiscas*, in gen. pl. *fixa*/*fisca* and dat. pl. *fixum*/*fiscum*. Another very important example of metathesis in OE is the verb *āscian* 'to ask', which has the variant form *āxian*. By the way, the modern regional form *to ax* comes from this latter form.

*ānes dægēs eald* 'one day old': Not documented, but *ānre nihte eald* 'one night old' with the cardinal number *ān* and the noun *niht* in the genitive is documented.

*on þām ġēare* 'in this year': The construction *in þām ġēare* is not recorded. Instead of *on þām ġēare* you can use the instrumental form *þȳ ġēare* (see chapter B.1.6.5, p. 194).

*on sumera* 'in summer', *on wintra* 'in winter': The forms *sumera* and *wintra* are dat. sg. of *sumor* 'summer' and *winter* 'winter'. These nouns belong to a small irregular declension, the group of the *-a* plurals (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 43a, p. 28). To this group also belong such frequent words as *sunu* 'son', *wudu* 'wood', *duru* 'door', *nosu* 'nose', *hand* 'hand', *feld* 'field'. All these nouns have the ending *a* in the gen. dat. sg. and in the nom. gen. acc. pl. The noun *sumor* has spellings with *o* and *e* in the second syllable. In the nom. acc. sg. the spelling *sumor* is more frequent than the spelling *sumer*, in the dat. sg. we only have the spelling *sumera*. According to the *DOEC* the form *sumora* is not recorded at all. In all late West Saxon forms of 'summer' the spellings *o* and *e* in the second syllable represent the sound [ə] as in PDE *winter* ['wintər]. The OE noun *winter* has the syncopated forms gen. sg. *wintres*, dat. sg. *wintra*, nom. gen. acc. pl. *wintra* and dat. pl. *wintrum*. A *syncope* is the loss of unstressed sounds from the interior of a word. In this case the vowel [ə] in the second syllable is omitted.

*þūsend and nigon hundred and fēower and fiftiġ* 'nineteen-hundred fifty-four': In OE you have to put an *and* between the thousands, the hundreds, the tens and the ones, as you can see from the following example from Ælfric's saint's life *Saint Maurice and his Companions* (Ælfric, *Lives of Saints*, vol. 2, p. 158, l. 12–13): "An eorod is ġecweden on ðam ealdan ġetele six ðusend manna and six hund and six and syxtiġ ('In the old method of counting a legion amounts to two thousand six hundred sixty-six')."



D. **Lōca intō þām wordhorde.**

fifte (nom. sg. f. ord. num.)	fifth
wilt (2 sg. of willan irr.)	(you) want
habban (irr.)	have
blōstmas (acc. pl. of blōstm m.)	flowers
hū (interr. pron.)	how
ġetel (acc. sg. of ġetel n.)	number
eald (adj.)	old
hēafodġetel (nom. pl. of hēafodġetel n.)	cardinal numbers
endebyrdlice (nom. pl. st. m. of endebyrdlic adj.)	ordinal
wīcdagas (nom. pl. of wīcdæg m.)	weekdays
þæs (gen. sg. of þæt def. art. n)	of the
ġēares (gen. sg. of ġēar n.)	of the
mōnðas (nom. pl. of mōnað m.)	months
naman (nom. pl. of nama m.)	names
ġenumene (nom. pl. m. st. of genumen past part. of niman st. 4)	taken
Lēdenum (dat sg. n. of Lēden adj.)	Latin
ġereorde (dat. sg. of ġereord n.)	language
Engliscre (dat. sg. f. of Englisc adj.)	English
spræce (dat. sg. of spræc f.)	language
tīman (nom. pl. of tīma m.)	time, here: season of the year
ġēarlice (nom. pl. f. of ġēarlic adj.)	yearly, of the year
tīda (nom. pl. of tīd f.)	time, here: season of the year
tācnu (nom. pl. of tācen n.)	signs, here: signs of the zodiac
mæg (3 sg. of magan pret. pres.)	can
ġenōh (adv.)	enough
ōðre (nom. pl. of oðer indef. pron.)	others
frēonda (gen. pl. of frēond m.)	(of) friends
wintra (gen. pl. of winter m.)	(of/of the) winters
swustor f.	sister
swustra (nom. pl. of swustor f.)	sisters
brōðor m.	brother
brōðra (nom. pl. of brōðor m.)	brothers
čildru (nom. pl. of čild n.)	children
dohtor f.	daughter
sunu m.	son
mōdor f.	mother
fæder m.	father
Rōmeburg (place name f.)	Rome
Lundenburg (place name f.)	London
mædenčild n.	female child, girl
cnihtčild n.	male child, boy

ānes (gen. sg. m. of ān card. num.)	(of) one
dægēs (gen. sg. of dæg m.)	(of a/of the) day
cradolcild n.	cradle child, infant
ānre (gen. sg. f. of ān card. num.)	(of) one
nihte (gen. sg. of niht f.)	night
hwænne (interr. adv.)	when
wære (2 sg. pret. of wesan irr.)	(you) were
geboren (past part. of beran geberan st. 4)	born
wæs (1 sg. pret. of wesan irr.)	(I) was
on (prep. with acc.)	on
þone (acc. sg. of se def. art. m.)	the
forman (acc. sg. m. of forma ord. num.)	first
septembermōnðes (gen. sg. of septembermōnað m.)	(of) September
hærfestmōnðes (gen. sg. of hærfestmōnðes m.)	(of) September
þām (dat. sg. of se def. art. m.)	the
hwær (interr. pron.)	where
þissere (dat. sg. of þeos dem. pron f.)	this
ceastre (dat. sg. of ceaster f.)	city, town
for (prep. with dat.)	here: before, ago
ānum (dat. sg. m. of ān indef. art.)	a
sunnandæge (dat. sg. of sunnandæg m.)	Sunday
mōnðe (dat. sg. of mōnað m.)	month
þe (rel. pron.)	which, that
Lēden n.	Latin
on Lēden	in Latin
geþeode (dat. sg. of geþeode n.)	language
hwylcum (dat. sg. m. st. of hwylc interr. pron.)	which
tīman (dat. sg. of tīma m.)	season
lenctene (dat. sg. of lencten m.)	spring
sumera (dat. sg. of sumor m.)	summer
hærfeste (dat. sg. of hærfest m.)	autumn, harvest
oððe (coord. conj.)	or
wintra (dat. sg. of winter m.)	winter
byriġ (dat. sg. of burg f.)	city
mædenes (gen. sg. of mæden n.)	(of the) Virgo
tācne (dat. sg. of tācen n.)	sign, here: sign of the zodiac
fullum (dat. sg. m. st. of full adj.)	full, complete
cwide (dat. sg. of cwide m.)	sentence





E. **Āwend þā ærgenemnedan cwidas of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ a.)



F. **Āwend þā æfterfylġendan cwidas of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.**  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ b.)

1. How old is Godġifu? 2. Godġifu is seventeen years old. 3. How old is her friend Lēofrīc ? 4. Her friend Lēofrīc is eighteen years old. 5. How old is your (sg.) child? 6. My child is five years old. 7 . How old are Ælfrēd and Ælfwynn, Æðelburh? 8. They are eleven and twelve years old. 9. My children are seven and eight years old. 10. Our house is one hundred years old. 11. The city is one thousand years old. 12. When was Ēadweard born? 13. He was born on the third of September 1997 (see Table 67 **Gebyrddæġ**, p. 317). 14. Where was he born? 15. He was born in Winchester.



## G. Andswara þū mid fullum cwide.

Hū eald eart þū?

Ic ēom ... gēara eald.

Hū eald is þīn mōdor?

Mīn mōdor is ... gēara eald.

Hū eald is þīn fæder?

Mīn fæder is ... gēara eald.

Hū ealde sindon þīne yldran?

Mīne yldran sindon ... and ... gēara ealde.

Mīn mōdor is ... and mīn fæder is ... gēara eald.

Hū eald is þīn swustor?

Mīn swustor is ... gēara eald.

Hū ealde sindon þīne swustra?

Mīne swustra sindon ... and ... gēara ealde.

Hū eald is þīn brōðor?

Mīn brōðor is ... gēara eald.

Hū ealde sindon þīne brōðru?

Mīne brōðru sindon ... and ... gēara ealde.

Hū ealde sindon þīne swustra and brōðru?

Mīne swustra and brōðru sindon ... and ... and ...  
and ... and gēara ealde.

Hū eald is þīn cild?

Mīn cild is ... gēara eald.

Hū eald is þīn dohtor?

Mīn dohtor is ... gēara eald.

Hū ealde sindon þīne dohtra?

Mīne dohtra sindon ... and ... gēara ealde.

Hū eald is þīn sunu?

Mīn sunu is ... gēara eald.

Hū ealde sindon þīne suna?

Mīne suna sindon ... and ... gēara ealde

Hū ealde sindon þīne cildru?

Mīne cildru sindon ... and ... gēara ealde.

Hū eald is þīn frēond?

Mīn frēond is ... gēara eald.

Hū ealde sindon þīne frýnd?

Mīne frýnd sindon ... and ... gēara ealde.

On hwylcum wīcdæge wære þū geboren?

Ic wæs geboren on ...

Mōnandæg

Tīwesdæg

Wōdnesdæg

Ðunresdæg

Frīgedæg

Sæternesdæg

Sunnandæg

On hwylcum mōnðe wære þū geboren?

Ic wæs geboren on ....

þām æfterran Gēolan/on Ianuarius(mōnðe)

Solmōnðe/Februarius(mōnðe)

Hrēðmōnðe/Martius(mōnðe)

Ēastermōnðe/Aprilis(mōnðe)

Ðrȳmilce/Maius(mōnðe)

þām ærran Līðan/on Iunius(mōnðe)

þām æfteran Līðan/on Iulius(mōnðe)

Wēodmōnðe/Agustus(mōnðe)

Hālig-, Hærfestmōnðe/September(mōnðe)

Winterfilðe/October(mōnðe)

Blōtmōnðe/Nouemberber(mōnðe)

þām ærran Gēolan/on December(mōnðe)

On hwylcum tīman wære þū geboren?

Ic wæs geboren on ...

lenctene

sumora

hærfeste

wintra

On hwylcum gēare wære þū geboren?

Ic wæs geboren on þām gēare ...

Hwænne wære þū geworen?

(gēnemne dæg, mōnaþ and gēar,

see Supplementary Table 67 **Gebyrddæg**,

p. 317)

Ic wæs geboren on þone ... dæg þæs ... mōnðes

on þām gēare...

On hwylcum t̄acne w̄ære þū geboren?

ram m. 'Aries'

fearr m. 'Taurus'

ġetw̄ysan m. pl. 'Gemini'

crabba m. 'Cancer'

l̄yo m. 'Leo'

m̄æden n. 'Virgo'

w̄æġe f. 'Libra'

n̄æddre f. 'Scorpio'

scytta m. 'Sagittarius'

bucca m. 'Capricorn'

w̄æterġita (w̄æterġyte) m. 'Aquarius'

fixas m. pl. 'Pisces'

l̄c w̄æs ġeboren on ... .. t̄acne.

þæs rammes

þæs fearres

þ̄ara ġetw̄ysena

þæs crabban

þæs l̄yon

þæs rammes

þ̄ære w̄æġan

þ̄ære n̄æddran

þæs scyttan

þæs buccan

þæs w̄æterġitan

þ̄ara fixa



**a. Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**

1. One good friend can be enough 2. Others have two (three, four, ... , ten, ... fifteen, ... , nineteen) friends. 3. Some have twenty or thirty friends or still more. 4. How old are you, Godgifu? 5. I am seventeen years (old) 6. How old is your friend Lēofrīc? 7. My friend Lēofrīc is eighteen winters (old). 8. How old is your sister Ælfǣgifu? 9. My sister Ælfǣgifu is sixteen years old. 10. How old are your sisters Æðelflǣd and Æðelgifu? 11. Æðelflǣd is twenty-eight and Æðelgifu thirty-one years old. 12. They are twenty-eight and thirty-one years old. 13. How old is your brother Ælfwine? 14. My brother Ælfwine is thirteen years old. 15. How old are your brothers Ēadweard and Ēadwine? 16. Ēadweard is nine and Ēadwine is eleven years old. 17. They are nine and eleven years old. 18. How old are your children? 19. My daughter is two and my son is three years old. 20 They are two and three years old. 21. My children are two and three years old. 22. How old is your mother Ælfprȳð? 23. My mother Ælfprȳð is thirty-eight years old. 24. How old is your father Godwine? 25. My father Godwine is forty-one years old. 26. How old is London? 27. London is ninteen hundred seventy-four years old. 28. How old is Rome? 29. Rome is two thousand seven hundred seventy-four years old. 30. How old is your (two persons) girl (boy)? 31. Our (Two persons) girl (boy) is one day old. 32. How old is your infant? 33. My infant is one night old. 34. When were you born, Hwatu? 35. I was born on the first of September nineteen hundred ninety-five. 36. Where were you born, Wulf? 37. I was born in this city. 38. When was Godgifu born? 39. Godgifu was born eighteen years ago on a Sunday in the month that is called in Latin *Iunius*, and in our language *June*. 40. In which season of the year was Lēofrīc born, in spring, summer, autumn or winter? 41. Lēofrīc was born in autumn. 42. I myself was born on the thirty-first of the month of August in the year nineteen hundred fifty-four in the city that is called Neuss (lat. Novaesium. 43. Ælfǣgifu was born under the sign (literally: in the sign) of Virgo.

**b. Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.**

1. Hū eald is Godgifu? 2. Godgifu is seofontȳne gēara eald. 3. Hū eald is hire frēond Lēofrīc? 4. Hire frēond Lēofrīc is eahtatȳne gēara eald. 5. Hū eald is þīn cild? 6. Mīn cild is fīf gēara eald. 7. Hū ealde sindon Ælfrēd and Ælfwynn, Æðelburh? 8. Hī sindon endleofan and twelf gēara ealde. 9. Mīne cildru sindon seofon and eahta gēara eald. 10. Ūre hūs is hundtēontig (hundred, hund) gēara eald. 11. Sēo burh is þūsend gēara eald. 12. Hwænne wæs Ēadweard geboren? 13. Hē wæs geboren on þone þridan dæg Hāligmōnðes (September-mōnðes) on þām gēare þūsend and nigon hund and seofon and hundnigontig. 14 Hwær wæs hē geboren? 15. Hē wæs geboren on Wintanċeastre.



# 6 Syxte ræding

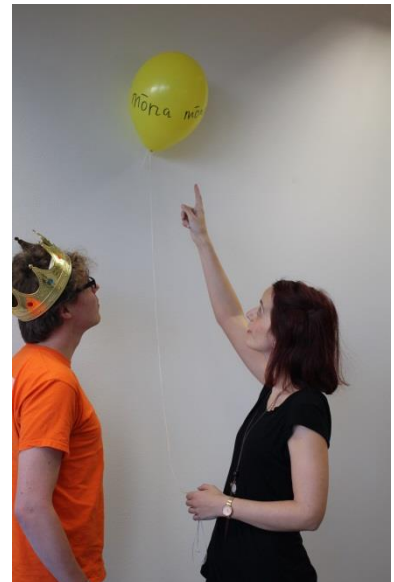
Hwanon cymst þū, **hwider gæst þū?**



A. Hēr is lýtél racu on anlícnessum mid wordum.



Hwanon cymst þū?



Íc cume fram mōnan.

## B. Ræd þās bȳsena.

### a. Hēr sindon þāra \*eorðdæla naman.

Here are the names of the continents.

**Africa** f. Africa \***Amērica** f. America **Asia** f. Asia \***Australia** f. Australia **Europa** f. Europe

### b. Hēr sindon sumra landa naman.

Here are the names of some lands.

**Albāna land** Albania **Arābia** Arabia \***Belgena land** n. Belgium **Bryten** f. (**Brytland** n., **Brytenland** n.) Britain  
**Bulgāra land** Bulgaria \***Ćeca land** Czech Republic \***Ćīna** China \***Croāta land** n. Croatia **Denemearc** f. Denmark  
\***Ēastrīce**/\***Ēasterrīce** n. Austria **Ēgypta land** n. Egypt **Englaland** n. England **Finna land** n. Finland **Francland**  
n. (**Francena rīce** n.) France **Grēcland** n. Greece \***Helfeta land** f. Switzerland \***Hungāra land** Hungary **India** f.  
India **Īsland** n. Iceland **Ispānia** f. Spain **Israēl** m.?n.? Israel **Itālia** f. Italy \***Letta land** n. Latvia **Liðuāna land** n.  
Lithuania **Lūsitānia** f. Portugal **Macedōnia** f. Macedonia \***Niðerland** n. Netherlands **Nor(ð)weġ** m. Norway  
**Palestīna** f. Palestine **Persia** f. Persia \***Pōla land** n. Poland \***Rumēnia** Romania \***Russa land** n. Russia \***Serba**  
**land** f. Serbia \***Slofāca land** Slovakia \***Slōfēna land** n. Slovenia **Swēoland** n. (**Swīorīce**) Sweden **Sȳria** f. Syria  
\***Tībet** Tibet \***Tyrca land** Turkey \***Ðēodland** n. Germany \***Ūcraīna land** n. Ukraine

c. **Dū meht bēon/oððe spreca on:**

You may be/or speak:

**Africān** (pl. Africānas recorded)/**\*Africānisc** African **\*Albānisc** Albanian **\*Americānisc** American **Arabisc** Arabian **\*Belgisc** Belgian **Bryt/Bryttisc** British (Celts from Scotland, Wales and Ireland) **\*Ĉīnisc** Chinese **\*Croātisc** Croatian **\*Ĉecisc** Czech **Denisc** Danish **Englisc** English **Egyptisc** Egyptian **Finn/\*Finnisc** Finnish **Frencisc** French **Grēc/Grēcisc** Greek **\*Helfētisc** Swiss **Indisc** Indian **\*Ispānisc** Spanish **Israēlisc/Ebrēisc** Israeli/Hebrew **\*Italiānisc** Italian **\*Liōuānisc** Lithuanian **\*Lettlendisc** Latvian **\*Lūsitānisc** Portuguese **Macedōnisc** Macedonian **\*Niðerlendisc** Dutch **\*Nor(ð)weġisc** Norwegian **\*Palestīnisc** Palestinian **Persisc** Persian **\*Pōlisc** Polish **Rōmānisc** Roman **\*Rumēnisc** Romanian **Russisc** Russian **\*Serbisc** Serbian **\*Slōfēnisc** Slovene/Slovenian **\*Slofācisc** Slovak **Swēo** (pl. Swēon recorded)/**\*Swēolendisc** Swedish **Syrisc** Syrian **\*Tyrōisc** Turkish **\*Ďēodisc/\*Ďēodlendisc** German **\*Ūcrānisc** Ukrainian **\*Tibētisc** Tibetan ...

d. **Hēr sindon þā seofon Engliscan cynerīcu.**

Here are the seven English kingdoms

**Cantwara rīce** (**Cantware** m. pl.) Kent **Eastengla rīce** n. (**Eastengle** m. pl.) East Anglia **Eastseaxna rīce** n. (**Eastseaxe** m. pl.) Essex **Myrcna rīce** n. (**Myrcē** m. pl.) Mercia **Norphymbra rīce** n. (**Norphymbre** m. pl.) Northumbria **Sūpseaxna rīce** n. (**Sūðseaxe** m. pl.) Sussex **Westseaxna rīce** n. (**Westseaxe** m. pl.) Wessex

e. **Hēr sindon sumra scīra naman.**

Here are the names of some shires

**Bearrocsċīr** f. Berkshire **Bedanfordscċīr** f. Bedfordshire **Buccingahamscċīr** f. Buckinghamshire **Defenascċīr** f. Devon **Dorsetscċīr** f. Dorset **Eoforwīcscċīr** f. Yorkshire **Hāmtūn(e)scċīr** f. Hamptonshire **Heortfordscċīr** f. Hertfordshire **Lincolnscċīr** f. Lincolnshire **Oxenafordscċīr** f. Oxfordshire **Stæffordscċīr** f. Staffordshire **Sumersetescċīr** f. Somerset **Wigrēceastrescċīr** f. Worcestershire **Wiltūnscċīr** f. Wiltonshire

f. **Hēr sindon sumra burga naman.**

Here are the names of some cities.

**Ācesmannescēaster** f. Bath **Alexandria** f. Alexandria **Antiochia** f. Antioch **Athēna** f. Athens **Babylōnia** f. Babylon **Baðan** m. (**Baþanċeaster** f.) Bath **Burh** f. Peterborough **Cantwaraburh** f. Canterbury **Ĉippanham** m. Chippenham **Cirenċeaster** f. Chichester **Colneċeaster** f. Colchester **Colōnia** f. Cologne **Dorcanċeaster** f. (**Dorcesċeaster** f.) Dorchester **Eaxanċeaster** f. Exeter **Eoforwīċċeaster** f. (**Eoforwīċ** n.) York **Glēawċeaster** f. Gloucester **Hæstingāċeaster** f. (**Hæstinga**) Hastings **\*Hamburg** f. Hamburg **Leġeċeaster** f. Leicester **Lunden** f. (**Lundenburg** f., **Lundenċeaster** f.) London **Mealdelmesburh** (**Ealdelmesburh** f.) Malmesbury **\*Munucstōw** f. Munich **Neapolis** f. Naples **Norðhāmtūn** m. Northampton **Paris** Paris **Rōm** (**Rōmeburg**) f. Rome **Scaftesburh** f. Shaftsbury **Sūðhāmtūn** m. Southampton **Wærham** m. Wareham **Wintanċeaster** f. (**Wintaċeaster** f., **Winċeaster** f.) Winchester **Wioġernaċeaster** f. (**Wioġoraċeaster** f.) Worcester





1. Hwanon cymst þū, mīn frēond? 2. Ic cume fram (of) Wintanċeastre on Westseaxna rīce (on Westseaxum).  
 3. Hwanon cymþ hē? 4. Hē cymþ fram (of) Englalande, fram (of) Lundene (Lundenbyrig). 5. Hwanon cumað  
 (cume) gē? 6. Wē cumað fram (of) hāme. 7. Hwanon cumað þā twēgen fremdan? 8. Hī cumað fram  
 Denemearce. 9. Hū sind Denisce menn (þā Deniscan menn) gehātene? 10. Heora naman sind Cnūt and  
 Sweġen. 11. Hwider gæst þū nū? 12. Ic gange tō mīnum frīnd. 13. Hwider wille hēo gān? 14. Ic nāt (ne wāt)  
 hwider hēo gæþ. 15. Ne gāþ Wine and Æsc tō cýrcan? 16. Nā, hī ne gāþ tō cýrcan, ac tō ealuhūse. 17. Gā  
 intō (þære) ċeastre, Wulf! 18. Mædenu, gāþ intō (þām) mynstre! 19. Fram (of) hwylcum lande cymþ Harald?  
 20. Hē cymþ fram (of) Swēolande. 21. Hwylċre þēode eart þū? 22. Ic ēom Englisc (Frencisc, Denisc ...). 23.  
 Fram hwylcum cynerīce cumað (cume) gē? 24. Ecgfrið cymþ fram Norðhymbra rīce (fram Norþhymbrum),  
 Ecgberht cymþ fram Westseaxna rīce (fram Westseaxum) and ic, Offa, cume fram Myrcna rīce (fram  
 Myrcum). 25. Fram hwylċre scīre cymst þū? 26. Ic cume fram Eoforwīcscīre. 27. Fram hwylċre ċeastre cumað  
 Ēadweard and Æðelġifu? 28. Hī cumað fram Cantwarabyrig. 29. On hwylcum burhscīrum libbaþ Hwatu and  
 Ecgi? 30. Hwatu lēofað on Westmynstre and Ecgi on Grēnewīce. 31. On hwylċre stræt(e) lēofað Godġifu?  
 32. Hēo wunaþ on \*Lunden Stræt(e). 33. Hwær lēofast (wunast) þū, Tyrhtel ? 34. Ic libbe (wunie) on  
 Glēawċeastre. 35. Theodosius cymþ of Grēclande (of Grēcum). 36. Ic fylġe þē hwider swā þū gæst. 37. Hwær  
 eart þū, Godġifu? 38. Ic ēom hēr, Lēofric! 39. Cymst þū nū, hlæfdiġe mīn? 40. Nā, hlāford mīn, ic ne cume  
**nā** (nāht, nāwiht, nāwuht)!

\*The words with the asterisk at the beginning are invented names or denominations not known in Anglo-Saxon times.



\**eorðdǣl* 'continent': The model of this word is German *Erdteil* 'continent' (literally: part of the earth).

*sumra landa naman* 'the names of some countries': There are several ways to designate names of countries in OE. One way is a compound consisting of the name of the respective people and the word *land*. The best example for this is the OE name for England itself: *Englaland*. The first element is the name of the English people in the genitive plural. The meaning is 'the land of the English' (originally: the Angles). So we also have the name *Finna land* 'land of the Finns'. This model of forming names for countries is also extended to lands in the Mediterranean region: *Crēca land* 'Greece', *Eġipta land* 'Egypt'. In contrast to these names, the name for England is normally written as one word. A variant of this way of forming words is a compound without the genitive plural ending in the first element: *Francland* 'France', *Swēoland* 'Sweden', *Grēcland* 'Greece'. The second OE way of denoting names of foreign lands is to import the respective word unchanged into the OE language: *Itālia* 'Italy', *Ispānia* 'Spain'. This is the foreign word solution. Sometimes these words are used with the Latin endings, but not always correctly. So we have: *in Itāliam*, *on Itāliam*, *of Itāliam* etc. In the case of *on Itālia* 'in Italy', it is hard to decide if the authors use the Latin ablative after the preposition or if they use the name as an uninflected word. Uninflected Latin words in OE texts are recorded: *Gallia cyning* 'the king of Gaul'. Another way of denoting foreign countries is to create a loanword – to use the foreign word stem and to give it a native ending. In this case the respective words are adapted to the OE declension system, at least partially. In Latin these words are feminine and belong to the *a*-declension. In OE they are treated as feminine nouns of the *-an* declension (weak declension): *Itālie*, *Ispānie*, *Grēce*. But they are normally used in their uninflected form, even if they are preceded by a preposition that demands the dative or accusative. A further way of designating foreign countries is to combine the foreign name with the OE word *land*: *Itālia land*, *Ispānia land*. But these forms can also be interpreted as nouns with appositions like *Ælfrēd cyning* 'Ælfrēd the king': 'Italy the land', 'Spain the land'.

If we want to create new OE names of countries and languages unknown to an Anglo-Saxon, there is normally more than one solution. In general you have the choice between the simple phonetic adaptation, the historical semantic interpretation or the borrowing of a Modern Latin word or a combination of these methods. To achieve an acceptable result, we certainly have to compare the word of the giving language with the corresponding words in other languages such as Modern English, Latin and a cognate Germanic language. Let's start with the name of the land *Türkiye* (Turkey). Every Turkish sound has an equivalent in OE. So the new OE word could be *Tyrçige*. But maybe an Anglo-Saxon would prefer the form *Tyrçige* with the palatal sound [tʃ] as in *church* because the sound sequence *-yrç-* is familiar to him from words like *wyrčan* 'to work' or *cyrcē* 'church'. But he could also take such names as *Englaland* or *Grēcland* as models and choose *Tyrça land* or *Tyrcland* in the end. Of course, he could also take the Modern Latin word *Turcia* if he should have a predilection for Latin. Or he could choose a combination of a Latin and an OE element and derive the variants *Turca land* or *Turcland* from the Latin word. I think there is normally more than one solution when you want to create a new OE name for a country. The solution must only be plausible as to the principles we have outlined here.

In the case of *Deutschland*, the German word for 'Germany', I could explain to an Anglo-Saxon time traveller the history of the German word. The first element of the word *Deutschland* derives from an OHG (Old High German) adjective *diutisc* that also has an equivalent in the OE word *pēodisc*. Both adjectives derive from a noun, from OHG *diot* or OE *pēod* respectively. Both nouns have the same meaning 'people'. The precise formal equivalent of the German name *Deutschland* in OE would be *\*Ďēodisc land*. But as the combination of an adjective with a noun as a name for a country is not very common in OE, I would suggest the shorter form *\*Ďēodland* for 'Germany', even if a word *pēodland* with the meaning 'inhabited land, country' already exists in OE. It is a frequent process that a word receives another meaning from another language. In linguistic terms, this sort of meaning is called a loan meaning. In this case the OE word would loan the meaning 'German' from Modern German. Maybe an Anglo-Saxon would appreciate the fact very much that a Germanic word survives in the name *Deutschland*, one which was very important in OE and was later replaced by the French loanword *people*. An Anglo-Saxon hearing the word *Deutschland* could of course also prefer a

phonetic substitution of the Modern German diphthong [ɔi] that exists in PDE in such words as *boy* but not in OE and create such forms as *Dȳcland* or *Dēcland*. In this case he would choose the synchronic solution and not the diachronic one suggested above. The synchronic approach looks upon a language at a specific point of time, usually the present, and the diachronic point of view considers the development of a language.

By the way, a word \**Ďēodland* would have the same pattern of word formation like the country names *Grēcland* 'Greece', *Francland* 'France' and *Swēoland* 'Sweden', that is a combination of a one syllable word and the word *land*. To take the Latin word *Germania* for 'Germany' would be problematic because then a difference between Germany and *Germania* (libera) could not be made. You must know that the word *Germania* is used in OE texts in this latter sense – with the meaning 'land of the Germanic peoples'. As designations for the meaning 'German' I'd suggest the variants *Ďēodisc* or *Ďēodlendisc*.

*þā seofon Engliscan cynerīcu* 'the seven English kingdoms': From the end of the 6<sup>th</sup> until the 9<sup>th</sup> century there were seven Anglo-Saxon kingdoms: Kent, East Anglia, Essex, Mercia, Northumbria, Sussex and Wessex. It was the time of the *Heptarchy* in England. The noun *Heptarchy* comes from Ancient Greek *ἑπταρχία/heptarchía* and means 'rule of the seven'.

*cynerīce* 'kingdom': this noun is a compound consisting of the two parts *cyne-* and *rīce*. The first part *cyne* is a so-called bound morpheme, that is a meaningful word element that cannot occur alone. It is used only in compounds and has the meaning 'royal, kingly': *cynebeorn* 'royal child', *cynedōm* 'kingdom', *cynehelm* 'crown', *cynehlāford* 'royal lord' and others. The second part of the compound, the neuter noun *rīce* 'rule, reign, kingdom, empire', is an exception from the rule that in OE the letter *c* is generally pronounced as a [k] before the dark vowels *a* and *u*. In *rīce* the letter *c* is pronounced [tʃ] in all cases and numbers. The consonant [tʃ] in the plural forms (nom. acc. pl. *rīcu*, gen. pl. *rīca*, dat. pl. *rīcum*) was taken over from the singular forms (nom. dat. acc. sg. *rīce*, gen. sg. *rīces*).

*on Westseaxna rīce* 'in the kingdom of Wessex': In OE the preposition *on* is often used where we would expect *in*. So we have 68 hits in the DOEC for *on Englalande*, 9 for *on Engla lande* and none for *in Englalande* or *in Engla lande*.

*Hwanon cumap (cume) gē*: "There are alternative I p pl. forms of all tenses and moods in *-e* when the pronouns (*wē*, *wit*, *gē*, *gīt*) immediately follow: ..." (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 69, p. 42).

*ic gange* 'I go': The 1 pers. sg. ind. pres. of *gangan ic gange* is a lot more common than the respective form of the verb *gān ic gā*. For all other forms of the present, the forms of *gān* are the dominant ones. The present participle *gangende* is derived from *gangan*, the past participle *gegān* from *gān*.

*on Westseaxum* 'in (the land of) the Westsaxons': The land or region can be expressed in OE by the name of the people in the plural and a preceding preposition.

*Gāp intō mynstre!*: In many prepositional phrases OE does not require a definite article (see Quirk/Wrenn, §118, p. 71). As an indefinite article is very rare in OE, you can translate this sentence in two ways: 'Go (pl.) into the monastery!' or 'Go (pl.) into a monastery!'

*Gāp intō þām mynstre!* 'Go (pl.) into the monastery!': It is also possible to use the definite article here.

*stræt* 'street': This noun of the general feminine declension has also uninflected forms: *on þære stræt* (dat. sg.) 'on the street', *geond ealle þā stræt* (acc. pl.) 'through all the streets'.

*ic ne cume nā* 'I do not come' (literally: I not come not): Double negation is normal in OE.



D. Lōca intō þām wordhorde.

syxte (nom. sg. f. ord. num.)	sixth
hwanon (interr. pron.)	whence
cymst (2.sg. of cuman str. 4)	(you) come
hwider (adv.)	where to, wither
gæst (2 sg. of gān irr.)	(you) go
cume (1 sg. of cuman st. 4)	(I) come
mōnan (dat. sg. of mōna m.)	moon
sumra (gen. pl. n. st. of sum adj.)	of some
landa (gen. pl. of land n.)	of the lands
meaht (2 sg. of magan pret. pres.)	(you) can
sprecan (st. 5)	to speak
Engliscan (nom. pl. m. wk. of Englisc adj.)	English
cynerīcu (nom. pl. of cynerīce n.)	of the kingdoms
rīce n.	rule, reign, kingdom, empire
scīra (gen. pl. of scīr f.)	of the shires
burga (gen. pl. of burg f.)	of the cities
Wintanċeastre (dat. sg. of Wintanċeaster f.)	Winchester
cymþ (3 sg. of cuman st. 4)	(he, she it) comes
Englalande (dat. sg. of Englaland n.)	England
Lundenbyrig (dat. sg. of Lundenburg f.)	London
cumaþ ( 2. pl. of cuman st. 4)	(you pl.) come
cume (2 pl. of cuman st. 4, instead of cumaþ, after gē, see Swutelunga)	(you pl.) come
hāme (dat. sg. of hām)	home
twēgen (card. num.)	two
fremdan (nom. pl. m. wk. of fremde adj.)	foreigner, stranger
Denemearce (da. sg. of Denemearc f.)	Denmark
Denisce (nom. pl. m. st. of Denisc adj.)	Danish
Deniscan (nom. pl. m. wk. of Denisc adj.)	Danish
gæst (2 sg. of gān irr.)	(you) go
nū (adv.)	now
gange (1 sg. of gangan st. 7)	(I) go
tō (prep. with dat.)	to
mīnum (dat. sg. m. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
frīnd (dat. sg. of frēond m.)	friend
wille (3 sg. of willan irr.)	(he, she, it) wants
gān (irr.)	to go
wāt (1 sg. of witan pret. pres.)	(I) know
nāt = ne wāt (1 sg. of witan pret. pres.)	(I) don't know
gæþ (3 sg. of gān irr.)	(he, she, it) goes
gāþ (3 pl. of gān irr.)	(we, you, they) go
ċyrċan (dat. sg. of ċyrċe f.)	church
ealuhūse (dat. sg. of ealuhūs n.)	alehouse, tavern, pub

gā (2 sg. imper. of gān irr.)	go!
mædenu (nom. pl. of mæden n.)	girls
gāþ (2 pl. imper. of gān irr.)	go!
þām (dat. sg. of þæt def. art. n.)	to the
mynstre (dat. sg. of mynster n.)	monastery
hwylcum (dat. sg. m. of hwylc interr. pron.)	which
lande (dat. sg. of land n.)	land
Swēolande (dat. sg. of Swēoland n.)	Sweden
hwylcre (dat. sg. f. of hwylc interr. pron.)	which
þēode (dat. sg. of þēod f.)	people, nation
cynerīce (dat. sg. of cynerīce n.)	kingdom
Norphymbrum (dat. of Norphymbre m. pl.)	Northumbrians, Northumbria
Westseaxum (dat. of Westseaxe m. pl.)	West Saxons, Wessex
Myrcum (dat. of Myrce m. pl.)	Mercians, Mercia
scīre (dat. sg. of scīr f.)	shire
Eoforwīcscīre (dat. sg. of Eoforwīcscīr f.)	Yorkshire
byriġ (dat. sg. of burg f.)	city
ceastre (dat. sg. of ceaster f.)	city
Cantwarabyriġ (dat. sg. of Cantwaraburg f.)	Canterbury
hwylcum (dat. pl. f. of hwylc interr. pron.)	which
burhscīrum (dat. pl. of burhscīr f.)	quarter (of a city)
libbaþ (3 pl. of libban irr.)	(we, you, they) live
lēofaþ (3 sg. of libban irr.)	(he, she, it) lives
Westmynstre (dat. sg. of Westmynster n.)	Westminster
Grēnewīce (dat. sg. of Grēnewīc n.)	Greenwich
stræt(e) (dat. sg. of stræt f.)	street
wunaþ (3 sg. of wunian wk. 2)	(he, she, it) lives, inhabits
lēofast (2 sg. of libban irr.)	(you) live
wunast (2 sg. of wunian wk. 2)	(you) live, inhabit
libbe (1 sg. of libban irr.)	(I) live
wunie (1 sg. of wunian wk. 2)	(I) live, inhabit
fylġe (1 sg. of fylġan wk. 1b)	(I) follow
þē (dat. of þū pers. pron. 2 sg.)	you, to you
swā (adv.)	so
swā hwider swā (subord. conj.)	wherever
hwær (interr. pron.)	where
hlæfdiġe f.	lady
hlāford m.	lord
ne ... nā (nāwiht, nāwuht)	not, not at all
flȳhð (3 sg. of flēon st. 2)	flies
āweg (adv.)	away
eft (adv.)	again, back
cum (imper. sg. of cuman st. 4)	come!
fylġeð (3 sg. of fylġan wk. 1b)	follows
æfre (adv.)	ever



E. **Āwend þā ærgenemnedan cwidas of ealdum tō andweardum Englice.**  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ a.)



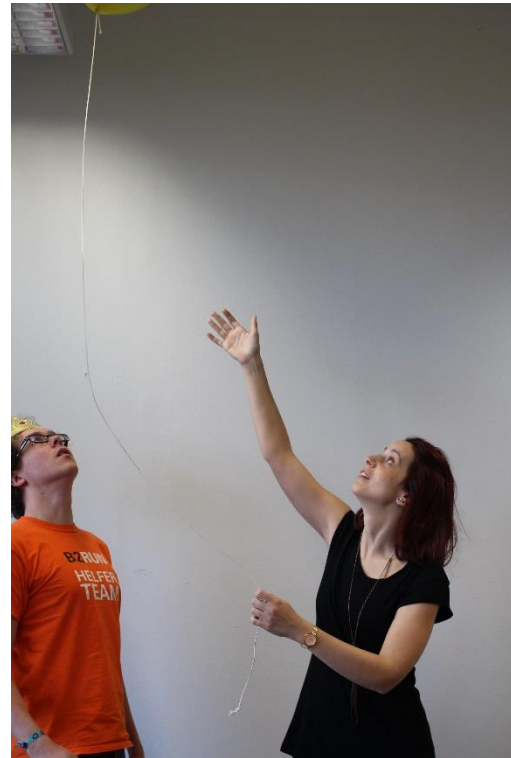
F. **Āwend þā æfterfylġendan cwidas of andweardum tō ealdum Englice.**  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ b.)

1. Do you come from Gloucester, Æðelġifu? 2. No, I do not come from Gloucester, but I come from Canterbury. 3. Does Beorn come from Sweden? 4. No, Beorn does not come from Sweden, but he comes from Denmark. 5. Do you (pl.) come from Mercia? 6. No, we do not come from Mercia, but we come from Exeter in Devon. 7. Ini and Ecġi come from Yorkshire. 8. Are you going to the tavern, Æsc? 9. No, I am going to church. 10. Do not go into the monastery, Ōsburh! 11. Go (pl.) to my friend! 12. In which land, which kingdom, which shire and which town do you live, Hwatu? 13. I live in England, in Wessex, in Hampshire and in Winchester. 14. Where is Shaftesbury? 15. Shaftesbury is in Dorset. 16. Where are you going, Godġifu? 17. I am going wherever you (pl.) are going.



Oh!

Nā, nā, nā!



Hē flȳhð ...

āweg.



G. Andswara þú mid fullum cwide.

Fram hwylcum lande cymst þú?

On hwylcum lande leofast þú?

Hwylcre þeode eart þú?

Fram hwylcre ceastre (byrig) oððe

wice cymst þú?

On hwylcre ceastre (byrig) oððe wice

leofast þú?

On hwylcre stræt(e) leofast þú?

Hwær leofast þú nú? (genemna land,

burg oððe wic, stræt)

Ic cume fram ...

Ic libbe on ...

Ic eom ... (Englisc etc.)

Ic cume fram þære ceastre (byrig, wice) ...

Ic libbe on þære ceastre (byrig) ...

Ic libbe on ... Stræt

Ic libbe on ... , on þære ceastre ... ,

on ... Stræt.



Hē cymb eft.

Cum, cum, cum!



Hē fylgeð þe.

Æfre!



a. **Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**

1. Where do you come from, my friend? 2. I come from Winchester in Wessex. 3. Where does he come from? 4. He comes from England, from London. 5. Where do you (pl.) come from? 6. We come from home. 7. Where do the two foreigners come from? 8. They come from Denmark. 9. What are the Danish men called? 10. They are called Cnūt and Sweġen. 11. Where are you (sg.) going now? 12. I am going to my friend's. 13. Where does she want to go? 14. I don't know where she is going. 15. Are Wine and Æsc not going to church? 16. No, they are not going to church, they are going to the tavern. 17. Go into the town, Wulf! 18. Girls, go into the monastery! 19. From which land does Harald come? 20. He comes from Sweden. 21. To which people do you belong (literally: Of which people are you)? 22. I'm English ( French, Danish ...) 23. From which kingdom do you (pl.) come? 24. Ecgfrið comes from Northumbria, Ecgberht comes from Wessex and I, Offa, come from Mercia. 25. From which shire do you (sg.) come? 26. I come from Yorkshire. 27. From which city do Ēadweard and Æðelġifu come? 28. They come from Canterbury. 29. In which quarters of the city do Hwatu and Ecgī live? 30. Hwatu lives in Westminster and Ecgī in Greenwich. 31. On which street does Godġifu live? 32. She lives on London Street. 33. Where do you live, Tyrhtel? 34. I live in Gloucester. 35. Theodosius comes from Greece. 36. I follow you wherever you (sg.) go. 37. Where are you, Godġifu? 38. I am here, Lēofrīc! 39. Are you coming now, my Lady? 40. No, my Lord, I am **not** coming.

b. **Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.**

1. Cymst þū fram Glēawceastre, Æðelġifu? 2. Nā, ic ne cume (nā) fram Glēawceastre, ac ic cume fram Cantwarabyrig. 3. Cymþ Beorn fram Swēolande? 4. Nā, Beorn ne cymþ (nā) fram Swēolande, ac hē cymþ fram Denemearce. 5. Cumað (cume) ġē fram Myrcna rīce (fram Myrcum)? 6. Nā, wē ne cumað (nā) fram Myrcna rīce (fram Myrcum), ac wē cumað fram Eaxanceastre on Defenascīre. 7. Ini and Ecgī cumað fram Eoforwīcscīre. 8. Gæst þū tō ealuhūse, Æsc? 9. Nā, ic gange tō cȳrcan. 10. Ne gā intō mynstre, Ōsburh! 11. Gāþ tō mīnum frȳnd! 12. On hwylcum lande, hwylcum cynerīce, hwylcre scīre and hwylcre ceastre (byrig) lēofast þū, Hwatu? 13. Ic libbe on Englalande, on Westseaxna rīce (on Westseaxum), on Hāamtūnscīre and on Wintanceastre. 14. Hwær is Scaftesburh? 15. Scaftesburh is on Dorsetscīre. 16. Hwider wilt þū gān, Godġifu? 17. Ic gange swā hwider swā ġē gāþ.



# 7 Sefoðe ræding

Habban!



A. Hēr is lȳtel racu on anlīcnessum mid wordum.



Ic wille hine habban!

Nā, ic!



Ðæt is mīn īl, lēofa frēond!



B. Andswara þū mid fullum cwide.

a. **Andswara þū æt ærestan swā:**

Answer at first so:

Ic wille habban ...

b. **And þonne swā:**

And then so:

Ic nelle habban ... , ac ...

Accusative forms

miçel feoh

weliġne mann

fæġer wīf

āgen hūs

trēowne frēond

çildru

rihtwīsne lārēow

lȳtelne hund

wlanc hors

a lot of money

rich man

beautiful woman/wife

own house

true friend

children

just teacher

little dog

proud horse

Nominative forms

miçel feoh n.

weliġ mann m.

fæġer wīf n.

āgen hūs n.

trēowe frēond m.

çildru n. pl.

rihtwīs lārēow m.

lȳtel hund m.

wlanc hors n.

nīwe scip	new ship	nīwe scip n.
swiftne *wægn	fast car	swift *wægn m.
dēore maðmas	precious jewels	dēore maðmas m. pl.
glēawe swustor	intelligent sister	glēaw swustor f.
fremsume yldran	kind parents	fremsume yldran m. pl.
grēne wyrттūn	green garden	grēne wyrттūn m.
lang līf	long life	lang līf n.
gōd wīn	good wine	gōd wīn n.
wynsum weorc	pleasant work	wynsum weorc n.
æmtiġe tīd	free time	æmtiġ tīd f.
weaxende spēd	growing success	weaxende spēd f.
ēcne blæd	eternal fame	ēcne blæd m.
swētnē īl	sweet hedgehog	swēte īl m.
fullfremedne ceorl	perfect husband	fullfremed ceorl m.
trume hǣle	strong health	trum(u) hǣlu f.
sōðe lufe	true love	sōþ lufu f.

c. Rǣd þās cwidas.



1. "Habban!", clypað lýtelle cild (þæt lýtelle cild) and grīpð on þone hlāf. 2. Ic hæbbe twā cildru, ān mǣden and ānne cniht. 3. Hū fela cildra hæfst þū? 4. Ealā, ic næbbe cildru (nān cild), nā ġyt, ac ic wille habban fela. 5. Mīn brōðor hæfð fēower cildru, twā mǣdenu and twēgen cnihtas. 6. Mīn swustor hæfð syx cildru, þrēo dohtra and þrȳ suna. 7. Hæfst þū wīf, Wynfrip? 8. Ġēa, Wulflǣd, ic hæbbe wīf, ic ēom ġesǣliglice ġeǣwnod. 9. And þū Wulflǣd, hæfst þū ceorl? 10. Nā, Wynfrip, ic næbbe ceorl, ic ēom unbeweddod (unġeǣwed, æmtiġ). 11. Ac ic can fela manna þā þe mē wīfian willaþ. 12. Nāt ic nā ġyt ġif ic heora ænigne ceorlian wille. 13. Mīn fæder wille mē Æðelbealde beweddian, ac ic nelle hine habban. 14. Hē is swīþe spēdiġ, ac ēac yfel and stunt and stinþ eġeslice ūt of þām mūðe. 15. Ūhhh, ne ēac ic nelle hine niman. 16. Æt þām ende Wulflǣd hæfþ þā ġesælða þæt hēo fint trēowne, glēawne, strangne, fæġerne and ēac spēdiġne ceorl. 17. Ælfġifu is mīn se swētesta sunnan scīma. 18. Ic wille hī habban mē tō wīfe. 19. Hæfst þū brōðra oððe swustra? 20. Nā, ic næbbe, ic ēom mīnra yldrena ānga cild. 21. Ġēa, ic hæbbe twēgen brōðra and twā swustra. 22. Hwænne hæfst þū tīd for mē? 23. Tōdæg ic næbbe (ne hæbbe) tīd for þē. 24. Ac tōmorgen ic hæbbe mīcle tīd for eallum mīnum frēondum. 25. Mīne twēgen brōðra habbað þone ælcan ġebyrddæg. 26. Hī sind ġetwinnas. 27. Habbað (habbe) ġē ēac nȳtenu on hūse? 28. Ġēa, wē habbað lýtelle hwelp (ānne lýtelle hwelp) and þrȳ cattas. 29. Hwæt hæfst þū mē tō secganne? 30. Ic næbbe þē nāht tō secganne. 31.

Ġyrstandæg wē habbað hine ġesewen. 32. Hwæt hæfst þu ġedōn? 33. Ic hæbbe Lēofrīc ġecyssed. 34. Hwī hæfst þū þæt ġedōn? 35. Ic lufie hine, and hē lufað mē (mec). 36. Ðū hæfst deofol on ðē. 37. Hēo hæfð swīpe langne weg. 38. Hū lange hæfst þū ġewunod on Cantwarabyrig? 39. Ðær ic hæbbe ġewunod eahta ġēar. 40. Hæfst þū æfre ġenōh? 41. Nā, næfre, ic hæbbe unġemetlice þurst. 42. Hēr hæfst þū þæt þīn is. 43. Sylle (ġif) eall þæt þū hæfst. 44. Ðū hæfst oððe næfst. 45. Æðelwulf bið swīðe welig, and Ēadgar næfð nāht (nāwiht, nān þing). 46. Se ān hæfð tō micel and se oðer tō lýtēl. 47. Wulf hæfð mā þonne Ini, ac ealra frēonda mæst hæfð Ecgī. 48. Hwatu hæfð læs þonne Hild, ac ealra swustra læst hæfð Lulle. 49. Wāst þū hwæt þū heora hæfst? 50. Hafa þū (habbað ġē) ā ġeþyld on wiðerweardnessum! 51. Uton habban hyht and hopan! 52. **Nis hit ġōd tō witanne þæt ðū hæfst frēond?**



*lēofa frēond* 'dear friend': In a form of address, the meaning 'dear, beloved' is usually expressed in OE by the word *lēof*. According to the DOE (Dictionary of Old English) the adjective *dēore* (variant: *dýre*) is used in this sense only twice. Nowadays the word *lēof* has since died out and the successor of OE *dēore* has replaced it completely. Here the weak form *lēofa* is used because the strong form *lēof* is not recorded in combination with *frēond* in an address, but it should be allowed to use it here also because such a combination of words as *lēof dryhten* 'dear Lord' is recorded.

*íc wille hī habban mē tō wife* 'I want to have her as my wife.'

*íc nāt, næbbe, nelle = ne wāt, ne hæbbe, ne wille* 'I do not know, I do not have, I do not want': Maybe you remember the verb form *nis = ne is* 'is not', which was introduced in the second lesson. In OE such contracted forms are very frequent. In the case of *nabban* (= *ne habban*) 'not to have' and *nellan* (= *ne willan*) 'not to want', we even have contracted forms of negated infinitives.

*wīfian, ceorlian, ġeāwnian, beweddian*: The first of these verbs can only be used when a man marries a woman, the second only when a woman marries a man. The third can be used either for a woman or a man in the direct object. The fourth is used when someone weds someone.

*tīd* 'time': This word belongs to a group of female words that are not only endingless in the nominative singular, but also in the accusative singular. Other words of this group are for example *brȳd* 'bride', *cwēn* 'queen', *dǣd* 'deed', *hȳd* 'skin', *wiht* 'creature', *wyrd* 'fate', *wyrt* 'herb'. But later these words sometimes also adopt the accusative ending *-e* of the general feminine declination.

*lȳtel hwelp* 'a little whelp' / *ān lȳtel hwelp* 'one little whelp': OE does not have an indefinite article. First evidence of indefinite articles cannot be found before the very late Anglo-Saxon era. The OE word *ān* is a cardinal number with the meaning 'one'.

*deofol on ðē*: Here again *on* for 'in'.

*Wāst þū, hwæt þū heora hæfst?* The pronoun *heora* is gen. pl. of *hī* 'they' and dependent on *hwæt*. The sentence means literally 'Do you know what you have of them?'

*ġeþyld* 'patience', *hyht* 'hope': Like *tīd* 'time', *brȳd* 'bride', *cwēn* 'queen', *dǣd* 'deed', *hȳd* 'skin', *wiht* 'creature', *wyrd* 'fate' and *wyrt* 'herb' (Table 9, p. 249) *ġeþyld* and *hyht* belong to a group of feminine nouns that are endingless in the accusative singular.

*uton*: 1 pl. pres. subj. of *wītan* st. 1 'to go', used to introduce an imperative or hortatory clause with the meaning 'Let us ...! Come!' The number of hits for *uton* in the DOEC are 628 and those for its variant *wuton* 24.



D. **Lōca intō þām wordhorde.**

sefoðe (nom. sg. f. ord. num.)	seventh
habban (irr.)	to have
hine (acc. of hē pers. pron. 3 sg. m.)	him
īl m.	hedgehog
lēofa (nom. sg. m. wk. of lēof adj.)	dear
æt ærestan	at first
swā (adv.)	so
þonne (adv.)	then
nelle ( 1. sg. of nellan irr.)	(I ) do not want
clypað (3 sg. of clypian wk. 2)	to speak, cry out, call
lȳtel (nom. sg. n. st. of lȳtel adj.)	little
lȳtle (nom. sg. n. wk. of lȳtel adj.)	little
grīpð (3 sg. of grīpan st. 1)	grasps at
on (prep with acc.)	on, in, at
þone (acc. sg. of se def. art. m.)	the
hlāf (acc. sg. of hlāf m.)	loaf, bread
twā (card. num. n.)	two
çild, çildru (nom. acc. pl. of çild n.)	children
ān (acc. sg. n. of ān card. num.)	one
mæden n.	girl, maiden, virgin
āne (acc. sg. m. of ān card. num.)	one
cniht m.	boy, youth
fela (adj. with gen.)	many, a lot
hæfst (2 sg. of habban irr.)	(you) have
ēalā (interj.)	alas! oh!
næbbe (1 sg. of nabban irr., see Swutelunga)	I don't have
nān (acc. sg. n. of nān pron. and adj.)	(I) have
nā gȳt (adv.)	not any, no
hæfð (3 sg. of habban irr.)	not yet
mædenu (acc. pl. of mæden n.)	(he, she, it) has
dohtra (acc. pl. of dohtor f.)	girls
suna (acc. pl. of sunu m.)	daughters
wīf (acc. sg. of wīf n.)	sons
gesæliglice (adv.)	woman, wife
geæwnod (part. part. of geæwnian wk. 2)	happily
çeorl m.	married
unbeweddod (adj.)	man, husband
ungeæwed (adj.)	unmarried
æmtig (adj.)	unmarried
can (1 sg. of cunnan pret. pres.)	empty, here: unmarried
manna (gen. pl. of mann m.)	know
þā þe (nom. pl. of sē þe rel. pron. m.)	men
	who, which, that

wīfian (wk. 2b, s. Swutelunga)	to marry (a woman)
willað (3 pl. of willan irr.)	(they) want
nāt = ne wāt (1 sg. of witan pret. pres.)	I don't know
wāt (1 sg. of witan pret. pres.)	to know
gýt (adv.)	yet
gíf (subord. conj.)	if
heora (poss. pron. 3 pl., invar.)	their, here: of them
æniġne (acc. sg. m. of æniġ indef. pron.)	anyone
ċeorlian (wk. 2b)	to marry (a man)
beweddian (wk. 2)	to wed
nelle (=ne wille)	(I) do not want
spēdiġ (adj.)	lucky, prosperous, rich
ēac (adv.)	also
yfel (adj.)	evil, bad
stunt (adj.)	stupid
stincþ (3 sg. of stincan st. 3)	stinks
eġeslīċe (adv.)	terribly
ūt (adv.)	out
of (prep. with dat.)	of
mūðe (dat. sg. of mūþ m.)	mouth
nołde = ne wolde (1 sg. pret. of willan irr.)	(I) did not want, would not
niman (st. 4)	to take
æt (prep. with dat.)	at, in
ende (dat. sg. of ende m.)	end
ġesæłðā (acc. of ġesæłðā nom. pl. f.)	happiness, luck
fint (3 sg. of finden st. 3)	finds
trēowne (acc. sg. m. st. of trēowe adj.)	true, faithful
glēawne (acc. sg. m. st. of glēaw adj.)	intelligent
strangne (acc. sg. m. st. of strang adj.)	strong, brave
fæġerne (acc. sg. m. st. of fæġer adj.)	beautiful
spēdiġne (acc. sg. m. st. of spēdiġ adj.)	lucky, prosperous, rich
swētesta (superl. nom. sg. m. wk. of swēte adj.)	sweetest
sunnan (gen. sg. of sunne f.)	sun
scīma m.	ray, light, splendour
wīfe (dat. sg. of wīf n.)	wife
brōðru (acc. pl. of brōðer m.)	brothers
swustra (acc. pl. of swustor f.)	sister
næbbe (1 sg. of nabban irr.)	(I) do not have
ānga (adj.)	only, single
hwænne (interr. pron.)	when
tīd (acc. sg. of tīd f., s. Swutelunga)	time
for (prep. with dat.)	for
mē (dat. of ic pers. pron. 1 sg.)	me
þē (dat. of þū pers. pron. 2 sg.)	you
tōdæg (adv.)	today
tōmorgen (adv.)	tomorrow

micle (acc. sg. f. st. of micel adj.)	much
eallum (dat. pl. m. of eall pron.)	all
mīne (nom. pl. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
brōðru (nom. pl. of brōðor m.)	brothers
ælcān (acc. sg. wk. of ælc adj.)	same
ġebyrddæg (acc. sg. of ġebyrddæg m.)	birthday
ġetwinnas (nom. pl. of ġetwinn m.)	twins
habbað (2 pl. of habban irr.)	you have
habbe (2 pl. of habban irr. after ġē)	(we, you) have
ēac (adv.)	also
nȳtenu (acc. pl. of nȳten n.)	animals
habbað (1 pl. of habban irr.)	(we) have
lȳtelne (acc. sg. m. st. of lȳtel adj.)	little
hwelp (acc. sg. of hwelp m.)	whelp
cattas (acc. pl. of catt m.)	cat
secganne (infl. inf. of secgan irr. )	to say
ġyrstandæg (adv.)	yesterday
ġesewen (past. part. of sēon st. 5)	seen
ġedōn (past. part. of dōn irr.)	done
ġecyssed (past. part. of cyssan wk. 1b)	kissed
lufie (1 sg. of lufian wk. 2)	(I) love
lufað (3 sg. of lufian wk. 2)	(he) loves
deofol (acc. sg. of deofol m.)	devil
swīðe (adv.)	very
langne (acc. sg. m. st. of lang adj.)	long
lange (adv.)	long
ġewunod (p. p. of wunian wk. 2)	lived, inhabited
þær (adv.)	there
ġeār (acc. pl. of ġeār n.)	years
æfre (adv.)	ever, always
ġenōh (adv.)	enough
næfre (adv.)	never
unġemetlice (acc. sg. f. st. of unġemetlic adj.)	immeasurable, excessive
þurst (acc. sg. of þurst m.)	thirst
hēr (adv)	here
þæt (rel. pron.)	what, that
syllē (imper. sg. of syllan wk. 1 irr.)	give!
ġif (2 sg. imper. of ġifan st. 5)	give!
oððe (coord. conj.)	or
næfst = ne hæfst (2 sg. of nabban irr.)	(you) don't have
welig (adj.)	rich
nāht (adv.)	nothing
nāwiht (adv.)	nothing
nān þing (adv.)	nothing
tō (adv. )	too
micel (adv.)	much
lȳtel (adv.)	little

heora (gen. of hī pers. pron. 3 pl., see Swutelunga)	(of) them
mā (adv.)	more
þonne (coord. conj. after comparisons)	than
ealra (gen. pl. m. st. of eall adj.)	of all
frēonda (gen. pl. of frēond m.)	of the friends
mǣst (superl. of miċel adv.)	most
swuſtra (gen. pl. of ſwuſtor f.)	(of the) ſiſters
hafa (2 ſg. imper. of habban irr.)	have!
habbað (2 pl. imper. of habban irr.)	have!
ā (adv.)	always
ġeþyld (acc. ſg. of ġeþyld f.)	patience
wiðerweardneſſum (dat. pl. of wiðer- weardneſ f.)	hoſtility
hyht f. (acc. ſg. of hyht f.)	hope, confidence, truſt
hopan (acc. ſg. of hopa m.)	hope
witanne (infl. inf. of witan pret. preſ.)	(to) know
niſ = ne iſ (3 ſg. of bēon/weſan irr.)	iſ not, iſn't
āſcaþ (3 ſg. of āſcian wk. 2)	askſ





E. **Āwend þā ærgenemnedan cwidas of ealdum tō andweardum Englice.**  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ a.)



F. **Āwend þā æfterfylġendan cwidas of andweardum tō ealdum Englice.**  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ b.)

1. Æðelġifu has many children, seven girls and four boys. 2. How many children do you have, Æðelflæd? 3. I have eight children, three daughters and five sons. 4. My brother has two cats and three dogs. 5. Ælfprȳð also has twins. 6. Why has he done that? 7. He loves her. 8. Have you ever kissed a girl? 9. Yes, I have kissed a girl today. 10. I want to have everything that you have. 11. Where have you (pl.) seen her? 12. We have seen her in the monastery. 13. Have you seen the men in the tavern? 14. No, I have seen them in the street. 15. They have a very long way to Winchester. 16. You never have time for me. 17. I always have time for you. 18. Have me for wife! 19. We have many friends. 20. What do you want to know? – Nothing! 21. He has done too little and she too much. 22. We have less than you. 23. The girls have more than the boys. 24. Let's have patience now.



G. **Andswara þū mid fullum cwīde.**

Hæfst þū ceorl?

Hæfst þū wīf?

Eart þū ġeæwnod oððe unġeæwnod (unbeweddod, æmtiġ)?

Hæfst þū cildru?

Hū fela cildra hæfst þū?

Hæfst þū brōðra and swustra?

Hū fela brōðra and swustra hæfst þū?

a. **Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce..**

1. "Mine!" (literally: have!), the little child calls out and seizes the loaf. 2. I have two children, a girl and a boy. 3. How many children do you have? 4. Alas, I don't have any, not yet, but I want to have many. 5. My brother has four children, two girls and two boys. 6. My sister has six children, three daughters and three sons. 7. Do you have a wife, Wynfrīþ? 8. Yes, Wulfflǣd, I have a wife, I am happily married. 9. And you, Wulfflǣd, do you have a husband? 10. No, Wynfrīþ, I don't have a husband, I am unmarried. 11. But I know a lot of men that want to marry me. 12. I still do not know if I want to marry any one of them. 13. My father wants to marry me to Æðelbeald, but I don't want him. 14. He is very rich, but he is bad and stupid and he stinks terribly out of the mouth. 15. Uhh, neither do I want to have him. 16. In the end Wulfflǣd is so lucky to find a faithful, intelligent, strong, beautiful and also rich husband. 17. Ælfġifu is my sweetest sunshine. 18. I want to have her as my wife (literally: I want her have me to wife). 19. Do you have brothers and sisters? 20. No, I am my parents' only child. 21. Yes, I have two brothers and two sisters. 22. When do you have time for me? 23. Today I don't have time for you. 24. But tomorrow I'll have much time for all my friends. 25. My two brothers have the same birthday. 26. They are twins. 27. Do you also have animals in the house? 28. Yes, we have a (one) little whelp and three cats. 29. What do you have to say to me? 30. I have nothing to say to you. 31. Yesterday we saw him. 32. What have you done? 33. I have kissed Lēofrīc. 34. Why did you do that? 35. I love him and he loves me. 36. You've got the devil in you. 37. She has a very long way. 38. How long did you live in Canterbury? 39. There I lived for eight years. 40. Do you ever have enough? 41. No, never, I have immeasurable thirst. 42. Here you've got what is yours. 43. Give all what you have! 44. You have or you have not. 45. Æðelwulf is very rich, and Ēadgar has nothing. 46. The one has too much and the other too little. 47. Wulf has more than Ini, but of all friends Ecgi has the most. 48. Hwatu has less than Hild, but of all sisters Lulle has the least. 49. Do you know how lucky you are to have them? 50. Have always patience in hostilities! 51. Let's have confidence and hope! 52. Isn't it good to know that you've got a friend?

**b. Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.**

1. Æðelgifu hæfð fela cilda, seofon mædenu and fēower cnihtas. 2. Hū fela cildra hæfst þū, Æðelflæd? 3. Ic hæbbe eahta cildru, þrēo dohtra and fīf suna. 4. Mīn brōðor hæfð twēgen cattas and þrȳ hundas. 5. Ælfþrȳð hæfð ēac gētwinnas. 6. Hwī hæfð hē gēdōn þæt? 7. Hē lufað hī. 8. Hæfst þū æfre gēcyssed mæden? 9. Gēa, ic hæbbe gēcyssed mæden tōdæg. 10. Ic wille habban eall þæt þū hæfst. 11. Hwær habbað gē (hæbbe gē) gesewen hī? 12. Wē habbað gesewen hī on mynstre. 13. Hæfst þū gesewen þā menn on ealuhūse? 14. Nā, ic hæbbe gesewen hī on stræte. 15. Hī habbað langne weġ tō Wintanċeastre. 16. Ðū næfre næfst tīd for mē. 17. Ic hæbbe ā tīd for þē. 18. Hafa þū mē tō wīfe! 19. Wē habbað fela frēonda. 20. Hwæt wilt þū habban? – Nāht (nāwiht, nān þing)! 21. Hē hæfð gēdōn tō lȳtel and hēo tō micel. 22. Wē habbað læs þonne gē. 23. Ðā mædenu habbað mā þonne þā cnihtas. 24. Uton habban gēðyld nū!



And hwā ...



āscap mē?



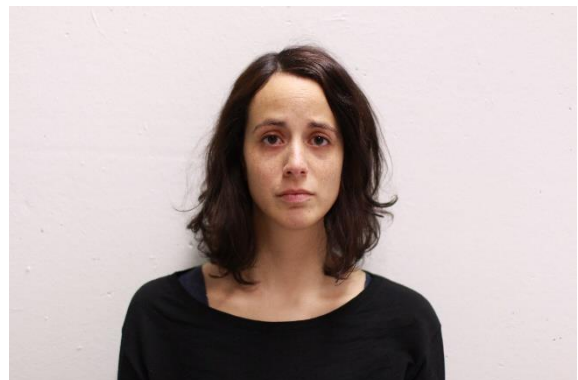
# 8 Eahtoðe ræding

Hū eart þū?



A. Cēos ān þāra æfterfylgendra worda for ælcra ānre anlicnesse.

Choose one of the following words for each single picture.



B. Ræd þās bȳsena.

a. Mid þissum wordum þū meahst þæs mōdes styrunge ġetācnian.

With these words you can express emotions.

ġesælig happy ēadiġ happy blīðe joyful, glad, merry glæd glad, cheerful, joyous rōt glad, cheerful drēoriġ sad, mournful, sorrowful ġēomor sad, sorrowful, miserable, wretched gnorn sorrowful, sad, dejected sār painful, distressing sāriġ sorrowful, sad sorgful sorrowful wēriġ weary, tired mēðe tired, weary, dejected, sad mōdsēoc sick at heart, distressed unrōt sad, dejected, sorrowful, troubled, gloomy, displeased, harsh, angry unblīðe sad, sorrowful, grieved unġesælig unhappy ġedrēfed troubled, vexed, disquieted hrēow repentant forht afraid, timid, cowardly āfyrht frightened āfæred frightened orwēne hopeless, despairing andiġ envious yrre angry, furious, fierce gram angry, cruel, fierce wrāð furious, angry, hostile wōd mad, mad with anger, enraged

b. Hēr sind sume ādla þā þe þū ġewislicē wāst.

Here are some diseases you certainly know.

fefer m. fever hwōsta m. cough heafodece m. (heafodsār n., heafodwærc m.) headache þrotu sār n. (þrotan ece m.) sore throat, wambe sār n. (wambewærc m.) bellyache magan sār n. (magan ece m., magan wærc m.) stomach ache tōðece m. (tōða sār n., tōðwærc m.) toothache



1. Wes hāl, Godgifu! Hū eart þū? 2. Bēo gēsund, Beornwulf! Gýrstandæg ic wæs swīðe yfel, ac todæg ic ēom swīðe wel. 3. Hwæt gēlamp þē betwyx þām ? 4. Nū ic wāt þæt ic ēom gēlufod. 5. Fram hwām (hwæm)? Hwā is se ēadiga? 6. Hit is Lēofrīc, Lēofwines sunu nēahgēbūres. 7. And hwā lufað þē, Beornwulf? 8. Ēala, nān wīf nele mē habban. 9. Wā lā wā, þū ungesæliġa and þū earma wulf! 10. Ini and Ecgi gēfægnað þāra gifa. 11. Bēgen þā frýnd sind ungelēaffullīce gēsæliġe and blīðe on heora mōde. 12. Æðelflæd, hwī eart þū swā ungesæliġ? 13. Ic ēom swīðe unrōt forþon þe mīn frēond ne cymð eft tō mē. 14. Ōsburh, hwæt hæfst (hafast) þū? 15. Ic ēom swīðe sārīġ forþon þe sēo woruld is full yfel. 16. Æðelgifu ondræt þæt hire ceorl sý on ēaluhūse. 17. Wit ondrædaþ þæt uncre cildru sýn sēoce. 18. Ne ondrædað inc, se læce mæg hī gēhælan. 19. Ic ondræde mē forþon þe ūre lārēow is swīðe styrne. 20. Ðā leorningcnihtas sind þām unrihtwisan lāreowe wrāðe forþon þe þā býsena sind tō earfoðe. 21. Mē eart þū yrre? 22. Nā, þē ic næfre ne mæg bēon yrre. 23. Ælfrēd is yrre (gram) wið his brōðra forþon þe hī sind slēace and hē (him) sylf sceal dōn heora weorc. 24. Hit is swutol tō gēsēonne þæt ðu eart wōd. 25. Ēadgyð, hwæt is þē? 26. Hit is ēaðe tō onġitanne þæt þū eart sēoc. 27. Gēa, ic hæbbe fefer, hwōstan, hēafodece and þrotu sār. 28. Hwylcne læcedōm ġenimst þū wið þīnre ādle? 29. Se læce mē ġeaf misliġe wyrta. 30. Wið þām fefre ic ġenim wegbrædan, wið þām hwōstan mucgwyrta, wið þām heafodece dweorġedwostlan and wið þām þrotu sære fiflēafan. 31. Wið magan sære ġenim mintan and cersan and sōna þū eart hāl (gēsund). 32. Ealhswīð is fornēah eft gēsund. 33. Se læce sceal gēhælan līðeliġe, hraðe, ġewisliġe and þurhwuniġendliġe. 34. Mīn heorte hlihð forþon þe ic eom ēacen. 35. Hwā ġedēþ þē gēsæliġe, Ælfwynn? 36. Mīn frēond mē ġedēþ gēsæliġe. 37. Cildru ġedōþ Ælfġife gēsæliġe. 38. Hwæt ġedēþ þē gēsæliġne, Ēadweard? 39. Mīn nīwe hūs mē ġedēþ gēsæliġne. 40. Ēac wearme and fægere dagas mē ġedōþ gēsæliġne. 41. Hwā ġedēþ inc gēsæliġe, Godgifu and Ælfġifu? 42. Uncre nýtenu unc ġedōþ gēsæliġe. 43. Hwā ġedēþ inc gēsæliġe, Lēofrīc and Ælfbeorht? 44. Uncre mædenu unc ġedōþ gēsæliġe. 45. Hwī smercast þū wið mīn swā swōte (swōtlīce), Lēofrīc lēofa? 46. Sēo andswaru bið ēaðeliġ, dēorling mīn: **Swā hwænne swā ic ġesēo þīnne smerciendan andwlitan, ic hæbbe tō smercianne mē sylf.** 47. Ðā ġefēol hire mōd on his lufe. 48. Nū sitt hēo beforan him mid bifiġendre heortan. 49. 'Ġehæl mē!', clypað hē tō hire būtan wordum. 50. Ēac cyningas wēpaþ . 51. Hū miġel is þīn lufu tō mē, Lēofrīc? 52. Ne mæg ic nā (nāht, nāwiht) secgan, hu swīðe ic þē lufie, Godgifu. 53. **God āna wāt hwæt ic wære būtan þē.**



*Hū eart þū*: The first record for 'how are you' is to be found in Bishof Wærferð's translation of Gregory's Dialogues (Gregory, Dialogues, p. 345).

*þæs mōdes styrung* 'the movement of the heart': This expression comes close in meaning to the word *emotion*. Ælfric uses this expression in the chapter of his grammar book on interjections (Ælfric, Grammar, p. 11, l. 2, p. 278, l. 3 and p. 280, l. 12–13).

Wes hāl! (pl. Wesap hāle!)/Bēo gēsund! (pl. Bēoþ gēsunde!): These are OE greetings used at meeting and parting, corresponding to PDE *Hello* and *Goodbye*. Literally both words mean 'Be healthy!' The imperatives can also be used with the personal pronoun: *Bēo þū gēsund!* and *Bēoð gē gēsunde!*

*hwām* 'to whom': A variant form is *hwæm*. In the DOEC the form *hwām* is recorded 172 times, and *hwæm* is documented only 41 times.

*Hit is Lēofrīc, Lēofwines sunu nēahgēbūres* 'it's Lēofrīc, the son of our neighbour Lēofwine': Here we have the phenomenon of disjunction, which is the separation of words that grammatically belong together. The two words *Lēofwines* and *nēahgēbūres* both have the ending *-es*, which expresses the genitive singular of these words. They are separated by the word *sunu*. If we translate the OE sentence literally, the result would be: 'It's Lēofrīc, Lēofwine's son the neighbour's'.

*gēfægnað þāra gifa* 'are happy about their gifts': Like a number of verbs *gēfægñian* 'to rejoice, be happy about' requires the genitive case (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 102, p. 63)

*ondræt* 'fears, is afraid': This is the 3 sg. form of *ondrædan*. There is also a variant form *ondrædeþ*, but it is less frequent than the shorter one.

*Æðelgifu ondræt þæt hīre ceorl sý on ēaluhūse* 'Æðelgifu fears that her husband is in the tavern': In this OE sentence we have the subjunctive form *sý* (3 sg.) of the verb *bēon/wesan* 'to be'. In its PDE translation we have the indicative form *is*. In OE, the subjunctive generally follows any verb that expresses subjective perception such as *(gē)felan* 'to feel', *willan* 'to want', *(gē)wilnian* 'to want', *(gē)wýscan* 'to wish', *hopian* 'to hope', *ondrædan* 'to fear' etc.

*Ne ondrædað inc!* 'Do (pl.) not be afraid!': The personal pronoun *inc* (dat. of *git* pers. pron. 2 dual) is used here as a reflexive pronoun.

*íc ondræde mē* 'I am afraid': The same case as above. The pronoun *mē* is used reflexively.

*yrre* 'angry': This adjective can be used with the dative alone or with the preposition *wið* and the accusative: *hē is mē yrre* or *hē is yrre wið mē*.

*næfre ne*: Double negation again.

*hē ... him sylf*: The pronoun form *him* is a reflexive dat. sg. m. The construction without the reflexive pronoun is much more frequent in OE: *hē sylf* or *hē sylfa*.

*Mīn frēond mē gedēþ gesælige* 'My friend makes me happy': OE does not use the verb *macian*, it uses the verb *dōn* in this context. The verb *dōn* demands the accusative form of the following adjective. This is inflected according to gender and number. In this case we have the feminine singular form.

*Hwī smercast þū wið mīn?* 'Why do you smile at me?': Here the preposition *wið* is used with the genitive. The personal pronoun *mīn* is gen. sg. of *íc* 'I' (See Table 40, p. 280).

*Ðā gēfēol hire mōd on his lufe* 'Then she fell in love with him (literally: Then her heart fell in his love)': This sentence is a direct quotation from the OE *Apollonius of Tyre* (Goolden, *Apollonius*, p. 26, l. 22).

*Ne mæg ic nā (nāht, nāwiht) secgan* 'I cannot say (at all)': Negated main clauses with the negation adverb at the beginning and a following inversion of pronoun and verb are very common in OE.

*hū swīðe ic þē lufie* 'how much I love you': In OE you do not say *lc lufie þē micel*, you say *lc lufie þē swīðe*. But you can say *lc lufie þē micle swīðor þonne hē* 'I love you much more than he does'. In this case *micle* is an adverb that determines a second adverb.



#### D. *Lōca intō þām wordhorde.*

eahtoðe (nom. sg. f. ord. num.)	eighth
çēos (2 sg. imper. of çēosan st. 2)	choose
þāra (gen. pl. of þæt def. art. n.)	(of) the
æfterfylgendra (gen. pl. n. wk. of æfterfylgend adj.)	following
worda (gen. pl. of word n.)	(of) the words
for (prep. with dat.)	for
ælc̄re (dat. sg. f. st. of ælc̄ adj., pron.)	each
ānre (dat. sg. f. st. of ān adj.)	single
anlīc̄nesse (dat. sg. of anlīc̄nes f.)	picture
þissum (dat. pl. of dem. pron. þis n.)	(with) these
meaht (2 sg. of magan pret. pres.)	(you) can
þæs (gen. sg. of se def. art. m.)	of the
mōdes (gen. sg. of mōd m.)	heart, mind, spirit
styrunge (acc. sg. of styrung f.)	motion
ġetācnian (wk. 2)	denote, signify
sume (nom. pl. f. of sum indef. pron.)	some
ādla (nom. pl. of ādl f.)	diseases, illnesses
þā þe (acc. pl. of rel. pron. sēo þe f. sg.)	who, which, that
ġewislīce (adv.)	surely
wes! (imper. sg. of wesan irr.)	be! (sg.)
hāl (adj.)	whole, healthy, sound,
wes hāl! (see Swutelunga, p. 93)	be healthy!
bēo (imper. sg. of bēon irr.)	be! (sg.)
ġesund (adj.)	healthy, sound,
bēo ġesund! ! (see Swutelunga, p. 93)	be healthy!
wæs (1 sg. pret. of wesan irr.)	(I) was
swīðe (adv.)	very
yfel (adj.)	bad, evil
bēon yfel	here: to be ill
wel (adv.)	well
bēon wel	to be well
ġelamp (3 sg. pret. of ġelimpan st. 3)	happened
betwyx þām	in the meantime
þæt (subord. conj.)	that
ġelufod (part. part. of lufian wk. 2)	loved
hwām (dat. sg. of hwā interr. pron.)	whom
ēadiga (nom. m. sg. wk. of ēadiġ adj.)	happy/lucky one
Leofwines (gen. sg. of Lēofwine pers. name)	(of) Lēofwine



nēahgebūres (gen. sg. of nēahgebūr m.)	(of) the neighbour
ēala (interj.)	alas! oh! lo!
wīf n.	woman, wife
nele (3 sg. of nellan irr.)	does not want
mē (acc. of ic pers. pron. 1 sg.)	me
wā lā wā (interj.)	ah! oh! alas!
unġesæliġa (nom. m. sg. wk. of unġesæliġ adj.)	unhappy
earma (nom. m. sg. wk. of earm adj.)	poor, miserable
ġefæġniað (3 pl. of ġefæġnian wk. 2, with gen.)	to rejoice, to be glad
þāra (gen. pl. of sēo def. art. f.)	of the
ġifa (gen. pl. of ġifu f.)	of the gifts
bēġen (indef. pron.)	both
unġelēaffullīce (adv.)	incredibly
ġesæliġe (nom. m. pl. st. of ġesæliġ adj.)	happy
blīðe (nom. pl. m. st. of blīðe adj.)	joyous, cheerful
mōde (dat. sg. of mōd n.)	heart, mind, spirit
unrōt (adj.)	sad, dejected
forþon þe (subord. conj.)	because
eft (adv.)	again, back
sāriġ (adj.)	sorrowful, sad
woruld f.	world
ondræt (3 sg. of ondrædan st. 7 and wk. 1b)	fears
ćeorl	husband
sȳ (3 sg. pres. subj. of bēon/wesan irr.)	is, be
ondrædaþ (1 pl. of ondrædan st. 7 and wk. 1b)	(we, you, they) fear
sȳn (3 pl. pres. subj. of bēon/wesan irr.)	(we) are, be
sēoce (nom. pl. n. st. of sēoc adj.)	ill
ondrædað (2 pl. imper. of ondrædan st. 7 and wk. 1b, with refl. dat.)	to dread, to fear
inc (dat. of ġit pers. pron. 2 dual, s. Swutelunga)	you
læce m.	doctor, physician
mæġ (3 sg. of magan pret. pres.)	can, may
ġehælan (wk. 1b)	to heal
ondræde (1 sg. of ondrædan st. 7 and wk. 1b)	(I) fear
lārēow m.	teacher
styrne (adj.)	severe
leorningcnihtas (nom. pl. of leorningcniht m.)	students, pupils, disciples
unrihtwīsan dat. sg. m. wk. of unrihtwīs adj.)	unjust
lārēowe (dat. sg. of lārēow m.)	teacher
wrāðe (nom. pl. m. st. of wrāð adj.)	angry
earfoðe (nom. pl. f. st. of earfoðe adj.)	hard, difficult, troublesome
yrre (nom. pl. m. of yrre adj., s. Swutelunga)	angry
gram (adj.)	angry

wið (prep. with gen. dat. acc., here with acc.)	with
brōðru (acc. pl. of brōðor m.)	brothers
slēace (nom. pl. m. st. of slēac adj.)	lazy
sceal (3 sg. of sculan pret. pres.)	has to, must
weorc m.	work
swutol (adj.)	clear, evident
gesēonne (infl. inf. of gesēon st. 5)	to see
wōd (adj.)	mad
ēaðe (adj.)	easy
ongitanne (infl. inf. of ongitan st. 5)	to recognize
fefer m.	fever
hwōstan (acc. sg. of hwōsta m.)	cough
hēafodece m.	headache
þrote, þrotu f.	throat
þrotu sār n.	sore throat
hwylcne (acc. sg. m. of hwylc pron.)	which
læcedōm m.	medicament, medicine
ġenimst (2 sg. of ġeniman st. 4)	(you) take
wið (prep. with gen. dat. acc., here with dat.)	for, against
þīnre (dat. sg. of þīn poss. pron. 2 pers.)	your
ġeaf (3 sg. pret. of ġifan st. 5)	(he, she, it) gave
mislice (acc. pl. f. st. of mislic adj.)	various
wyrta (acc. pl. of wyrt f.)	herb, plant
fefre (dat. sg. of fefer m.)	fever
ġenim (1 sg. of ġeniman st. 4)	(I) take
wegbrædan (acc. sg. of wegbræde f.)	way-bread, plantain, dock
mucgwyrft f. (acc. sg. of mucgwyrft f.)	Artemisia, mugwort
dweorġedwostlan (acc. sg. of dweorġedwostle f.)	pennyroyal, flea-bane
fīflēafan (acc. sg. of fīflēafe f.)	potentilla, cinquefoil
magan (gen. sg. of maga m.)	stomach
sāre (dat. sg. of sār n.)	pain
ġenim (imper. sg. of ġeniman st. 4)	take!
mintan (acc. sg. of minte f.)	mint
cersan (acc. sg. of cerse f.)	water-cress
fornēah (adv.)	almost
ġehælan (wk. 1b)	to heal
līðelīce (adv.)	gently
hraðe (adv.)	quickly
ġewislice (adv.)	surely
þurhwunigendlīce (adv.)	permanently
heorte f.	heart
hlihð (3 sg. of hlihhan st. 6)	laughs
ēacen (adj.)	pregnant
gedēþ (3 sg. of gedōn irr.)	makes
gesæligē (acc. sg. f. st. of gesælig adj.)	happy
gesæligne (acc. sg. m. st. of gesælig adj.)	happy

gedōþ (3 pl. of gedōn irr.)	(they) make
Ælfǣgife (acc. sg. of Ælfǣgifu pers. name)	Ælfǣgifu
nīwe adj.	new
wearme (nom. pl. m. st. of wearm adj.)	warm
fæġere (nom. pl. m. st. of fæġer adj.)	beautiful
dagas (nom. pl. of dæg m.)	days
gesǣliġe (acc. pl. f. st. of gesǣliġ adj.)	happy
inċ (dat. of ġit pers. pron. 2 dual)	(to) you two
uncre (nom. pl. n. of uncer poss. pron. 1 dual)	our (two persons)
nȳtenu (nom. pl. of nȳten n.)	animals
unc (dat. of wit pers. pron. 1 dual)	us (two persons)
gesǣliġe (acc. pl. m. st. of gesǣliġ adj.)	happy
uncre (nom. pl. m. of uncer poss. pron. 1 dual)	our (two persons)
smercast (2 sg. of smercian wk. 2)	(you) smile
swōte/swōtlīce (adv.)	sweetly
andswaru f.	answer
ēaðeliċ (adj.)	easy
dēorling m.	darling, favourite
swā hwænne swā (subord. conj.)	whenever
ġesēo (1 sg. of ġesēon st. 5)	(I) see
smerciendan (acc. sg. m. wk. of pres. part.	smiling
smerciende of smercian wk. 2)	
andwlitan (acc. sg. of andwlita m.)	face
smercianne (infl. inf. of smercian wk. 2)	to smile
ġefēol (3 sg. of ġefeallan st. 7)	(he, she, it) fell
lufe (dat. sg. of lufu f.)	love
sitt (3 sg. of sittan st. 5)	(he, she, it) sits
beforan (prep. with dat.)	before
bifigendre (dat. sg. f. of bifigende	trembling
pres. part. of bifian wk. 2)	
heortan (dat. sg. of heorte f.)	heart
ġehǣl (imper. sg. of ġehǣlan wk. 1b)	heal!
clypað (3 sg. of clypian wk. 2)	cries out, calls
būtan (prep. with dat.)	without
wordum (dat. pl. of word n.)	words
ēac (adv.)	also
cyningas (nom. pl. of cyning m.)	kings
wēpaþ (3 pl. of wēpan st. 7)	weep
secgan (irr.)	to say
swīðe (adv.)	here: much
āna (adv.)	alone, only
wāt (3 sg. of witan pret. pres.)	knows
wære (1 sg. pret. subj. of wesian irr.)	(I) were
wyrt f.	plant, herb, vegetable, spice
sceadu f.	shadow
wealle (dat. sg. of weall m.)	wall
andsware (acc. sg. of andswaru f.)	answer



E. **Āwend þā ærgenemnedan cwidas of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ a.)



F. **Āwend þā æfterfylġendan cwidas of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.**  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ b.)

1. Hello, my dear friends, how are you? 2. We are very happy because we are well (use *bēon ġesund*) again. 3. Why are you so happy, Ealhswīð? 4. I am so unbelievably happy because I have a friend now. 5. Ecġi and Ini weep because they are unhappy. 6. Ælfprȳð and Æðelġifu laugh whenever they take herbs. 7. We are angry with the teacher because he is so unjust. 8. It is difficult to recognize that the doctor is mad. 9. Wulf is dejected because he cannot do the work himself. 10. Bēaduhild fears that she is pregnant. 11. Our children are almost well again after long illness. 12. Ealdhelm suffers from a bad fever. 13. For stomach ache take mint and water-cress and soon you will be (get) well (use present tense in OE). 14. Our doctor can heal your friend. 15. Then he fell in love with her. 16. Love itself is the medicine. 17. Goodbye, I'll see you tomorrow.



Wyr̥t and hire sceadu on wealle



G. Andswara þú mid fullum cwide.

Hwā gedēþ þē ġesælige (f.)/ġesæligne (m.)?

Hwæt gedēþ þē ġesælige (f.)/ġesæligne (m.)?

Andswara þú swā:

Answer so:

... ġedēþ mē ġesælige (f.)/ġesæligne (m.)

... ġedōþ mē ġesælige (f.)/ġesæligne (m.)

... Hit mē ġedēþ ġesælige (f.)/ġesæligne (m.) ...

Ĉēos andsware.

Choose an answer.

Wulfwulf ...

Ælfwynn ...

(ōðer nama) ...

Mīne frýnd ...

Wilde mædenu ...

Fæġer mann ...

Fæġer wīf ...

Hlihhende cildru ...

Smearciende andwlita ...

Frēo lif ...

... tō bēonne tōġædere mid mīnum frēondum.

... tō stracianne mīnes cattes smēðe fell.

... tō ġewistfullianne mid mīnum ġefērum.

... tō drincanne ġōd wīn.

... tō helpanne oðrum mannum.

... tō leornianne fremde spræca.

... tō ræðanne nīwe bēc.

a. **Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**

1. Hello, Godġifu, how are you? 2. Hello, Beornwulf! Yesterday I was badly off, but today I am very well. 3. What did happen to you in the meantime? 4. Now I know that I am loved. 5. By whom? Who is the lucky one? 6. It is Lēofrīc, the son of the neighbour Lēofwine. 7. And who loves you, Beornwulf? 8. Oh, no woman wants to have me 9. Alas, you unhappy and miserable wolf. 10. Ini and Ecgi are happy about their gifts. 11. Both friends are unbelievably happy and glad in their hearts. 12. Æðelflæd, why are you so unhappy? 13. I am very sad because my friend does not come back to me. 14. Ōsburh, what's the matter with you? 15. I am very sad because the world is completely bad. 16. Æðelġifu fears that her husband is in the tavern. 17. We (two persons) fear that our children are ill. 18. Do not be afraid, the doctor can heal them. 19. I am frightened because our teacher is very severe. 20. The pupils are angry with their unjust teacher because his examples are too difficult. 21. Are you angry with me? 22. No, with you I can never be angry. 23. Ælfred is angry with his brothers because they are lazy and he has to do all their work himself. 24. It is clear to see that you are mad. 25. Ēadġyþ, what's the matter with you? 26. It is easy to see that you are ill. 27. Yes. I have a fever, a cough, a headache and a sore throat. 28. Which medicine do you take for your disease? 29. The doctor gave me different plants. 30. For the fever I take way-bread, for the cough mugwort, for the headache pennyroyal and for the sore throat potentilla. 31. For stomach ache take mintan and cersan and soon you'll be (get) well. 32. Ealhswīð is almost well again. 33. The doctor must heal gently, quickly, surely and permanently. 34. My heart is laughing because I'm pregnant. 35. Who makes you happy, Ælfwynn? 36. My friend makes me happy. 37. Children make Ælfġifu happy. 38. What makes you happy, Ēadweard? 39. My new house makes me happy. 40. Also warm and beautiful days make me happy. 41. Who makes you (two persons) happy, Godġifu and Ælfġifu? 42. Our (two persons) animals make us happy. 43. Who makes you (two persons) happy, Lēofrīc and Ælfbeorht? 44. Our (two persons) girls make us happy. 45. Why do you smile at me so sweetly, dear Lēofrīc? 46. The answer is easy, my darling: Whenever I see your smiling face, I have to smile myself. 47. Then she fell in love with him (literally: then her heart fell in his love). 48. Now she is sitting before him with trembling heart. 49. 'Heal me!', he calls to her without words. 50. Also kings weep. 51. How big is your love for me, Lēofrīc? 52. I cannot say (at all), how much I love you, Godġifu. 53. God only knows what I'd be without you.

**b. Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.**

1. Wesað hāle, mīne lēofan frȳnd, hū bēoð gē? 2. Wē sind swīðe gēsælige forþon þe wē sind eft hāle (gēsunde). 3. Hwī eart þū swā gēsælig, Ealhswīð? 4. Ic ēom swā ungelēaffullīce blīðe forþon þe ic nū hæbbe frēond. 5. Ecgī and Inī wēpað forþon þe hīe sind ungēsælige. 6. Ælfprȳð and Æðelgīfu hlihhað swā hwænne swā hī gēnimað wyrta. 7. Wē sind þām lārēowe yrre (grame) forþon þe hē is swīðe unrihtwīs/Wē sind yrre (grame) wið þone lārēow forþon þe hē is swīðe unrihtwīs. 8. Hit is earfoðe to ongitanne þæt se læce bið wōd. 9. Wulf is unrōt (on mōde) forþon þe hē ne mæg gedōn þæt weorc him sylf. 10. Bēaduhild ondræ̅t þæt hēo sȳ ēacen. 11. Ure cildru sind forneah eft hāle (gēsunde) æfter langre ādle. 12. Ealdhelm þrōwað yfel fefer. 13. Wið magan sāre gēnim mintan and cersan and sōna þū eart hāl (gēsund). 14. Ūre læce mæg þinne frēond gēhælan. 15. Ðā gefēol his mōd on hire lufe. 16. Lufu sylf is se læcedōm. 17. Wes hāl, ic þē gēsēo tōmorgen.



Hēr Godgīfu is ...



and se cyning is ...





# 9 Nigoðe ræding

Godgifu is fæger mæden



A. **Hwæt is mīnra ēagena blēo (hīw)?**

What is the colour of my eyes?



Mīnra ēagena blēo is ...



Mīnra ēagena blēo is ...

B. **Ræd þæs bȳsena.**

a. **Hēr sindon þæs līchaman dælas.**

Here are the parts of the body.

**līchama** m. body **līc** n. body **bodig** n. body **flæsc** n. flesh **bān** n. bone **mūs** f. muscle **blōd** n. blood **ædre** f. artery, vein **mearg** n. m. marrow **sinu** f. sinew, nerve **hȳd** f. skin **lim** n. (pl. **leomu**) member **hēafod** n. head **feax** n. hair of the head **hær** n. hair **hnoll** m. top, crown of the head **brægen** n. brain **hēafodpanne** f. skull **brægenpanne** f. skull **forhēafod** n. forehead **foreweard hēafod** n. forehead **þūnwange** n. temple **se æftra dæl ðæs hēafdes** the occiput, back of the head **æftweard hēafod** n. occiput, back of the head **ansȳn** f. n. face **andwlita** m. face **oferbrū** f. (pl. **oferbrūwa**) eye-brow **ēage** n. eye (**ēag**) **bræw** m. eye-lid **brū** f. eye-lash **sēo** f. pupil of the eye **ēaghring** m. eye-socket **ēare** n. ear **hlēor** n. cheek **wange** n. cheek **cēace** f. cheek **nosu** f. nose **nosȳrl** n. nostril **mūð** m. mouth **weler** m. lip **lippa** m. lip **ufera lippa** m. upper lip **niðera lippa** m. lower lip **tōp** m. tooth **tōðreoma** m. teethridge, gingiva **gōma** m. gum **tunge** f. tongue **hræctunge** f. uvula **çinn** n. chin **çinbān** n. chin-bone, jaw-bone **heals** n. neck **swēora** m. neck **hnecca** m. nape of the neck, back of the neck **protu** f. throat **hrace** f. throat, gorge **sculdor** m. shoulder **earm** m. arm **eln** f. fore-arm **hand** f. hand **handbred** n. palm of the hand **brādhand** f. palm of the hand **wrist** f. wrist **handwyrst** wrist f. **finger** m. finger **þūma** m. thumb **scytefinger** m. forefinger **middelfinger** m. middle finger **se middemēsta finger** m. the middle finger **hālettend** m. middle finger **læcefinger** m. fourth finger **hringfinger** m. ring finger **lȳtel finger**

m. little finger **se læsta finger** m. the little finger **ēarfinger** m. little finger **ēarclāensend** m. little finger **nægl** m. fingernail, toenail **brēost** n.m.f. breast, bosom **bearm** m. lap, bosom, breast **bōsm** m. bosom, breast **titt** m. teat, nipple, breast **brēostbān** n. breast-bone **hrycg** m. back, spine **rib(b)** n. rib **heorte** f. heart **lungen** f. lung **maga** m. stomach **(ge)hrif** n. belly, womb **lifer** f. liver **gealla** m. gall-blader **milte** m. f. spleen **lundlaga** m. kidney **middel** n. waist **lendenu** n. pl. loins **hype** m. hip **gebæcu** n. pl. buttocks, back parts **wamb** f. belly stomach, bowels, womb **innoð** m. f. inside, entrails, bowels, womb, uterus **pearm** m. bowels, intestines, guts **cwið** m. belly, womb, uterus **cildhama** m. womb, uterus, afterbirth **gecynd** n. f. genitals **pintel** m. penis **teors** m. penis **wæpen** n. penis **sceanca** m. leg **pēoh** m. thigh **cnēow** n. knee **scinbān** n. shin-bone **cealf** n. m. (pl. **cealfru**) calf **fōt** m. foot **anclēow** m. ankle **hēla** m. heel **fyrns** f. heel **tā** f. toe **micel tā** f. big toe **sēo æfterre tā** f. the second toe **sēo midleste tā** f. the middle toe **sēo fēorðe tā** f. the fourth toe **lytel tā** f. little toe **fōtwelm** m. sole **tredel** m. sole **niðeward fōt** m. sole

b. **Hēr sindon togeīcendlice naman þæt getācniāð ūteran and inneran mennisclīce gehwylcnessa.**

Here are adjectives that express outer and inner human properties.

**geong** young **eald** old **lang** long, tall **sceort** short **micel** great, large, big **lytel** little, small **grēat** stout, big, great **smæl** slim, slender **hlāne** lean, meagre **fætt** fat **piccol** corpulent, heavysset, obese, portly **fæger** beautiful, fair **unfæger** ugly **wlitig** radiant, beautiful, fair **unwlitig** unsightly, deformed, ugly **cymlic** comely, lovely, splendid **ænlīc** only, unique, peerless, incomparable, beautiful **frēolič** stately, magnificent, noble, beautiful, charming **lufsumlic** gracious **calu** bald **blind** blind **dēaf** deaf **blondenfeax** grey-haired **nacod** naked

**gōd** good **glēaw** of keen intellect, shrewd, wise, sagacious, intelligent, discerning, prudent **snotor** prudent, wise, sagacious **wīs** wise, discrete, judicious **gescēadwīs** sagacious, intelligent **dysig** stupid, foolish **stunt** dull, stupid, foolish **geornfull** eager, diligent, conscientious **geornlic** eager, diligent, conscientious **slēac** lazy, negligent **slāw** sluggish, torpid, lazy **beald** bold, brave **cēne** bold, brave **dyrstig** daring, bold **mōdig** daring, bold, brave **earg** cowardly, craven, timid **luflic** amiable, loving, lovable **līðe** gentle, soft **lēof** dear, beloved, pleasant **hnesce** soft, tender, mild **fremsum** kind, gracious, bounteous **milde** mild, gentle, meek, benign **mildheort** merciful, clement, compassionate **unhearmgeorn** inoffensive **gemetfæst** moderate, modest **trēowe** faithful, trusty, true **untrēowe** untrue, unfaithful **geðyldig** patient **ungeðyldig** impatient **heard** hard, harsh, severe, stern, cruel **gīfre** greedy, gluttonous, voracious **grædig** greedy, gluttonous, voracious **gītsiende** greedy, avaricious **gāl** wanton **clāne** chaste **wræne** unbridled, loose, lustful **andig** jealous, envious **lāð(lič)** loathsome, hateful, repulsive **yfel** bad, evil **fracoð** vile, bad, wicked, criminal, worthless **wyrslīc** bad, vile, mean **cealdheort** cold-hearted **wæhrēow** cruel **rēðe** fierce, cruel, violent, harsh, severe **frēcne** dangerous **frēcenful** dangerous **forhogodlic** contemptuous **sacful** quarrelsome **geflihtgeorn** contentious **geflihtful(lič)** contentious **wilde** wild, untamed **wlanc** arrogant, proud **mōdig** arrogant, proud **wōd** crazy.

c. **Hēr sindon togeīcendlice naman þæt getācniað blēo (hīw).**

Here are adjectives that express colour.

**blæc** black **swært** black **græg** grey **deorcegræg** dark grey **hwīt** white **healfhwīt** whitish **eallhwīt** pure white  
**purhhwīt** pure white **snāwhwīt** snow-white **meolchwīt** milk-white **rēad** red **brūn** brown **dunn** dark brown,  
grey **hasu** grey, grey-brown **geolu** yellow **geolurēad** yellow-red **geoluhwīt** pale yellow **fealu** yellow  
**æppelgeolu** apple-yellow **grēne** green **gærsgrene** grass-green **hæwen** blue **blæw(en)** blue, dark blue  
**linhæwen** flax-flower blue **basu** purple, red, crimson **brūnbasu** dark purple, purple, red purple, scarlet  
**wealbasu** vermillion

d. **Ræd þās cwidas.**



1. Gyldenfeax Lēofrīc āwæcnað and gesyhð grēne ēagan. 2. His frēond Godgifu lōcað lufiende on hine. 3. Hire ēagan sind swā beorhte and scīnende þæt Lēofrīc bið oft spæclēas. 4. Godgifu is geong and fæger mæden. 5. Hēo is seofontýne gēara (wintra) eald. 6. Hæfð lang, rēadbrūn feax. 7. Hire andwlita is æðele. 8. Hēo bið lang and smæl. 9. Hire hýd is swīðe smēðe, sōfte, clæne and scīnende. 10. Hit is full wynsum mid handa ofer hire hlēor tō glīdanne. 11. Hire lange sceancan bēoð scýne gescēapene. 12. Hēo is glēaw dohtor glēawra (glēawena) yldrena. 13. Hēo lufað rihtwīsnesse and hatað unrihtwīsnesse. 14. Wynsumlice be hearpan singan mæg. 15. Hire swustor Ælfgifu bið full mildheort, hēo wille eallum oðrum helpan. 16. Heora bēgra fæder Ælfwine hæfð græg feax and hōcede nosu, bið earne gelīcost. 17. Ælfbeorht is fætt geworden forþon þe hē ytt (et/eteð) tō micel and tō lustfullīce. 18. Se styra lārēow hæfð þicce oferbrūwa. 19. Wuffa is hwēne þiccul, ac þeahhwæðere hē æfre gýt hraðe (hrædlīce, mid micelre hrædlīcnesse) yrnan mæg. 20. Ini hæfð brāde sculdru and strang leomu, ac lýtel hēafod. 21. Sigebeorht bið calu and blind, ac swīðe snotor and wīs. 22. Æðelræd bið fæger and strang, ac ēac full dysig. 23. Æðelgifu hæfð yfele tēþ, ac hēo hæfð gyldene heortan. 24. On his fullfremedan līchaman, þone þe ealle āwundriað, Lēofrīc werað āne baswe tunecan. 25. Hwatu hæfð getelgod hire feax mid hæwenre deage. 26. Hild ūs ýwð hire nīwne, geoluhwītne cyrtel. 27. Ūre cyrtle sindon ealde, ac wē lufiað hī æfre gýt. 28. Ini bið untrēowe, hē slæpð mid oðrum wīfmannum. 29. Badu hæfð geflit wið ælcne. 30. For hwylcum intingan (þingum, gescēade) bēoð (bēo) gē swā sacfule and geflitgeorne? 31. Lætað āweg ealle saca and ælc geflit and libbað þis līf mid sibbe and mid sōðre lufe. 32. Cīldru habbað lýtle handa and fingras. 33. Rēade weleras (þās rēadan weleras) þū scealt cyssan, for þæt sindon gescēapene. 34. Hwæt is þīnra ēagena blēo (hīw)? 35. Mīnra ēagena blēo (hīw) is brūn. 36. Mīne ēagan sindon brūne. 37. Mīne ēagan sindon brūne on blēo (hīwe). 38. Mīne ēagan sindon brūnes blēos (hīwes). 39. Hwæt is þīnes feaxes blēo (hīw)? 40. Mīnes feaxes blēo (hīw) is gylden. 41. Mīn feax is gylden. 42. Mīn feax is gylden on blēo (hīwe). 43. Mīn feax is gyldenes blēos (hīwes). 44. Hwylc blēo (hīw) þē līcap betst? 45. Mē līcap betst þæt blēo (hīw) geolu. 46. Hwylc sangere singþ ymbe **grægan eagan**? (See list of pop songs on p. 18).



*smæl*: Translates to the Latin *gracilis* 'slender' and is contrasted to *grēat*, which is glossed with Latin *grossus* 'stout, fat'.

*mildheort* - *wæłhrēow*: Translates to the Latin antonyms *misericors* 'compassionate'- *crudelis* 'cruel'.

*frēcenful*: Translates to the Latin *periculosus* 'dangerous'.

*frēond* 'friend': Like the PDE word 'friend', the OE masculine noun is also used for female friends. It translates to the Latin feminine noun *āmīca* 'female friend'. In one case the Latin word *amīca* 'female friend' is translated by the OE word *wīffrīond*, which literally means 'woman friend'. As this word is a so-called *hapax legomenon* (a word attested only once), it is more than doubtful that it was in common use. No equivalents to *girlfriend* or *boyfriend* are recorded in OE.

*hēo bið lang and smæl* 'she is tall and slender': In OE the adjective *lang* was also the word for the meaning 'tall'. And the original meaning of *smæl* was 'slender'. A possible nom. sg. f. or nom. acc. n. pl. form *smalu* is not recorded.

*smēðe, sōfte, clāene*: In predicative use these adjectives normally do not have the ending *-u*. So says Agnes in Ælfric's saint's life *Saint Agnes, Virgin* (Ælfric, *Lives of Saints*, vol. 1, p. 172, l. 58): "Ðonne ic hine lufige, ic bēo eallunga clāene ('When I love him, I'm entirely clean')."

*handa*: This form is dat. sg. of *hand* 'hand'. The noun *hand* belongs to a small irregular declension, the group of the *-a* plurals (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 43a, p. 28). To this group belong such words as *sunu* 'son', *wudu* 'wood', *duru* 'door', *nosu* 'nose', *feld* 'field', *sumor* 'summer', *winter* 'winter' and others. All these nouns have the ending *a* in the dat. gen. sg. and in the nom. gen. acc. pl.

*scýne gescēapene* 'formed as beautiful ones': Compare the following quotation from the poem *Christ* (Krapp/Dobbie, *Exeter Book*, p. 41, l. 1386): "... þā ic ðē swā scienne gescæpen hæfde" ('... when I had created you so beautiful'). Here *scienne* is an adjective in the acc. sg. m. It refers to the noun *mon* (variant of man) 'man' in l. 1379. In the lesson text the adjective is in the nom. pl. f. where it refers to *sceancan* 'legs'. In the quotation from *Christ* the adjective still has the spelling *īe* that was typical for early West Saxon. In late OE it was written with *y* or *i*. The exact pronunciation of the spelling is not known (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 193, p. 140).

*wīfmann* m. 'woman': The OE nom. and acc. pl. is *wīfmenn*. The singular developed to PDE *woman* and the plural to PDE *women*.

*for hwylcum intingan (þingum/gescēade)?* 'for what reason?'

*bēoð (bēo) gē* 'you are (pl.)': *bēo* is also an alternative 1 and 2 pres. pl. form of *bēoð* when the pronouns (*wē, wit, gē, gīt*) immediately follow.

*Hwylc blēo (hīw) þē līcap betst?* 'Which colour do you like best' (literally: 'Which colour pleases you best?').



D. **Lōca intō þām wordhorde.**

nigoðe (nom. sg. f. ord. num.)	ninth
mīnra (gen. pl. n. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	of my
ēagena (gen. pl. of ēage n.)	of the eyes
blēo n.	colour
hīw n.	colour, hue
līchaman (gen. sg. of līchama m.)	of the body
dælas (nom. pl. of dæl m.)	part
toġeīcendlice (nom. pl. m. st. of toġeīcendlic adj.)	adjectival, adjective
naman (nom. pl. of nama)	here: noun
ġetācniað (3 pl. of ġetācnian wk. 2)	to denote, to signify
ūteran (acc. pl. m. of ūtera adj. wk)	outer, exterior
inneran (acc. pl. m. of innera adj. wk)	inner, interior
mennisclīce (acc. pl. f. st. of mennisclīc adj.)	human
ġehwylcnessa (acc. pl. of ġehwylcnes f.)	quality
ġyldenfeax (adj.)	golden-haired
āwæcnað (3 sg. of āwæcnian wk. 2)	awakens
ġesyhð (3 sg. of ġesēon st. 5)	sees
grēne (acc. pl. n. st. of grēne adj.)	green
ēagan (acc. pl. of ēaġe n.)	eyes
frēond m.	friend
lufiende (part. pres. of lufian wk. 2)	loving(ly)
beorhte (nom. pl. n. of beorht adj.)	bright
scīnende (part. pres. of scīnan st. 1)	shining
spæcclēas (adj.)	speechless
wintra (gen. pl. of winter m.)	of winters
feax n.	hair of the head
æðele (adj.)	noble
bið (3 sg. of bēon irr.)	is
lang (adj.)	long, tall
smæl (adj.)	slim, slender
hȳd f.	skin
smēðe (adj.)	smooth
sōfte (adj.)	soft
clæne (adj.)	clean, pure
full (adv.)	fully, completely, entirely
wynsum (adj.)	pleasant, delightful, lovely
mid (prep. with dat.)	with
handa (dat. sg. of hand f.)	hand
ofer (prep. with dat. acc., here: with acc.)	over
glīdanne (infl. inf. of glīdan st. 1)	to glide
lange (nom. pl. m. st. of lang adj.)	long
sceancan (nom. pl. of sceanca m.)	legs

bēoð (3 pl. of bēon irr.)	are
scȳne (acc. pl. m. st. of scȳne adj.)	beautiful
ġescēapene (nom. pl. m. st. of past part. ġescēapen of scyppan st. 6)	created, formed, shaped
glēawra (gen. pl. m. st. of glēaw adj.)	prudent, wise, intelligent
yldrena (gen. of yldran pl.)	of parents
rihtwīsnesse (acc. sg. of rihtwīsnes f.)	justice
hatað (3 sg. of hatian wk. 2)	hates
unrihtwīsnesse (acc. sg. of unrihtwīsnes f.)	injustice, unrighteousness
wynsumlīce (adv.)	pleasantly, delightfully
be (prep. with dat.)	here: to
hearpan (dat. sg. of hearpe f.)	harp
mæġ (3 sg. of magan pret. pres.)	can
eallum (dat. pl. st. of eall indef. pron.)	all
ōðrum (dat. pl. of oðer indef. pron.)	others
helpan (st. 3)	to help
bēgra (gen. of bēgen indef. pron.)	of both
græġ (adj.)	grey
hōcede (acc. sg. f. st. of hōced adj.)	hooked
nosu f.	nose
earne (dat. sg. of earn m.)	eagle
ġelīcost (superl. nom. sg. f. st. of ġelīc adj.)	most similar to
fætt (adj.)	fat
ġeworden (past part. of weorðan st. 3)	become
ytt, et, eteð (3 sg. of etan st. 5)	eats
lustfullīce (adv.)	gladly, heartily
styrna (nom. sg. m. wk. of styrne adj.)	severe
þicce (nom. pl. f. st. of þicce adj.)	thick
oferbrūwa (acc. pl. of oferbrū f.)	eyebrows
hwēne (adv.)	a little, somewhat
þiccul (adj.)	corpulent, stout
þēahhwæðere (adv.)	nevertheless
æfre ġyt (adv.)	still
hraðe (adv.)	quickly
hrædlīce (adv.)	quickly
miçelre (dat. sg. f. st. of miçel adj.)	great
hrædliçnesse (dat. sg. of hrædliçnes f.)	quickness
yrnan (st. 3)	to run
brāde (acc. pl. m. st. of brād adj.)	broad
sculdru (acc. pl. of sculdor m.)	shoulders
lange (acc. pl. m. st. of lang adj.)	long
leomu (acc. pl. of lim n.)	limbs
hēafod n.	head
calu (adj.)	bald
blind (adj.)	blind
snotor (adj.)	prudent, intelligent
wīs (adj.)	wise, learned

strang (adj.)	strong, brave
dysiġ (adj.)	foolish, stupid
yfele (acc. pl. m. st. of yfel adj.)	bad, evil
tēþ (acc. pl. of tōþ m.)	teeth
gyldene (acc. sg. f. st. of gylden adj.)	golden
heortan (acc. sg. of heorte f.)	heart
fullfremedan (dat. sg. m. wk. of fullfremed adj. = past. part. of fullfremman 'to accomplish')	perfect
līchaman (dat. sg. of līchama m.)	body
þone þe (acc. sg. of sē þe rel. pron. m. sg.)	which, that
ealle (nom. pl. of eall indef. pron.)	all
āwundriað (3 pl. of āwundrian wk. 2)	(they) wonder at, admire
werað (3 sg. of werian wk. 2)	wears
baswe (acc. sg. f. st. of basu adj.)	purple
tunecan (acc. sg. of tunece f.)	tunic
ġetelgod (past part. of ġetelgian wk. 2)	dyed
dēag f.	hue, tinge dye
ūs (dat. of wē pers. pron. 1 pl.)	(to) us
ȳwð (3 sg. of ȳwan wk. 1b)	shows
nīwne (acc. sg. m. st. of nīwe adj.)	new
ġeoluhwītne (acc. sg. m. st. of ġeoluhwīt adj.)	pale yellow
cyrtel m.	gown
untrēowe (adj.)	untrue, unfaithful
slæpð (3 sg. of slæpan st. 7)	sleeps, lies with
wīfmannum (dat. pl. of wīfmann m.)	women
ġeflit n. (with prep. wið and acc.)	contention, dissension, strife, quarrelling
ælcne (acc. sg. m. st. of ælc indef. pron.)	each (one)
hwylcum (dat.sg. m. of hwylc interr. pron.)	
intingan (dat. sg. of intinga m.)	matter, cause, reason
þingum (dat. pl. of þing n.)	things, causes, reasons
ġescēade (dat. sg. of ġescēad n.)	here: reason
bēoþ (2 pl. of bēon irr.)	(you pl.) are
bēo (2 pl. of bēon irr., after ġē, see Swutelunga)	(you pl.) are
sacfulle (nom. pl. m. f. st. of scaful adj.)	quarrelsome, contentious
ġeflitġeorne (nom. pl. m. f. st. of ġeflitġeorn adj.)	quarrelsome, contentious
lætað (2 pl. imper. of lætan st. 7)	let!
āweg (adv.)	away
saca (acc. pl. of sacu f.)	conflicts, disputes, wars, quarrels
libbað (2 pl. imper. of libban irr.)	live!
þis (acc. sg. of þis dem. pron. n.)	this
līf n.	life
sibbe (dat. sg. of sibb f.)	peace, love, friendship
sōðre (dat. sg. f. st. of sōð adj.)	true
lufe (dat. sg. of lufu f.)	love
lȳtle (acc. pl. f. st. of lȳtel adj.)	little

handa (acc. pl. of hand f.)	hands
fingras (acc. pl. of finger m.)	finger
rēade (acc. pl. m. st. of rēad adj.)	red
weleras (acc. pl. of weler m.)	lips
rēadan (acc. pl. m. wk. of rēad adj.)	red
scealt (2 sg. of sculan irr.)	(you) must
ēagan (nom. pl. of ēage)	eyes
brūne (nom. pl. n. st. of brūn adj.)	brown
blēo (dat. sg. of blēo n.)	colour
hīwe (dat. sg. of hīw n.)	colour
blēos (gen. sg. of blēo n.)	(of the) colour
hīwes (gen. sg. of hīw n.)	(of the) colour
sangere m.	singer
singþ (3 sg. of singan st. 3)	sings
ymbe (prep. with acc.)	about
græġan (acc. pl. n. wk. of græġ adj.)	grey
ēagan (acc. pl. of ēage n.)	eyes





E. **Āwend þā ærgenemnedan cwidas of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæg a.)



F. **Āwend þā æfterfylgendan cwidas of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.**  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæg b.)

1. Godġifu has shining red-brown hair and bright eyes. 2. She also has incredibly long and well-shaped legs. 3. Ēadmund is faithful to Æðelflæd, but she is unfaithful and sleeps with other men. 4. Nevertheless Æðelflæd loves him a lot. 5. Ælfġifu has white skin and blue eyes. 6. She eats too little and is very weak. 7. I don't like Ælfriċ 's new (female) friend. 8. She is jealous and quarrelsome and he is so kind and gentle. 9. The girls have old gowns, but they are still good. 10. All good and sound human beings love peace and hate strife and dispute. 11. You are not ugly, because you have a golden heart. 12. I am not stupid, I know that you are untrue. 13. Hwatu has a lot of friends because she is intelligent, courageous and wild. 14. I want to kiss your red lips. 15. My brother is not corpulent and fat, but tall and slim. 16. Green is a beautiful colour.



G. **Andswara þū mid fullum cwide.**

Hwæt is þīnra ēagena blēo (hīw)?

Mīnra ēagena blēo (hīw) is .../Mīne ēagan sindon ...

Hwæt is þīnes feaxes blēo (hīw)?

Mīnes feaxes blēo (hīw) is .../Mīn feax is ...

Hwylc blēo (hīw) þē līcaþ betst?

Mē līcaþ betst þæt blēo (hīw) ...



**a. Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**

1. Lēofrīc is waking up and sees green eyes. 2. His (female) friend is looking lovingly on him. 3. Her eyes are so bright and shining that Lēofrīc is often speechless. 4. Godgifu is a young and beautiful girl. 5. She's eighteen years old. 6. She has long, red-brown hair. 7. Her face is noble. 8. She is tall and slim. 9. Her skin is very smooth, soft, clean and shining. 10. It is very enjoyable to glide with the hand over her cheek. 11. Her long legs are beautifully formed. 12. She is the intelligent daughter of intelligent parents. 13. She loves justice and hates injustice. 14. She can sing to the harp pleasantly. 15. Her sister Ælfgifu is very mild-hearted, she wants to help all. 16. Their common father has grey hair and a hooked nose, he most resembles an eagle. 17. Ælfbeorht has become fat because he eats too much and with too much pleasure. 18. The severe teacher has thick eyebrows. 19. Ōsburh is somewhat corpulent, but nevertheless she is able to run quickly. 20. Ini has broad shoulders and strong limbs, but a small head. 21. Sigebeorht is bald and blind, but very prudent and wise. 22. Æðelræd is beautiful and strong, but very stupid. 23. Æðelgifu has bad teeth, but she has a golden heart. 24. On his perfect body, which all admire, Leofric wears a purple tunic. 25. Hwatu has dyed her hair with blue dye. 26. Hild shows us her new, pale yellow gown. 27. Our gowns are old, but we still love them. 28. Ini is unfaithful, he sleeps with other women. 29. Badu quarrels with everybody. 30. For what reason are you so quarrelsome and contentious? 31. Let away all quarrel and dispute and live this life in peace and with true love. 32. Children have little hands and fingers. 33. Red lips (these red lips) you must kiss, for that they are created. 34. What is the colour of your eyes? 35. The colour of my eyes is brown. 36. My eyes are brown. 37 My eyes are brown in colour. 38. My eyes are of brown colour. 39. What is the colour of your hair? 40. The colour of my hair is golden. 41. My hair is golden. 42. My hair is golden in colour. 43. My hair is of golden colour. 44. What colour do you like best? 45. I like the colour yellow best. 46. Which singer sings about grey eyes?

**b. Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.**

1. Godgifu hæfð scīnende rēadbrūn feax and beorht grēne ēagan. 2. Ēac hæfð ungelēaffullīce lange and wel gescēapene sceancas. 3. Ēadmund is Æðelflæde trēowe, ac hēo is untrēowe and slæpð mid ōðrum mannum. 4. Ðēahhwæðere Æðelflæd lufað hine swīðe. 5. Ælfgifu hæfð hwīte hȳd and hāewene (-u) ēagan. 6. Hēo ytt tō lȳtel and is swīðe wāc. 7. Ælfrīces nīwe frēond ne līcað mē. 8. Hēo is andīg and heard and hē bið swā fremsum and milde. 9. Þā mædenu habbað ealde cyrtelas, ac hīe sindon æfre gyt gōde. 10. Ealle gōde and gēsunde menn lufiað sibbe and hatiað sacu and geflit. 11. Ðū ne eart unfæger, forþon þe þū hæfst gyldene heortan. 12. Ic nēom dysīg, ic wāt þæt þū eart untrēowe. 13. Hwatu hæfð fela frēonda forþon þe hēo is glēaw, strang and wilde. 14. Ic wille cyssan þīne rēadan weleras. 15. Mīn brōðor ne bið þiccūl and fætt, ac lang and smæl. 16. Grēne bið fæger hīw (blēo).

# 10 Tēoðe ræding

Hwæt ic lufie, hwæt ic hatige



A. Hēr is lýtēl racu on anlicnessum mid wordum.



liih!

Nis hēo swēte?



Aaah!

Lōca nū, ðū hire līcast wel.

## B. Ræd þās bȳsena.

### a. Hēr sindon sume word for wīflīcum and werlīcum hādum.

Here are some words for female and male persons.

wīf n. woman, wife wīfmann m. woman fæmne f. virgin, unmarried/chaste (young) woman, woman cwēn f. woman, wife, queen, noblewoman, lady cyning m. king mann m. person (male or female), man wer m. man, husband ceorl m. man, husband cild n.(pl. cildru) child bearn n. child cradolcild n. cradle-child, infant lýtling m. little one, infant, child mæden n. girl cniht m. boy cnapa m. boy, young man geongling m. a youth getwinn m. twin getwysa m. twin hlæfdiġe f. lady, mistress of a house hlāford m. lord, master, ruler

### b. Hēr sindon þāra maga naman.

Here are the names for relatives.

cynn m. race, people, nation, clan, tribe, generation hīwræden f. family, household hīred m. family, household, retinue mæg m. (pl. māgas) male relative māge f. female relative, kinswoman fæderenmæg m. paternal relative mēdrenmæg m. maternal relative yldran pl. parents, ancestors fæder m. father mōdor f. mother eald(e)fæder m. grandfather eald(e)mōdor f. grandmother ealdealdfæder m. great-grandfather sunu m. son dohtor f. daughter brōðor m. brother swustor f. sister nefa m. nephew, grandson, stepson

**nefene** f. niece, granddaughter **nift** f. niece, granddaughter, stepdaughter **brōðorsunu** m. brother's son, nephew from the brother's side **brōðordohtor** f. brother's daughter, niece from the brother's side **swustorsunu** f. sister's son, nephew from the sister's side **swustordohtor** f. sister's daughter, niece from the sister's side **suna sunu** m. grandson from the son's side **dohtorsunu** m. daughter's son, grandson from the daughter's side **þridda sunu** m. great-grandson **þridde dohtor** f. great-granddaughter **fædera** m. paternal uncle **faðe/faðu** f. paternal aunt **ēam** m. maternal uncle **mōdrige** f. maternal aunt, female cousin **(ge)swēor** m. father-in-law, male cousin **stēopfæder** m. stepfather **stēopmōdor** f. stepmother **stēopsunu** m. stepson **stēopdohtor** f. stepdaughter **sweġer** f. mother in law **āðum** m. son-in-law, brother-in-law **tācor** m. brother-in-law **snoru** f. daughter-in-law **ġewȳscendlic cild** n. adopted child

c. Ræd þās cwidas.



1. Godġifu, hwæt lufast and hwæt hatast þū? 2. Ðū āxast hwæt ic lufie and hwæt ic hatige, Æðelflæd? 3. Ic andswarige þē lustlice: ic lufie **hæleð(as)** and hatige ġilpnan. 4. Hwæt lufað and hatað Beda, ūre lārēow? 5. Hē lufað ellen, wīsdōm, rihtwīsnese and ġemetgunge and hatað eargscipe (wācmōdnesse), stuntnesse (unwīsdōme), unrihtwīsnese and unġemetgunge. 6. Godġifu ne lufað ealle hire māgas, ac hire mōdor, fæder and swustor hēo lufað ġewislice. 7. Tōforan þām hēo lufað ēac hire frēond Lēofrīc. 8. Hwī lufast þū þās (þis) bōc, Æðelðrȳð? 9. On þære (þām) is āwriten sōð racu (ġerecednes), Wynflæd. 10. Ælfġifu lufað trēowas, blōstmas, wyrta and Cædmon forþon þe hē singð swā fæġre. 11. Hēo hatað ætriġe nædran (snacan) and ātorcoppa. 12. Wē lufiað ūres ēames (fæderan) hund forþon þe hē is swīðe lēof and trēowe. 13. Wē hatiað ūre stēopfæder forþon þe hē slyhþ ūre mōdor ġelōmlīce. 14. His wīfes fremsumnes bið Ēadwearde full ġecwēme. 15. His brōðorsunu Æðelwold hatað heard ġeswinc. 16. Him bið þæt hearde ġeswinc lāð. 17. Him bið lāð hearde tō swincanne. 18. Mē sindon þā ġeflitu betwyx (betwēonan) ūs swīðe lāðe. 19. Ne sindon þām mædene his frēondes ymbclyppinga (beclyppinga) and cossas unġecwēme. 20. Is hit þē ġecwēme swā, lēofe? 21. Ġēa, lēofa, bið full ġecwēme swā. 22. Mē symble swēte and wynsum is lēoð tō singanne. 23. Bið mannum miçel bliss tō sceawianne þisses wīfes fæġernesse. 24. Wē lufiað þæt þæt ūs dēore bið. 25. Līcað ēow mīn ġedēagod feax? 26. Ūs līcaþ swīpe wel. 27. Sōðlice þās dæda mē līciað. 28. Hwylc spræc līcað þē betst? 29. Mē līcað betst Lēden (Grēcisc, Englisc, Frencisc). 30. Hwylc spræc līcað þē læst? 31. Mē līcað læst Lēden (Grēcisc, Englisc, Frencisc). 32. Hwæt līcað þē tō dōnne? 33. Mē līcað tō wyrçanne on mīnre ealdemōder wyrttune. 34. Ælfġife līcað þone mete tō ġeġearwianne mid hire mēder. 35. Ðām mædenum līcað synderlice tō sprecanne ealne dæg be dwæslicum cnihtum. 36. Wulfe līcað tō swimmanne on þære sæ. 37. Ealhwīðe līcað hlāf tō bacanne mid hire swustor. 38. Hilde līcað tō etanne huniġ and hnyte. 39. Ēadġyðe līcað tō ræðanne bēc on fremdum spræcum. 40. Mīnum brōðrum līcað tō wistfullianne mid frēondum. 41. Ūrum cildrum līcað tō plegianne ūte. 42. Godġife is lāð tō arīsanne ærlīce. 43. Hire līcaþ late tō bedde tō ġanne and lange tō slæpanne. 44. Lēofrīces fæder līcað tō drincanne wīn and bēor and tō singanne hlūde.

45. Ūs līcaþ tō leornianne fremde spræca (ġereord). 46. Ēac ne bið ūs lāð tō leornianne nīwe word and stæfcræft. 47. Dōð swā hwæt swā ēow līcað! 48. Ðē līciġe ic nā mā, Beorn? 49. Ðū mē līcast æfre ġýt, dēorling! 50. Hwī dēst þū þæt for mē? 51. Ic dō hit for lufe. 52. Hwone lufast þū? 53. Ic lufiġe Frencisc mæden.



### C. Swutelunga

*fædera, ēam, mōdriġe, faðe*: Like Latin OE has two different words for the paternal and maternal aunt and uncle respectively: OE *fædera* – Lat. *patruus* 'paternal uncle', OE *ēam* – Lat. *avunculus* 'maternal uncle', OE *faðe* – Lat. *amita* 'paternal aunt', OE *mōdriġe* – Lat. *matertera* 'maternal aunt'. The PDE English words *uncle* and *aunt* derive from Anglo-Norman *uncle* ['ʊŋklə] and *aunte* ['auntə] and the Anglo-Norman words come from Lat. *avunculus* and *amita*. PDE *uncle* and *aunt* are everyday words that were not borrowed from central Old French, but from Anglo-Norman. Anglo-Norman is a later development of Old Norman, the Old French dialect spoken in Normandy, and other Old French dialects. William the Conqueror and his nobles spoke Old Norman, but others of his followers spoke varieties of Old French from western parts of France. This mixture of Old French dialects developed into what later became Anglo-Norman in England. A characteristic feature of this language is that it preserves the initial [k] and [g] before [a]. This is the reason why PDE now has *castle* and *garden*, whereas Modern French has *chateau* with a [ʃ] as in *ship* and *jardin* with a [ʒ] as in *rouge*, respectively. In central Old French *chateau* had a *ch* [tʃ] as in *chin* and *jardin* a *j* [dʒ] as in *just*. In these words the initial consonants [t] and [d] have disappeared in the course of French language history. The OE words for 'uncle' and 'aunt' have not survived, they have been completely replaced by the two Anglo-Norman words. In PDE there is only one word for 'uncle' and one word for 'aunt' now. There is no longer an opposition between a paternal and a maternal side. But seen from a historical perspective this opposition has survived until today because the PDE word *uncle* comes from the Latin word for the maternal uncle and the PDE word *aunt* comes from the Latin word for the paternal aunt.

*hæleð(as)* 'heroes': In the nom. acc. pl. both forms are documented: *hæleð*, *hæleðas*.

*Līcað ēow mīn ġedēagode feax?* 'Do you like my dyed hair?' (literally: 'Pleases you my dyed hair?')

*Ūs līcaþ swīþe wel* 'We like it very well (literally: Us pleases very well)': In OE personal pronouns could be omitted (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 120d, p. 73). Here the personal pronoun *hit* – *feax* is a neuter noun – is absent: *Hit ūs līcaþ swīþe wel*.

*ealne dæg* 'the whole day': Duration can be expressed by the accusative in OE.

*Wē lufiað þæt þæt ūs dēore bið* 'We love (that) what is dear to us'.

*spræca* 'languages': In the declension of the noun *spræc* the sounds [k] and [t] alternate in different forms of the word. In front of the dark vowels [a] and [u] the letter *c* is pronounced [k] as in the word *king*: nom. gen. acc. pl. *spræca*, dat. pl. *spræcum*. At the end of the word and in front of the light vowel [e] the letter *c* is pronounced [t] as in *chin*: nom. sg. *spræc*, gen. dat. acc. sg. *spræce*.

*hwone* 'who(m)': A variant form is *hwæne*.



D. **Lōca intō þām wordhorde.**

tēoðe (nom. sg. f. ord. num.)	tenth
hatiġe (1 sg. of hatian wk. 2)	(I) hate
swēte (adj.)	sweet
lōca (imper. sg. of lōcian wk. 2)	look!
nū (adv.)	now
līcast (2 sg. of līcian wk. 2)	(you) please
wel (adv.)	well
sume (nom. pl. n. of sum indef. pron.)	some
hādum (dat. pl. of hād f.)	here: persona, individual
maga (gen. pl. of mæg m.)	relative, kinsman
hatast (2 sg. of hatian wk. 2)	(you) hate
andswariġe (1 sg. of andswarian wk. 2)	(I) answer
lustlīce (adv.)	willingly, gladly
hæleð(as) (acc. pl. of hæleð m.)	hero
ġilpnan (acc. pl. of ġilpna m.)	boaster
hatað (3 sg. of hatian wk. 2)	(he, she, it) hates
ellen n. m.	courage, strength
wīsdōm m.	wisdom
rihtwīsnesse (acc. sg. of rihtwīsnes f.)	justice, righteousness
ġemetgunge (acc. sg. of ġemetgung f.)	temperance
eargscipe m.	cowardice
wācmōdnesse (acc. sg. of wācmōdnes f.)	weakness, cowardice
unrihtwīsnesse (acc. sg. of unrihtwīsnes f.)	injustice, unrighteousness
unġemetgunge (acc. sg. of unġemetgung f.)	immoderateness, excess
ealle (acc. pl. m. of eall adj.)	all
māgas (acc. pl. of mæg m.)	relative, kinsman
ġewislīce (adv.)	certainly
toforan þām (adv.)	besides
þās (acc. sg. of þeos dem. pron. f.)	this
þis (acc. sg. of þis dem. pron. n.)	this
bōc f. n.	book
āwriten (past. part. of āwritan st. 1)	to write, write down, compose
sōð (adj.)	true
racu f.	narrative
ġerecednes f.	narrative, history
trēowas (acc. pl. of trēow m.)	tree
blōstmas (acc. pl. of blōstm m.)	flower, blossom, fruit
wyrta (acc. pl. of wyrt f.)	herb, vegetables, plant, spice
singð (3 sg. of singan st. 3)	sings
fæġre (adv.)	beautifully
ætriġe (acc. pl. f. of ætriġ)	poisonous
nædran (acc. pl. of nædre f.)	serpent, viper
snacan (acc. pl. of snaca m.)	snake, serpent

ātorcoppān (acc. pl. of ātorcoppe f.)	spider
ūres (gen. sg. of ūre poss. pron. 1 pl.)	of our
ēames (gen. sg. of ēam m.)	uncle (from the mother's side)
hund m.	dog
lēof (adj.)	endearing
trēowe (adj.)	true, faithful
hatiað (1 pl. of hatian wk. 2)	(we) hate
steopfæder m.	stepfather
slyhþ (3 sg. of slēan st. 6)	beats, strikes
ġelōmlīce (adv.)	frequently
wīfes (gen. sg. of wīf n.)	woman, wife
fremsumnes f.	kindness
full (adv.)	very, fully, entirely, completely
ġecwēme (adj.)	pleasant, agreeable
brōðorsunu m.	brother's son, nephew
heard (adj.)	hard
ġeswinc n.	toil, work, effort
hearde (nom. sg. n. wk. of heard adj.)	hard
lāð (adj.)	hateful
hearde (adv.)	hard
swincanne (infl. inf. swincan st. 3)	to labour, work, struggle
ġeflitu (nom. pl. of ġeflit n.)	quarrels
betwyx (prep. with dat. acc., here: dat.)	between
betwēonan (prep. with gen. dat. acc., here: dat.)	between
mædene (dat. sg. of mæden n.)	to (for) the girl
ymbclyppinga (nom. pl. of ymbclypping f.)	embraces
beclyppinga (nom. pl. of beclypping f.)	embraces
cossas (nom. pl. of coss. m.)	kisses
unġecwēme (nom. pl. f. st. of unġecwēme adj.)	unpleasant
lēofe (nom. sg. f. wk. of lēof adj.)	dear (f.)
lēofa (nom. sg. m. wk. of lēof adj.)	dear (m.)
symble (adv.)	always
swēte (adj.)	sweet, pleasant, agreeable
wynsum (adj.)	pleasant, delightful, lovely
lēoð (acc. sg. or pl. of lēoð n.)	song(s)
singanne (infl. infinitive os singan st. 3)	to sing
mannum (dat. pl. of mann m.)	to the men
bliss f.	bliss, joy, delight
sceawianne (infl. inf. of sceawian wk. 2)	to look, gaze, see, behold
þisses (gen. sg. of þis. dem. pron. n.)	(of) this
wīfes (gen. sg. of wīf n.)	woman
fæġernesse (acc. sg. of fæġernes f.)	beauty
dēore (adj.)	dear, beloved, precious
līcað (3 sg. of līcian wk. 2, see Swutelunga)	please(s), like(s)
ġedēagode (acc. sg. n. wu. of ġedēagod)	dyed
past part. of dēagian wk. 2)	
feax n.	hair

sōðlīce (adv.)	truly, indeed, really
þās (nom. pl. of þēos dem. pron. f.)	these
dæda (nom. pl. of dæd f.)	deeds
līciað (3 pl. of līcian wk. 2, s. Swutelunga)	please(s), like(s)
spræc f.	speech, language
betst (superl. of wel adv.)	best
Lēden n.	Latin
Grēcisc n.	Greek
Englisc n.	English
Frencisc n.	French
læst (superl. of lýtēl adv.)	least
dōnne (infl. inf. of dōn irr.)	to do
wyrccanne (infl. inf. of wyrccan wk. 1 irr.)	to work
mīnre (gen. sg. f. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	of my
ealdemōdor (gen. sg. of ealdemōdor f.)	of grandmother
wyrttūne (dat. sg. of wyrttūn m.)	garden
Ælfǣgife (dat. sg. of Ælfǣgifu pers. name f.)	Ælfǣgifu
mete m.	food, meat
gēgearwianne (infl. inf. of gēgearwian wk. 2)	to prepare
mēder (dat. sg. of mōdor f.)	mother
synderlice (adv.)	especially, particularly
gēmētanne (infl. inf. of gēmētan wk. 1b)	to meet
spreccanne (infl. inf. of spreccan st. 5)	to speak
ealne (acc. sg. m. of eall adj. st.)	all
see Swutelunga)	
dæg (acc. sg. of dæg m.)	day
be (prep.)	here: about
dwæslīcum (dat. pl. m. st. of dwæslīc adj.)	foolish
cnihtum (dat. pl. of cniht m.)	boys
swimmane (infl. inf. of swimman st. 3)	to swim
þære (dat. sg. of sēo def. art. f.)	the
sæ f.	sea
Ealhswiðe (dat. sg. of Ealhswið pers. name f.)	Ealhswið
hlāf m.	loaf, bread
bacanne (infl. inf. of bacan st. 6)	to bake
swustor (dat. sg. of swustor f.)	sister
etanne (infl. inf. of etan st. 5)	to eat
huniġ n.	honey
hnyte (acc. pl. of hnutu f.)	nuts
Ēadġyðe (dat. sg. of Ēadġyð pers. name f.)	Ēadġyð (now: Edith)
ræddanne (infl. inf. of ræddan wk. 1b)	to read
bēc (acc. pl. of bōc f. n.)	books
fremdum (dat. pl. f. st. of fremde adj.)	foreign
spræcum (dat. pl. of spræc f.)	languages
brōðrum (dat. pl. of brōðor m.)	brothers
wistfullianne (infl. inf. of wistfullian wk. 2)	to feast



ūrum (dat. pl. of ūre poss. pron. 2 pl.)	to our
pleġianne (infl. inf. of pleġian wk. 2)	to play, dance, to mock, to sleep with
ūte (adv.)	outside
arīsanne (infl. inf. of arīsan st. 1)	to arise, get up
ærlīce (adv.)	early
late (adv.)	late
bedde (dat. sg. of bedd n.)	bed
gānne (infl. inf. of gān irr.)	to go
lange (adv.)	long
slæpanne (infl. inf. of slæpan st. 7)	to sleep
drincanne (infl. inf. of drincan st. 3)	to drink
wīn n.	wine
bēor n.	beer
singanne (infl. inf. of singan st. 3)	to sing
hlūde (adv.)	loudly, aloud
leornianne (infl. inf. of leornian wk. 2)	to learn
fremde (acc. pl. n. st. of fremde adj.)	foreign
ġereord (acc. pl. of ġereord n.)	languages
fremde (acc. pl. f. st. of fremde adj.)	foreign
spræca (acc. pl. of spræc f.)	speeches, languages
ġereord (acc. pl. of ġereord n.)	
nīwe (acc. pl. n. st. of nīwe adj.)	new
word (acc. pl. of word n.)	words
stæfcræft m.	grammar
swā hwæt swā (rel. pron.)	whatever
mā (adv.)	more
nā mā	no more
æfre ġy̆t (adv.)	still
dēorling m.	darling
dēst (2 sg. of dōn irr.)	(you) do
dō (1 sg. of dōn irr.)	(I) do
lufe (dat. sg. of lufu f.)	love
for lufe	for love
hwone (acc. sg. of hwā interr. pron.)	who(m)



E. **Āwend þā ærgenemnedan cwidas of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ a.)



F. **Āwend þā æfterfylġendan cwidas of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.**  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ b.)

1. We love our teacher because he is intelligent and just. 2. Ēadġyþ hates her stepmother because she beats her often. 3. I hate the quarrels between my friends. 4. I love our uncle's kindness. 5. Godġifu likes to work in the garden. 6. I don't like nuts and honey no more. 7. Ālfġifu likes to read books the whole day. 8. Beorn loves his wife's beauty and wisdom. 9. The children like to prepare the meal for their parents. 10. Do you like to sleep long? 11. Yes, and I also like to go to bed late. 12. Lēofrīc likes Godġifu still. 13. Latin is hateful to the twins. 14. It is pleasant to us to learn Greek. 15. Which language do you like best? 16. We like the Old English language best.



Word on wealle



## G. Andswara þū mid fullum cwide.

Hwone/Hwæt lufast þū?

Hwā/hwæt līcaþ þē?

Hwæt līcaþ þē tō dōnne?

Hwone/hwæt hatast þū?

Hwā/hwæt is þē lāþ?

Hwæt is þē lāþ tō dōnne?

**Ic lufie** ... I love ...

**sibbe** peace

**mīn wīf** my wife

**mīnne ceorl** my husband

**mīn cild** my child

**mīne cildru** my children

**mīne yldran** my parents

**mīne frýnd** my friends

**mīnne hund** my dog

**mīnne catt** my cat

**mōdes strengþu** courage

**rihtwīsnesse** justice

**smerciende andwlitan** smiling faces

**fægere handa** beautiful hands

**gōde tala** good tales

**mīne bēc** my books

**þās cēastre** this city

**Godgife** (acc. sg. of Godgifu), **Lēofrīc**, ... (cēos oðerne naman 'choose another name')

**Mē līcaþ (līciap)** ... I like ...

Please note: If the subject is in the plural, the verb must also be in the plural.

Example: Mē līciap lýtla fēt 'I like little feet'. Literally: 'Me please little feet.'

**fremsume menn** kind human beings

**gōde lārēowas** good teachers

**mīn frēodōm** my freedom

**hæwene, brūne, grēne, græge ēagan** blue, brown, green, grey eyes

**strange mýs** strong muscles

**hnyte and berian** nuts and berries

**deorc bēor** dark beer

**wearm meolc** warm milk

**þicce oferbrūwa** thick eyebrows

**tō slæpanne lange** to sleep long

**tō leornianne fremde spræca** to learn foreign languages

**tō sprecanne mid mīnum frēondum ealle niht** to talk with my friends all night long

**tō singanne hlūde** to sing loud

**tō swimmanne on sære** to swim on the sea

**tō licganne on sunnan** to lie in the sun

**tō helpanne oðrum** to help others

**Íc hatíge** ... I hate ...

**gewinn (wīg)** war  
**yfele menn** bad human beings  
**wæhrēownesse** cruelty  
**ānlīpnesse** loneliness  
**sār and sorge** pain and sorrow  
**ungehælendlice ādla** incurable diseases  
**flȳmena yrmðu** the misery of refugees  
**ċealde fēt** cold feet  
**wearm bēor** warm beer  
**unstille nihta** uneasy nights  
**eġeslice swefnu** terrible dreams

**Mē is (sindon) ... lāþ(e)** ... are hateful to me, I hate ...

Please note: If the subject is in the plural, the verb and the adjective must also be in the plural.  
Exampel: Mē sindon þās menn lāðe 'I hate these men' (literally: 'Me are these men hateful').

**unrihtwīsnes** injustice  
**stunte lārēowas** stupid teachers  
**langsume dagas** boring days  
**nædran (snacan)** snakes  
**āttorcoppa** spiders  
**wyrmas** worms  
**swīcung and untrēowþ** treason and unfaithfulness  
**þicce oferbrūwa** thick eyebrows  
**tō ābīdanne lange** to wait long  
**tō etanne fisca and nȳtena flæsc** to eat the meat of fish and animals  
**tō ārisanne ærlīce** to get up early

Hēr sindon mīne frȳnd. Íc lufíge hī ealle.



Ælfǵifu

Kito

Tyrhtel

Ūfbübō

Dudda

Yakari

Hwatu



a. **Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**

1. Godġifu, what do you love and what do you hate? 2. You ask what I love and what I hate, Æðelflæd? 3. I'll answer you gladly: I love heroes and hate boasters. 4. What does Beda, our teacher, love and hate? 5. He loves courage, wisdom, justice and temperance and hates cowardice, foolishness, injustice and immoderateness. 6. Godġifu does not love all her relatives, but she definitely loves her father, mother and sister. 7. Furthermore, she also loves her boyfriend Lēofrīc. 8. Why do you love this book, Æðelðrȳð? 9. In it a true tale is written, Wynflæd. 10. Ælfġifu loves trees, flowers, herbs and Cædmon because he sings so beautifully. 11. She hates poisonous snakes and spiders. 12. We love our uncle's (from our mother's side) dog because he is so endearing and faithful. 13. We hate our stepfather because he beats our mother often. 14. His wife's kindness is very pleasing to Ēadward. 15. His nephew (from his brother's side) Æðelwold hates hard work. 16. The hard work is hateful to him. 17. It is hateful to him to work hard. 18. The disputes between us are very hateful to me. 19. Her friend's embraces and kisses are not unpleasant to the girl. 20. Is it pleasing to you so, my dear (f.)? 21. Yes, my dear (m.), it is fully pleasing to me! 22. It is sweet and pleasant to me to sing songs (a song). 23. It is pleasant and agreeable to the men to see this woman's beauty. 24. We love what is dear to us. 25. Do you like my dyed hair? 26. We like it very much. 27. I like these deeds indeed. 28. Which language do (sg.) you like best? 29. I like Latin (Greek, English, French) best. 30. Which language do you like the least? 31. I like Latin (Greek, English, French) the least. 32. What do you like to do? 33. I like to work in my grandmother's garden. 34. Ælfġifu likes to prepare the food with her mother. 35. The girls like to talk the whole day about the foolish boys. 36. Wulf likes to swim in the sea. 37. Ealhswīð likes to bake bread with her sister. 38. Hilde likes to eat honey and nuts. 39. Ēadġȳþ likes to read books in foreign languages. 40. My brothers like to party with friends. 41. Our children like to play outside. 42. It is hateful to Godġifu to get up early. 43. She likes to go to bed late and to sleep long. 44. Lēofrīc's father likes to drink wine and beer and to sing loudly. 45. We love to learn foreign languages. 46. It is also not hateful to us to learn new words and grammar. 47. Do whatever you like! 48. Don't you like me anymore, Beorn? 49. I like you still, darling! 50. Why do you do this for me? 51. I do it for love. 52. Who(m) do you love? 53. I love a French girl.

**b. Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.**

1. Wē lufiað ūrne lārēow forþon þe hē bið glēaw and rihtwīs. 2. Ēadgȳþ hatað hire stepmōdor forþon þe hē hī slyhþ gēlōmlīce. 3. Ic hatige þā gēflitu betwux mīnum frēondum. 4. Ic lufie ūres ēames fremsumnesse. 5. Godgife līcað tō wyrçanne on þām wyrttūne. 6. Ne mē līcað nā mā hnyte and hunig. 7. Ælfgife līcað tō ræðanne bēc ealne dæg. 8. Beorn lufað his wīfes fægernesse and wīsdōm. 9. Ðām cildrum līcað tō gēgearwianne heora ylðrum þone mete. 10. Ðē līcað tō slæpanne lange? 11. Gēa, mē līcað ēac tō gānne late tō bedde. 12. Godgifu līcað Lēofrīce æfre gȳt. 13. Lēden bið þām gētwinnum lāð. 14. Ūs bið wynsum (gēcwēme) Grēcisc tō leornanne. 15. Hwylc spræc līcað ēow betst. 16. Ūs līcað betst sēo ealde Englisce spræc.



Sunne on wealle

# 11 Endleofte ræding

Ic wille, ic can, ic mæg, ic mōt, ic sceal



A. Hēr is lȳtel racu on anlīcnessum mid wordum.



Ic bidde þē, ābīd!

Nā, **hit is tō læt.**



Læt mē gān! Ic nelle nā mā.

B. Ræd þās bȳsena.

a. **Hēr sindon sumra nȳtena naman.**

Here are the names of some animals.

**hund** m. dog **biċce** f. bitch **hwelp** m. whelp **catt** m., **catte** f. cat **hors** n. horse **hengest** m. stallion **myre** f. mare  
**folā** m. colt **assa** m. donkey **cū** f. cow **fearr** m. bull **ċealf** n. m. calf **swīn** n. pig **sugu** f. sow **bār** m. boar (wild or domestic) **fearh** m. young pig **gāt** f. goat **bucca** m. buck, male goat **tiċcen** n. kid **scēap** n. sheep **ramm** m. ram **lamb** n. lamb **henn** f. hen **coc** m. cock **hana** m. cock **ċicen** n. chick **gōs** f. goose **gandra** m. gander **ened** m. duck **mūs** f. mouse **ræt** m. rat **ācweorna** m. squirrel **īl** m. hedgehog **wandewurpe** f. mole **hara** m. hare **rā** m. roe, roebuck **ræge** f. female roe **heorot** m. stag **hind** f. hind **eofor** m. wild boar **wilde bār** m. wild boar **bera** m. bear **byren** f. she-bear **wulf** m. wolf **wylf** f. she-wolf **fox** m. fox **fyxe** f. female fox, vixen **broc** m. badger **wesle** f. weasel **oter** m. otter **befer** m. beaver **fugol** m. bird **spearwe** f. sparrow **swealwe** f. swallow **ōsle** f. blackbird **lāwerce** f. lark **nihtegale** f. nightingale **finċ** m. finch **prostle** f. throstle, thrush **þrysce** f. thrush, throstle **stær** m. starling **culfre** f. pigeon **turtle** f. turtle-dove **gēac** m. cuckoo **fīna** m. woodpecker **hiġera** m. jay **ūle** f. owl **ūf** m. eagle-owl **hræfn** m. raven **hafoc** m. hawk **earn** m. eagle **mæw** m. sea-gull **swan** m. swan **ylfette** f. swan **frogga** m. frog **tādīe** f. toad **efete** f. lizard **nædre** f. snake **snaca** m. snake m. **fisc** m. fish **hæring** m. herring **æġl** m. eel **leax** m. salmon **trūht** trout **crabba** m. crab **loppetstre** f. lobster **ostre** f. oyster **hran** m. whale **hwæl** m. whale **mereswīn** n. dolphin **bēo** f. bee **wæps, wæsp** m. wasp **hyrnette** f. hornet **buterflēoge**

f. butterfly **mælsceafa** m. caterpillar **gærshoppa** m. grasshopper **ceafor** m. beetle **bitela** m. beetle **æmette** f. ant **flēoge** f. fly **mycg** m. midge **gnæt** m. gnat **flēa** m. flea **lūs** f. louse **wyrm** m. worm **rēnwyrm** m. earthworm **snægēl** m. snail **ylp** m. elephant **olfend** m. camel **lēo** m. f. lion, lioness **tiger** m. tiger **apa** m. ape **ānhorn(a)** m. unicorn

Most of these names are taken from Ælfric's *Glossary* (pp. 307–310 of his grammar). I have rearranged them and added some new ones.

b. **Ræd þās cwidas.**



11. Hwæt wilt þū (hwæt wiltu)? 2. Ic wille þinne frēondscipe. 3. Hwæt wilt þū dōn? 4. Ic wille feohtan for ēow. 5. Hwatu wille Wulfheard forlætan, ac sē wille mid hire libban. 6. Hē wille hī, ac hēo nelle (ne wille) hine. 7. Hwider willaþ gē faran on þissum sumera? 8. Wē willaþ faran tō Grēclande, ac ūre ylðran willaþ faran tō Franclande. 9. **Ic wille for ān þæt þū wite þæt ic þē lufie æfre gýt.** 10. Canst þū þās sangestran? 11. Cunnan gē þisne sangere? 12. Ic can ealle **fugelas** and fela oðra nýtēna. 13. Canst þū æniġ þing? 14. Gēa, ic can fela þing(a)! 15. Ic can æghwæðer gē fægre sprecaþ gē singan. 16. Hwylce gēreord (hwylce spræca) cunnan hī? 17. Hī cunnan Englisc, Frençisc, Lēden and Grēcisc. 18. Hwylce spræce wilt þū cunnan? 19. Canst þū þissera worda andġit? 20. Canst þū mē þæt ġeswutolian? 21. Apollōnius cūðe þone rædels āriht ārædan. 22. Tōdæg ic ne mæg cuman. 23. Hē ne mæg nāðer ne sittan ne standan. 24. Ne magon wē þone hund nāhwær ġesēon. 25. Wundor (wundru) magon ġelimpan. 26. Ðēos wyrt mæg wið manega ādla. 27. Ðū ne mōst hēr ābīdan. 28. Of ælcum trēowe þisses orceardes þū mōst etan būtan of þām ānum. 29. Hwænne mōt ic hine ġesēon? 30. Ne mōt ic dōn þæt ic wille? 31. Mōt ic drincan? 32. Hwī ne mōt ic þæt habban? 33. Āġif eft þæt þū mē scealt! 34. Ēadweard sceal Ælfrēde feoh. 35. Hū miçel scealt þū þissum menn? 36. Ic him sceal hund peninga. 37. Ūre neahġebūras ūs sculon fiftiġ punda and twentiġ scillinga. 38. Ðū scealt sōð secgan. 39. Gē sculon Ælfġife findan. 40. Ġehwā (æġhwā, æġhwylc) sceal hī æghwær sēcan. 41. Oþ Frīġedæg gē sculon rædan twā bēc and wrītan āne traht. 42. Wē sculan helpan oðrum mannum.





*ic wille* 'I want': OE *willan* has the meaning 'to want'. Only occasionally the verbs *willan* and *sculan* are found to translate Latin futures (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 128, p. 78). OE *willan* can be used as an auxiliary verb followed or preceded by an infinitive or as a main verb followed or preceded by a direct object.

*ic can* 'I can': OE *cunnan* can be used as an auxiliary word or as a main verb. As an auxiliary word it has the meaning 'to be able to (because you have the knowledge or the capacity to do something)', and as a main verb it has the meaning 'to know, to be good at something'.

*ic mæg* 'I can': OE *magan* is mainly used as an auxiliary verb with the meaning 'to be able to (because a thing is possible)'. As a main word it has the meanings 'to be strong, be in good health' or 'to be efficacious against'. In this latter sense it is used with the preposition *wið* 'against'.

*ic mōt* 'I am allowed': The infinitive *\*mōtan* is not recorded; only the conjugated forms are documented.

*ic sceal* 'I have to, must': As an auxiliary verb *sculan* has the meaning 'to have to, must'. As a main verb it has the meaning 'to owe'.

*Hwæt wilt þū?*, *Hwæt wiltu?* 'what do you want': *Wiltu* is a shorter form that is easier to pronounce than *wiltu*.

*sē* 'this one, he': when used as a demonstrative pronoun the masculine definite article *se* has a long vowel.

*nȳten*: Means 'animal' in general or 'cattle' in particular, glosses the Latin *animal* and *pecus*. The word *dēor* stands for undomesticated animals. It can be found several times in combination with the adjective *wilde*: *wilde dēor* or *wildu dēor* 'wild animals'.

*ic wille þæt þū wite* 'I want you to know (literally: I want that you know)': In a *þæt* clause after a form of *willan*, you have to use the subjunctive – *wite* is 2 sg. pres. subj. The corresponding indicative form would be *wāst*.

*Canst þū ænig þing?* 'Do you have any skill': This is a quotation from Ælfric's *Colloquy* (p. 23, l. 50), it translates lat. "Scis tu aliquid?"

*fela þing(a)* 'many things': *Fela* is an adjective that is normally invariable. It is often used with the genitive case, but it can be constructed also with other cases. In the DOEC the phrases *fela þinga/fela ðinga* and *fela þing/fela ðing* are recorded 27 (21/6) and 16 (11/5) times, respectively.

*wundor*, *wundru* 'wonders': The word *wundor* belongs to a group of neuter words that can be endless in the nom. acc. pl. or take the ending *-u*. The forms taking the ending *-u* are syncopated, that is they lose the second vowel before inflexions (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 35, p. 24): *wundru* not *\*wundoru*.

*Ne mōt ic dōn þæt ic wille?* 'Can I not do what I want to?': Today we would not use *that*, we would use *what* in this case.



D. **Lōca intō þām wordhorde.**

endleofte (nom. sg. f. ord. num.)	eleventh
wille (1 sg. of willan irr.)	(I) want
can (1 sg. of cunnan pret. pres.)	(I) know, am good at, can, am able to
mæġ (1 sg. of magan pret. pres.)	(I) can, am able to
mōt (1 sg. of *mōtan pret. pres.)	(am, is) allowed, must
sceal (1 sg. of sculan pret. pres.)	must, to have to, be obliged to
bidde (1 sg. of biddan st. 5)	(I) ask, entreat, pray, beseech
ābīd (imper. sg. of ābīdan st. 1)	wait, remain, stay
tō (adv.)	too
læt (adj.)	late
lǣt (imper. sg. of lǣtan st. 7)	let!
gān (irr.)	go
nelle (1 sg. of nellan irr.)	(I) do not want
mā (adv.)	more
nā mā	no more
frēondscipe m	friendship
feohtan (st. 3)	to fight
forlǣtan (st. 7)	to leave, abandon
libban (irr.)	to live
willað (2 pl. of willan irr.)	(you pl.) want
faran (st. 6)	to go, travel
sumera (dat. sg. of sumor m.)	summer
þissum (dat. sg. of þes dem. pron. m.)	this
sumera (dat. sg. of sumor m.)	summer
willað (1 pl. of willan irr.)	(we) want
Grēclande (dat. sg. of Grēcland n.)	Greece
willað (3 pl. of willan irr.)	(they) want
Franclande (dat. sg. of Francland n.)	country of the Franks, France
for ān	only
wite (2 sg. pres. subj. of witan pret. pres.)	(that you) know
ǣfre (adv.)	ever
ġȳt (adv.)	still
canst (2 sg. of cunnan pret. pres.)	(you) know
þās (acc. sg. of þeos dem. pron. sg. f.)	this
sangestran (acc. sg. of sangestre f.)	(female) singer
þisne (acc. sg. of þes dem. pron. sg. m.)	this
cunnon (2 pl. of cunnan pret. pres.)	(you pl.) know
sangere m. (acc. sg. of sangere m.)	(male) singer
ealle (acc. pl. m. of eall adj. pron)	all
fugelas (acc. pl. of fugel m.)	birds
fela (adj., see Swutelunga)	many, a lot of
ōðra (gen. pl. of oðer indef. pron.)	(of) other
nȳtena (gen. pl. of nȳten n.)	animals

ǣniġ (indef. pron.)	any, any one
ǣniġ þing	anything
ǣghwæðer ġe ... ġe ... (correl. conj.)	both ... and
fæġre (adv.)	beautifully
sprecan (st. 5)	to speak
singan (st. 3)	to sing
hwylce (acc. pl. n. of hwylc interr. pron.)	which
ġereord (acc. pl. of ġereord n.)	languages
hwylce (acc. sg. f. of hwylc interr. pron.)	which
spræca (acc. pl. of spræc f.)	languages
cunnon (2 pl. of cunnan pret. pres.)	(you pl. ) can
Englisc n.	English
Frencisc n.	French
Lēden n.	Latin
Grēcisc n	Greek
þissera (gen. pl. of þæt dem. pron. n. )	of these
worda (gen. pl. of word n.)	words
andġit n.	meaning
ġeswutolian (wk. 2)	to explain
cūðe (3 sg. pret. of cunnan pret. pres.)	could, was able to
rædels m.	riddle
āriht (adv.)	correctly
ārædan (wk. 1b)	to interpret
nāðer ne ... ne	neither ... nor
sittan (st. 5)	to sit
standan (st. 6)	to stand
magon (1 pl. of magan pret. pres.)	(we ) can
nāhwær (adv.)	nowhere
wundru (nom. pl. of wundor n.)	wonders
magon (3 pl. of magan pret. pres.)	(they) can
gelimpan (st. 3)	to happen
mæġ (3 sg. of magan pret. pres.)	is strong, efficacious against
wið (prep. with dat. acc., here with acc.)	against
manega (acc. pl. f. of maniġ indef. pron.)	many
ādla (acc. pl. of ādl f.)	diseases
mōst (2 sg. of mōtan pret. pres.)	(you) are allowed, must
ābīdan (st. 1)	to remain
ǣlcum (dat. sg. n. of ǣlc indef. pron.)	each, every
trēowe (dat. sg. of trēow n.)	tree
þisses (gen. sg. of þēs m., þæt n. dem. pron.)	of this
orġeardes (gen. sg. of orġeard m.)	garden
etan (st. 5)	to eat
būtan (prep. with dat.)	except, without
ānum (dat. pl. n. of ān card. num.)	one
hwænne (interr. pron.)	when
drincan (st. 3)	to drink
āġif (imper. sg. of āġifan st. 5)	to give

eft (adv.)	again, back
scealt (2 sg. of sculan pret. pres.)	(you) owe
sceal (3 sg. of sculan pret. Pres.)	(he, she, it) must
feoh n.	cattle, property, money
þissum (dat. pl. of þēs dem pron. m. sg.)	(to) this
menn (dat. sg. of mann m.)	to my husband
sceal (1 sg. of sculan pret. pres.)	(I, he, she, it) must
peniga (gen. pl. of penig m.)	penny
sculon (pl. of sculan pret. pres.)	(we, you, they) must, have to
neahġebūras (nom. pl. of neahġebūr m.)	neighbours
punda (gen. pl. of pund n.)	pounds
scillinga (gen. pl. of scilling m.)	shilling
sōð n.	truth
sculon (2 pl. of sculan)	(you pl.) must
findan (st. 3)	to find
ġehwā (indef. pron.)	everyone
æġhwā (indef. pron.)	everyone
æġhwylc (indef. pron.)	everyone
æġhwær (adv.)	everywhere
sēcan (wk. 1 irr.)	to seek, look for
oþ (prep. with acc.)	until, by
bēc (acc. pl. of bōc f.)	books
traht (acc. sg. of traht m.)	text, treatise, commentary
sculon (3 pl. of sculan pret. pres.)	(we) must
mannum (dat. pl. of mann m.)	people, men
fela (adv.)	much
hwylc (interr. pron.)	which
nȳten n.	animal
swylce (acc. pl. n. of swylc dem. pron.)	such
ċicenu (acc. pl. of ċicen n.)	chicks
findst (2 sg. of findan st. 3)	(you) find
andsware (acc. sg. of andswaru f.)	answer
tramete (dat. sg. of tramet m.)	page



E. **Āwend þā ærgenemnedan cwidas of ealdum tō andweardum Englice.**

(ġeseoh H. Cæġ a.)



F. **Āwend þā æfterfylġendan cwidas of andweardum tō ealdum Englice.**

(ġeseoh H. Cæġ b.)

1. This autumn Ēadweard wants to go to England. 2. Where do you want to go to? 3. Ælfġifu does not want to live with Wulfheard. 4. I want you to know that I'll never (double negation!) leave you (translate: I want that you know that I do not leave you). 5. I don't know the man (the woman). 6. Hwatu can understand French. 7. Ini does not know Latin, but nevertheless (þēahhwæðere) he is happy. 8. We cannot come, because we don't have time. 9. He is not able to go to London, because he is ill. 10. I am allowed to go to

my friends, because I am well again. 11. You are not allowed to come, because we don't want to see you. 12. You are not always allowed to do what you want. 13. How much does he owe you (pl.)? 14. He owes us ten pounds and twenty pence. 15. Ēadgýþ must read and write much (*fela*). 16. We must help other people.



**G. Andswara þū mid fullum cwide.**

Hwylce spræca canst þū?

Ic can ... (Englisc etc.)

Hwylce land canst þū?

Ic can ... (Englaland etc.)

Hwylce ealde Englisce naman canst þū?

Ic can þā ealdan Engliscan naman ... , ... , etc.

Canst þū þis nýten? (Andswara swā: Gēa, ic can þis nýten. Ic wāt, hwæt hit is. Hit is ...)

Canst þū þis nýten?



Canst þū þis nýten?



Canst þū þis nýten?



Canst þū þis nýten?



Canst þū þis nýten?



Canst þū þis nýten?



Canst þū þis nýten?



Canst þū þis nýten?



Canst þū þis nýten?



Canst þū þis nýten?



Canst þū þis nýten?





**a. Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**

1. What do you want? 2. I want your friendship. 3. What do you want to do? 4. I want to fight for you. 5. Hwatu wants to leave Wulfheard, but he wants live with her. 6. He wants her, but she does not want him. 7. Where do you want to go to in summer? 8. We want to go to Greece, but our parents want to go to France. 9. I only want that you know that I love you still. 10. Do you know this (female) singer? 11. Do you (pl.) know this (male) singer? 12. I know all birds and many other animals. 13. Do you have any skill? 14. Yes, I have many skills. 15. I can both sing and speak beautifully. 16. Which languages do they speak? 17. They speak English, French, Latin and Greek. 18. Which language do you want to speak? 19. Do you know the meaning of these words? 20. Can you explain that to me? 21. Apollonius was able to interpret the riddle correctly. 22. Today I cannot come. 23. Wonders can happen. 24. He can neither sit nor stand. 25. I cannot see her anywhere. 26. This herb is efficacious against many diseases. 27. You cannot (are not allowed to) remain here. 28. You may eat from each tree of this garden except from that one. 29. When can I see him? 30. Can I not do what I want to? 31. May I drink? 32. Why can I not have that? 33. Give back what you owe me! 34. Ēadward owes money to Ælfrēd. 35. How much do you owe this man? 36. I owe him a hundred pence. 37. They owe us fifty pounds and twenty shilling. 38. You must say the truth. 39. We must find Ælfǫfu. 40. Everyone must look for her everywhere. 41. By Friday you (pl.) must read two books and write one text.

**b. Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.**

1. On þissum hærfeste Ēadweard wille faran tō Englalande. 2. Hwider wilt þū gān? 3. Ælfǫfu nelle libban mid Wulfhearde. 4. Ic wille þæt þū wite þæt ic þē næfre ne forlæte. 5. Ic ne can þone mann (þæt wif). 6. Hwatu can understandan Frencisc. 7. Ini ne can nān þing, ac hē is (bið) þēahhwæðere gēsælig. 8. Wē ne magon cuman forþon þe wē ne habbaþ (nabbaþ) tīd. 9. Hē ne mæg gān to Lundenbyrig, forþon þe hē is sēoc. 10. Ic mōt tō mīnum frēondum gān, forþon þe ic ēom eft gēsund. 11. Ðū ne mōst (scealt) cuman, forþon þe wē ne willaþ þē gēsēon. 12. Gē ne mōton æfre dōn þæt gē willaþ. 13. Hū micel sceal hē ēow? 14. Hē ū sceal tȳn punda and twentiġ penega. 15. Ēadgȳþ sceal fela rædan and wītan. 16. Wē sculon helpan oðrum mannum.

# 12 Twelfte ræding

Ðū eart sēo betste (sēloste)



A. Hēr is lȳtel racu on anlīcnessum mid wordum.



'Hwæt is hire?'

Lufast þū mē?



'Ic ēom æfre gȳt sēo betste for him!'

B. Ræd þās bȳsena.

a. Ræd þās tōgeīcendlican naman.

Read these adjectives.

miċel - lȳtel

lang - sceort

grēat - smæl

brād - smæl

þicce - þynne

feor - nēah

ærlīc - læt

rūh - smēþe

heard - hnesce

wearm - čeald

heah - dēop

eald - ġeong

eald - nīwe

hefig - leoht

strang - wāc

big - little, small

long - short

stout - slender

broad - narrow

thick - thin

far - near

early - late

rough - smooth

hard - soft

warm - cold

high - deep

old - young

old - new

heavy - light

strong - weak

dead - cwīc	dead - living
beorht - deorc	bright - dark
hlūtor - myrce	clear - murky
clæne - fūl	clean - dirty
fæst - unfæst	firmly fixed - not fixed, loose
wæt - drȳge	wet - dry
nearu - wīd	narrow - wide
swēte - bitter	sweet - bitter
stīf - bīgendlic	stiff - flexible
ǣrra - ǣftera	preceding - following
forma - ȳtemest	first - last
winstra - swīðra	left - right
uferra - niþera	upper - lower
innera - ūterra	inner - outer
riht - lēas	right - wrong
fæger - unfæger	beautiful - ugly

b. Ræd þās cwidas.



1. Ēadweard is glēaw, Ēadgār is glēawra and Ēadwine is ealra glēawost (is se glēawosta). 2. Ælfġifu is glēaw, Godġifu is glēawre and Hwatu is ealra glēawost (is sēo glēawoste). 3. Ðæt hors is glēaw, þæt swīn is glēawre and þæt mereswīn is ealra nȳtena glēawost (is þæt glēawoste). 4. Ēadwine is yldra þonne Ēadweard. 5. Godġifu is yldre þonne hire swustor Ælfġifu. 6. Ēadgār is efne swā eald swā his brōðor. 7. Wulf is heora ealra yldest (is se yldesta). 8. Ēadġȳþ is ġeong, Ealhswīð is ġingre and Ælfprȳð is ealra ġingest (is sēo ġingeste). 9. Se ġingra sceal þām yldran (yldrum) his setl bēodan. 10. Hildebeald is lang, Holdwine is lengra and Holdwulf is ealra lengest (is se lengesta). 11. Ðæs mannes lif is sceort, ðæs hundes is scyrtre and þære buterflēogan is ealra scyrtest (is þæt scyrteste). 12. Ini is strang, Ecgi is strengra and Wulf is ealra strengest (is se strengsta).
13. Ælfwine is gōd lārēow, Æðelræd is betra (sēlra) lārēow and Ælfrīc is ealra lārēowa betst (sēlost, is se betsta, is se sēlosta). 14. Ælfġār is yfel lǣce, Æðelwulf is wyrsa lǣce and Ælfbeorn is ealra lǣca wyrst (is se wyrsta). 15. Ðæt hors is micel, se ylp is mǣra and ealra mǣst (and se mǣsta) is se hwæl. 16. Beorn is lȳtel, Wulf is lǣssa and Ælf is ealra lǣst (is se lǣsta). 17. Sēo mūs is lȳtel, sēo æmette is lǣsse and sēo lūs is ealra lǣst (is sēo lǣste).
18. Ēadwine is hlūd, Ēadgār is hlūdra and Ēadmund is ealra hlūdost (is se hlūdosta) . 19. Ēadwine clipað hlūde, Ēadgār clipað hlūdor and Ēadmund clipað ealra hlūdost. 20. Wīġlāf spricþ Lēden wel, ac Bēowulf



spricþ hit bet and Hrōðgār spricþ hit ealra betst. 21. Horn understent Grēcisc yfel, ac Lull understent hit gýt wyr̥s and Dudda understent hit ealra wyr̥st. 22. Wulfbeorn drincð micel, Beorhthelm drincð mā and Ēadmund drincð ealra mæst. 23. Badu ytt lýt(el), Hild ytt læs and Hwatu ytt ealra læst. 24. Ġesælignes cymþ þonne wē læst wēnað.

25. Nis nāeniġ swā snotor swā Sōcratēs. 26. Hū ealde sindon Ælfrēd and Wulf? 27. Bēgen sindon eahtatýne ġēara ealde. 28. Hī sindon efenealde. 29. Hū ealde sindon Ōsburh and Æðelflæd? 30. Bā twā sindon nigontýne ġēara ealde. 31. Hwā is ēowra ealra yldest and hwā is ēowra ealra ġingest? 32. Ūra ealra yldest is Cædmon and ūra ealra ġingest is Ælfrīc. 33. Hū fela ġēarum is Beorn yldra þonne Wulf? 34. Hē is ānum ġēare (twām, þrīm, fēower ġēarum) yldra. 35. Hwā uncra bēgra (twēgra/twēga) is ġingre, Ælfġifu? 36. Ic ēom ġingre þonne þū, Hwatu. 37. Hwā inċra bēgra (twēgra/twēga) is lengra, þū, Beorn, oððe þīn frēond Wulf? 38. Ic ēom lengra þonne Wulf. 39. Hū fela ynċum (fōtum) eart þū lengra? 40. Ic ēom fīf ynċum (ānum fēt) lengra þonne hē. 41. Hū fela fōtum is se ent Gigas lengra þonne se dweorh Nānus? 42. Se ent Gigas is fīftigum fōtum lengra þonne se dweorh Nānus and se dweorh Nānus is fīftigum fōtum læssa þonne se ent Gigas.

c. **Hēr is lýt(ēl) spræc betwux twām lufiendum.**

Here is a small conversation between two lovers.



Godġifu: Nis Lēofcwēn swīþe fæġer, Lēofrīc?

Lēofrīc : Ġewislicē, Godġifu lēofoste, ac þū eart micle (micclum) fæġerre.

Godġifu: Hū fæġer ēom ic, lēofosta?

Lēofrīc : Ðū eart ealra wīfa fæġerost. Ðīn ansýn scīnþ swā swā sunne. Ġelýf mē! For mē þū eart sēo betste (sēloste)! And tōġædere wit sindon unoferswīðendlicē.

Godġifu hlihþ blīðelīce and strācað Lēofrīces winstre hlēor mid hire swīðran handa.

Godġifu: **Ic lufie þē.**

Lēofrīc: Ġewislicē?

Godġifu: Ġēa, **ġewislicē.** Hit is sōþ!



*tōgeiċendlican naman* 'adjectives (literally: adjectival names)': This is Ælfric's translation of the Latin word *adiectiva* 'adjectives'

*lēas* 'wrong, incorrect': Also 'wrong' in a linguistic sense (Ælfric, Grammar, p. 294, l. 9–10): "..., and SOLOCISMVS bið sum lēas word on þām ferse ('and solocism is some incorrect word in a verse')." The corresponding adverb is *lēaslice* (Ælfric, Grammar, p. 294, l. 11): "... lēaslice ġeclypode oððe āwritene ('incorrectly pronounced or written')."

*heora ealra yldest* 'the oldest of them all (literally: of them all oldest)'

*ēower ealra yldest* 'the oldest of you all (literally: of you all oldest)'

*bēġen, bā, bū* 'both': The form *bēġen* can only be used with masculine nouns. The forms *bā* and *bū* can be feminine and neuter as well (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 61, p. 37). If one person is masculine and the other feminine, the nominative is *bā* or *bū*. The forms *bā* and *bū* can be reinforced by the feminine respectively neuter forms *twā* or *tū* of the cardinal number *twēġen*. The two words *bū* and *tū* are normally written together: *būtū*. The pronoun *bēġen* can be preceded or followed by the personal pronoun: *hī bēġen* or *bēġen hī* 'they both'. The OE word *bēġen* m. *bā, bū* f. n. is declined in the genitive and dative: gen. *bēġra*, dat. *bām/bæm*.

*Hū fela ġēarum ... ylðra?* 'How many years ... older?': See this quotation from the OE translation of Gregory's *Dialogues* ( p. 218, l. 25–26) : "Gregorius him andswarode: sum broþor is gyt in þis um mynstre mid me wuniende and lifigende, ..., and se is wintrum ylðra þonne ic, .... ('Gregorius answered him: a certain brother is still staying and living with me in this monastery, ..., and he is winters older than me')." The dative in OE can also express what the ablativus mensurae does in Latin. It expresses the difference in quantity between things or persons, in this case the difference in age: he is older by winters.

*ānum ġēare (twām, þrīm, fēower ġēarum)* ylðra 'one (two, three, four) years older': The first three cardinal numbers *ān* 'one', *twēġen* m. (*twā* f. n., *tū* n.) 'two' and *þrī* m. (*þrēo* f. n.) 'three' are declined in the genitive and dative: gen. *twēġra*, dat. *twām/twæm*, gen. *þrēora*, dat. *þrīm* "The cardinals 4–19 are not usually declined when used attributively, ..." (Quirk/Wrenn, § 61, p. 37).

*uncra bēġra* 'of the two of us both': The form *uncer bēġra* is also documented.

*incra bēġra* 'of the two of you both': This form is not documented, but it should be also possible, because *uncra bēġra* is recorded. *The Husband's Message* has *incer twēġa* (Leslie, *Three Old English Elegies*, p. 50, l. 49).

*fiftigum*: The cardinal numbers on *-tig* are sometimes declined as neuter nouns (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 62, p. 37).

*fēt* 'foot': This form is not only no. acc. pl., it is also dat. sg.: *Hē stōd on ānum fēt* 'He stood on one foot'.

*sōþ*: In OE there is a neuter noun *sōþ* 'truth' and an adjective *sōþ* 'true'.



D. **Lōca intō þām wordhorde.**

twelfte (nom. sg. f. ord. num.)	twelfth
betste (superl. sg. f. wk. of gōd adj)	the best one
sēloste (superl. sg. f. wk. of gōd adj.)	the best one
tōgeiċendlican (acc. pl. m. wk. of tōgeiċendlic adj.)	adjectival, adjectives
glēaw (adj.)	intelligent, prudent, wise
glēawra (compar. sg. m. wk. of glēaw adj.)	more intelligent
ealra (gen. pl. m. f. n. of eall adj. st.)	of all
glēawost (superl. sg. m. st. of glēaw adj.)	the most intelligent
glēawosta (superl. sg. m. wk. of glēaw adj.)	the most intelligent
glēawre (compar. sg. f. wk. of glēaw adj.)	more intelligent
glēawost (superl. sg. f. st. of glēaw adj.)	the most intelligent
glēawoste (superl. sg. f. wk. of glēaw adj.)	the most intelligent
hors n.	horse
swīn n.	pig
glēawre (compar. sg. n. wk. of glēaw adj.)	more intelligent
mereswīn n.	dolphin
glēawost (superl. sg. f. n. st. glēaw adj.)	the most intelligent
glēawoste (superl. sg. n. wk. of glēaw adj.)	the most intelligent
eald (adj.)	old
yldra (compar. sg. m. wk. of eald adj.)	older
þonne (coord. conj.)	as
yldre (compar. sg. f. of eald adj.)	older
efne (adv.)	just, exactly, equally
swā (adv.)... swā (prep.)	as ... as
heora (gen. of hī pers. pron. 3 pl.)	of them
yldest (superl. sg. m. st. of eald adj.)	the oldest
yldesta (superl. sg. m. wk. of eald adj.)	the oldest
ġeong (adj.)	young
ġingra (compar. sg. m. of ġeong adj.)	younger
ġingest (superl. sg. f. st. of ġeong adj.)	the youngest
ġingeste (superl. sg. f. wk. of ġeong adj.)	youngest
yldran (compar. dat. sg. wk. of eald adj.)	elder
yldrūm (compar. dat. pl. wk. of eald adj.)	elders
setl n.	seat
bēodan (st. 2)	to offer
lang (adj.)	long, tall
lengra (compar. sg. m. wk. of lang adj.)	longer, taller
lengest (superl. sg. m. st. of lang adj.)	the longest, tallest
lengesta (superl. sg. m. wk. of lang adj.)	the longest, tallest
mannes (gen. sg. of mann m.)	man's
sceort (adj.)	short
hundes (gen. sg. of hund m.)	the dog's
scyrtra (compar. sg. m. wk. of sceort adj.)	shorter

buterflēogan (gen. sg. of buterflēoġe f.)	the butterfly's
scyrtest (superl. sg. n. st. of sceort adj.)	the shortest
scyrteste (superl. sg. n. wk. of sceort adj.)	shortest
strang (adj.)	strong
strengra (compar. sg. m. wk. of strang adj.)	stronger
strengest (superl. sg. m. st. of sceort adj.)	strongest
strengesta (superl. sg. m. wk. of strang adj.)	strongest
betra (compar. sg. m. wk. of gōd adj.)	better
sēlra (compar. sg. m. wk. of gōd adj.)	better
lārēowa (ġen. pl. of lārēow m.)	of the teachers
betst (superl. sg. m. st. of gōd adj.)	the best
sēlost (superl. sg. m. st. of gōd adj.)	the best
betsta (superl. sg. m. wk. of gōd adj.)	the best
sēlosta (superl. sg. m. wk. of gōd adj.)	the best
yfel (adj.)	bad
lāċe m.	doctor
wyrsa (compar. sg. m. wk. of yfel adj.)	worse
lāċa (gen. pl. of lāċe m.)	of the doctors
wyrst (superl. sg. m. st. of yfel adj.)	the worst
wyrsta (superl. sg. m. wk. of yfel adj.)	the worst
miċel (adj.)	big
yłp m.	elephant
māra (compar. sg. m. wk. of miċel adj.)	bigger
hwæl m.	whale
māest (superl. sg. m. st. of miċel adj.)	the biggest
māeste (superl. sg. f. wk. of miċel adj.)	the biggest
lāssa (compar. sg. m. wk. of lýtēl adj.)	smaller
lāest (superl. sg. m. st. of lýtēl adj.)	the smallest
lāesta (superl. sg. m. wk. of lýtēl adj.)	the smallest
mūs f.	mouse
āemette f.	ant
lāesse (compar. sg. f. wk. of lýtēl adj.)	smaller
lūs f.	louse
lāest (superl. sg. f. st. of lýtēl adj.)	the smallest
lāeste (superl. sg. f. wk. of lýtēl adj.)	the smallest
hlūd (adj.)	loud
hlūdra (comper. sg. m. wk. of hlūd adj.)	louder
hlūdost (superl. sg. m. st. of hlūd adj.)	the loudest
hlūdosta (superl. sg. m. wk. of hlūd adj.)	the loudest
clipaþ (3 sg. of clipian wk. 2)	calls
hlūde (adv.)	loudly
hlūdor (compar. of hlūde adv.)	more loudly
wel (adv.)	well
bet (compar. of wel adv.)	better
betst (superl. of wel adv.)	best
understent (3 sg. of understandan st. 6)	understands
yfel (adv.)	poorly

wyrs (compar. of yfel adv.)	worse
wyrst (superl. of. yfel adv.)	worst
drincō (3 sg. of drincan st. 3)	drinks
miċel (adv.)	much
mā (compar. of miċel adv.)	more
mǣst (superl. of miċel adv.)	most
ytt, ett, eteð (3 sg. of etan st. 5)	eats
lȳt(el) (adv.)	little
lǣs (compar. of lȳt adv.)	less
lǣst (superl. of lȳt adv.)	least
þonne (subord. conj.)	when
wēnað (1 pl. of wēnan wk. 1b)	(we) believe, expect
nǣniġ (indef. pron.)	nobody, no one
snotor (adj.)	prudent, intelligent
bēgen m. , bā f. n., bū f. n. (indef. pron.), (see Swutelunga)	both
efenealde (nom. pl. m. st. of efeneald adj.)	the same age
bā twā f.	both (literally: both two)
ēowra (gen. pl. of ēower poss. pron. 2. pl.)	(of) your
ūra (gen. pl. of ūre poss. pron. 1. pl.)	(of) our
ġēarum (dat. pl. of ġēar n.)	by years
ānum (dat. sg. of ān card. num.)	by one
ġēare (dat. sg. of ġēar n.)	year
twām (dat. n. of twēgen card. num.)	by two
þrīm (dat. n. of þrȳ card. num.)	by three
uncra (gen. pl. f. of uncer poss. pron. 1 dual)	our (two persons)
bēgra (gen. of bā indef. pron. f.)	of both
twēgra (gen. f. of twēgen m., twā f. n., tū n. card. num.)	of two
incra (gen. pl. m. of incer poss. pron. 2 dual)	of you two
bēgra (gen. of bēgen indef. pron. m.)	of both
yncum (dat. pl of ynċe m.)	by inches
fōtum (dat. pl. of fōt m.)	by feet
fēt (dat. sg. of fōt m.)	by a feet
ent m.	giant
dweorh m.	dwarf
fiftigum (dat. pl. of fiftiġ card. num.)	by fifty
spræċ f.	here: conversation
betwyx (prep. with dat.)	between
twām (dat. of twēgen card. num. m.)	two
lufiendum (dat. pl. m. st. of lufiende pres. part. of lufian wk. 2)	lovers
lēofoste (superl. sg. f. wk. of lēof adj.)	dearest
miċle (adv.)	much
miċclum (adv.)	much
fæġerre (compar. sg. f. wk. of fæġer adj.)	more beautiful
lēofosta (superl. sg. m. wk. of lēof adj.)	dearest

ealra (gen. pl. n. of eal adj. st.)	(of) all
wīfa (gen. pl. of wif n.)	woman
fæġerost (superl. f. sg. st. of fæġer adj.)	the most beautiful
ansŷn f.	face
scīnþ (3 sg. of scīnan st. v. 1)	shines
swā swā (prep.)	just like
sunne f.	sun
ġelŷf (imper. sg. of ġelŷfan wk. 1b)	belief!
hlihþ (3 sg. of hlihhan st. 6)	laughs
blīðelīce (adv.)	joyfully, happily
strācað (3 sg. of strācian wk. 2)	strokes
swīðran (compar. dat. sg. wk. of swīþ adj.)	left
handa (dat. sg. of hand f.)	
Lēofrīc es (gen. sg. of Lēofrīc pers. name m.)	of Lēofrīc
winstre (acc. sg. n. of winstra adj. wk.)	left
hlēor (n.)	cheek
unoferswīðendlice (nom. pl. st. of unoferswīðendlic adj.)	invincible
sōþ n.	truth
sōþ (adj.)	true



#### E. **Āwend þā ærgenemnedan cwidas of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**

(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ a.)



#### F. **Āwend þā æfterfylġendan cwidas of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.**

(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ b.)

1. Ælfġifu is as intelligent as Ōsburh. 2. Ælfrīc is the most intelligent one in the monastery. 3. Hild (f.) is more intelligent than Badu. 4. The elephant is bigger than the horse. 5. The ant is smaller than the butterfly. 6. The whale is the biggest of all animals (nŷten). 7. Ælfġifu is younger than Godġifu. 8. Godġifu is older than her sister. 9. Wulf is better than Beorn. 10. Ealhsuð is taller than Ælfþrŷð. 11. The word *ġōd* is shorter than the word *wynsumlic*. 12. Ælfhelm is the tallest of all the boys. 13. Bēowulf is the strongest of all men. 14. Godġifu is the most beautiful of all the girls. 15. Wulf drinks less than Beorn, but he eats more. 16. Ælfþrŷð understands Latin worse than Æðelflæð, but better than Ēadġþ. 17. My brother speaks louder than my sister. 18. Our doctor is five inches smaller than our teacher.



## G. Andswara þū fullum cwide.

### Hēr āscap se lārēow.

Here asks the teacher.

Is þīn mōdor yldre oððe ġingre þonne þīn fæder?	Mīn mōdor ...
Is þīn fæder yldra oððe ġingra þonne þīn mōdor?	Mīn fæder ...
Sindon þīne yldran efenealde?	Mīne yldran ...
Hwā is sēo yldeste on þissum sele?	Ic ...
Hwā is se yldesta on þissum sele?	Ic ...
Hwā is ealra yldest?	Ic ...

### Hēr āscap ælc his neahġebūr on þā swīðran healfe oððe on þā winstran.

Here everybody asks his neighbour on his right or left side.

Eart þū yldre (yldra) oððe ġingre (ġingra) þonne ic?      Ic ēom ... þonne þū.



## H. Cæġ

### a. Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.

1. Ēadweard is intelligent, Ēadgār is more intelligent and Ēadwine is the most intelligent of all of them (is the most intelligent one). 2. Ælfġifu is intelligent, Godġifu is more intelligent and Hwatu is the most intelligent of all of them (is the most intelligent one). 3. The horse is intelligent, the pig is more intelligent and the dolphin of all of them (is the most intelligent one). 4. Ēadwine is older than Ēadweard. 5. Godġifu is older than her sister Ælfġifu. 6. Ēadgār is just as old as his brother. 7. Wulf is the oldest of them all (is the oldest one). 8. Ēadgȳþ is young, Ealhswīð is younger and Ælfprȳð is the youngest of all of them (is the youngest one). 9. The younger one must offer his seat to the elder one (elder ones). 10. Hildebeald is tall, Holdwine is taller and Holdwulf is the tallest of all of them (is the tallest one). 11. The life of man is short, that of the dog is shorter and that of the butterfly is the shortest of all of them (is the shortest one). 12. Ini is strong, Ecgī is stronger and Wulf is the strongest of all of them (is the strongest one). 13. Ælfwine is a good teacher, Æðelræd is a better teacher and Ælfrīc is the best of all teachers. 14. Ælfġār is a bad doctor, Æðelwulf is a worse doctor and Ælfbeorn is the worst of all doctors (is the worst one). 15. The horse is big, the elephant is bigger and the biggest of all (and the biggest one) is the whale. 16. Beorn is small, Wulf is smaller and Ælf is the smallest of all of them (is the smallest one). 17. The mouse is small, the ant is smaller and the louse is the smallest of all of them (is the smallest one).

18. Ēadwine is loud, Ēadgār is louder and Ēadmund is the loudest of all of them (is the loudest one). 19. Ēadwine calls loudly, Ēadgār calls more loudly and Ēadmund calls most loudly. 20. Wīġlāf speaks Latin well,

but Bēowulf speaks it better and Hrōðgār speaks it the best of all of them. 21. Horn understands Greek poorly, but Lull understands it still worse and Dudda understands it the worst of all of them. 22. Wulfbeorn drinks much, Beorhthelm drinks more and Ēadmund drinks most of all of them. 23. Badu eats little, Hild eats less and Hwatu eats the least of all of them. 24. Happiness comes when you expect it least.

25. Nobody is as wise as Sōcratēs. 26. How old are Ælfrēd and Wulf? 27. Both are eighteen years old. 28. They are the same age. 29. How old are Ōsburh and Æðelflæd? 30. Both are nineteen years old. 31. Who is the oldest of all of you and who is the youngest of all of you? 32. Cædmon is the oldest of all of us and Ælfrīc is the youngest of all of us. 33. How many years is Beorn older than Wulf? 34. He is one year (two, three, four years) older. 35. Who of the two of us is younger, Ælfǣgifu? 36. I am younger than you, Hwatu. 37. Who of the two of you is taller, you Beorn or your friend Wulf? 38. I am taller than Wulf. 39. How many inches (feet) are you taller. 40. I am five inches taller (one foot) than he. 41. How many feet is the giant Gigas taller than the dwarf Nānus? 42. The giant Gigas is fifty feet taller and the dwarf Nānus is fifty feet smaller.

Here is a little talk between lovers.

Godǣgifu: Isn't Lēofcwēn very beautiful, Lēofrīc ?

Lēofrīc : Certainly, dearest Godǣgifu, but you are much more beautiful.

Godǣgifu: How beautiful am I, dearest?

Lēofrīc : You are the most beautiful of all women. Your face shines just like the sun. Believe me! For me you are the best! And together we are invincible.

Godǣgifu laughs happily and strokes Lēofrīc 's left cheek with her right hand.

Godǣgifu: I love you.

Lēofrīc : Sure?

Godǣgifu: Yes, I really do. It's the truth (It's true)!

#### b. Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.

1. Ælfǣgifu is efne swā glēaw swā Ōsburh. 2. Ælfrīc is se glēawosta on þām mynstre. 3. Hild is glēawre ðonne Badu. 4. Se ylp is māra þonne þæt hors. 5. Sēo æmette is læsse þonne sēo buterflēoge. 6. Se hwæl is ealra nȳtena mæst. 7. Ælfǣgifu bið ġingre þonne Godǣgifu. 8. Godǣgifu is yldre þonne hire swustor. 9. Wulf is betra þonne Beorn. 10. Ealhswid is lengre þonne Ælfprȳð. 11. Ðæt word *gōd* is scyrtre þonne þæt word *wynsumlic*. 12. Ælfhelm is ealra cnihta lengest. 13. Bēowulf is ealra manna strengest. 14. Godǣgifu is ealra mædena fægerost. 15. Wulf drinç læs þonne Beorn, ac hē ytt mā. 16. Ælfprȳð understent Lēden wys þonne Æðelflæd, ac bet þonne Ēadgȳþ. 17. Mīn brōðor sprinç hlūdor þonne mīn swustor. 18. Ūre læce is fif yncum læssa þonne ūre lārēow.



# 13 Þrēotēoðe ræding

Ic nelle þīne gifa, ac ic wille þīne heortan



A. Hēr is lýtel racu on anlīcnessum mid wordum.



Genim, mīn lēofoste! Ðæs mē ne genēodað.



Ðū wāst hwæt ic wille.

A. Ræd þās bȳsena.



1. Ælfwine is mīn brōðor. 2. Ælfǫifu is mīn swustor. 3. Ælfprȳþ is mīn wīf. 4. Ælfwine and Ælfrīc sindon mīne brōðra. 5. Ælfǫifu and Ælfwynn sindon mīne swustra. 6. Ēadwine and Ēadgȳþ sindon mīne cildru. 7. Mīnes frēondes swustor hæfþ fela bōca. 8. Ic folgie mīnre sāwle stefne. 9. Mīnes wīfes fæder is full weliġ. 10. Mīnra frēonda ylðran sindon ealle lārēowas. 11. Mīnra doðtra ceorlas cumað fram Denemearce. 12. Būtan mīnum frȳnd ic nǣfre ne gā āweg. 13. Ic wīte mid mīnre winstran handa. 14. Mē is on mīnum mōde swā sār forþon þe ic hēr ābīdan ne mæg. 15. Mid mīnum (ūrum) ġefērum ic pleġie oft beforan ūrum hūse. 16. Mid mīnum āgenum handum ic þis hūs ġetimbrode. 17. Ne mæg ic libban būtan mīnum ġelufodan nȳtene (mīnum ġelufodum nȳtenum). 18. Ne forlǣte ic mīnne frēond. 19. **Ic ġife hire ealle mīne lufe.** 20. Ic lufie mīn mæden. 21. On æfen ic ġelaðige mīne neahġebūras tō ġebēorscipe. 22. Wāst þū mīne sorga? 23. Ic herige mīne cildru oft. 24. Ne wille ic þīnne (ēowerne) hund habban. 25. Ic gange mid þīnre mēder tō cēapstōwe. 26. Ic nelle þīne ġifa, ac ic wille þīne heortan. 27. Nū þū stentst on þīnum āgenum fōtum. 28. Ic leornige mid þīnum (ēowrum) swustrum. 29. His brōðor is lǣce. 30. His frēondes fæder leofað nū on Lundenbyrig. 31. Ælfrēd sylð his ġyste flǣsc tō etanne. 32. Ic can his sunu wel. 33. His brōðra sindon lǣcas. 34. His frēonda ylðran libbað nū on Wintanġeastre. 35. Wē cunnon his suna wel. 36. Hire nosu is sceort. 37. Hire feaxes hīw is blæc. 38. Hwær is ūre hām? 39. Ūser hām is hwær wē willaþ bēon. 40. Syle ūs todæg ūrne dæġhwomlican hlāf. 41. Utan niman uncre twā cildru and faran heonan. 42. Hī trūwiaþ on ūres (ēowres)

mōdes gōdnesse. 43. Nis hit ēower gylt. 44. Ēowre and ūre ylðran wæron gōde frȳnd. 45. Mid hwām cumaþ inċre bearn? 46. Hī cumaþ mid heora ealdefæder. 47. Wē singaþ mid heora dohtrum. 48. Nimað ēow bȳsne be (æt, æfter) heora sunum. 49. ȳw mē þīne lufe!



### C. Swutelunga

*Ðæs mē ne ġenēodað* 'I do not need that' (literally: 'of that me not is necessary'): The verb *ġenēodian* is constructed with the dative of the person and the genitive of the thing.

*mīne cildru*: The possessive pronouns *mīn*, *þīn*, *ūre*, *ēower*, *uncer*, *incer* are declined like the strong adjective. The pronouns *his*, *hire*, *heora* are genitive forms of the personal pronouns *hē*, *hēo*, *hit*. They are invariable. So you'll not find forms like *\*hisne*, *\*hirre* or *\*heorum*.

*ūser*: A parallel form to *ūre*, but not very frequent. Not all forms of the paradigm are attested. Besides *ūser* we find *ūserne* and *ūs(e)ra*, but not *ūs(e)re*, *ūserre* or *ūsrum*.

*Nimað ēow bȳsne bē (æt, æfter) heora sunum* 'Take their sons as an example' (literally: 'take you example by their sons').



'Hēo is swā swēte.'

'Hē lufaþ mē.'



'Nū hēo hit wāt.'

Hmmm!



D. **Lōca intō þām wordhorde.**

þrēotēoðe (nom. sg. f. ord. num.)	thirteenth
nelle = ne wille (1 sg. of nellan irr.)	(I) do not want to
þīne (acc. pl. f. of þīn poss. pron. 2 sg.)	your
ġifa (acc. pl. of ġifu f.)	gifts
þīne (acc. sg. f. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	your
heortan (acc. sg. of heorte f.)	heart
ġenim (imper. sg. of ġeniman st. 4)	take
þæs (gen. sg. of þæt dem. pron. n.)	of that
mīn (nom. sg. m. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
lēofoste (superl. nom. sg. f. wk. of lēof)	dearest
brōðor m.	brother
mīn (nom. sg. f. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
swustor f., swustor f.	sister
mīn (nom. sg. n. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
wīf n.	woman, wife
mīne (nom. pl. m. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
brōðru (nom. pl. of brōðor m.)	brothers
mīne (nom. pl. f. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
swustra (nom. pl. of swustor f.)	sisters
mīne (nom. pl. n. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
čildru (nom. pl. of čild n.)	children
mīnes (gen. sg. m. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	of my
frēondes (gen. sg. of frēond m.)	friend's
folgie (1 sg. of folgian wk. 2)	(I) follow
mīnre (gen. sg. f. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	of my
sāwle (gen. sg. of sāwol f.)	soul's
stefne (dat. sg. of stefn f.)	voice
mīnes (gen. sg. n. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	of my
wīfes (gen. sg. of wīf n.)	wife's
weliġ (adj.)	rich
mīnra (gen. pl. m. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	of my
frēonda (gen. pl. of frēond m.)	friends'
yldran (nom. pl.)	parents
lārēowas (nom. pl. of lārēow m.)	teachers
mīnra (gen. pl. f. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	of my
dohtra (gen. pl. of dohtor f.)	daughters'
čeorlas (nom. pl. of čeorl m.)	husbands
būton (prep. with dat.)	without
mīnum (dat. sg. m. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
frȳnd (dat. sg. of frēond m.)	friend
nǣfre (adv.)	never
āweg (adv.)	away
wrīte (1 sg. of wrītan st. 1)	(I) write

mīnre (dat. sg. f. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
winstran (dat. Sg. f. of winstra adj. wk.)	left
handa (dat. sg. of hand f.)	hand
mīnum (dat. sg. n. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
mōde (dat. sg. of mōd n.)	mind, heart
swā (adv.)	so
sār (adj.)	painful
forþon þe (coord. conj.)	because
ābīdan (st. 1)	stay, wait
mīnum (dat. pl. m. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
ġefērum (dat. pl. of ġefēra m.)	companions, comrades, friends
plegie (1 sg. of pleġian wk. 2)	(I) play
ūrum (dat. sg. n. of ūre poss. pron. 1 pl.)	our
mīnum (dat. pl. f. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
āgenum (dat. pl. f. wk. of āgen adj.)	own
handum (dat. pl. of hand f.)	hands
ġetimbrode (1. pret. of ġetimbrian wk. 2)	(I) built
mīnum (dat. sg. n. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
ġelufodan (dat. sg. n. wk. of ġelufod adj.)	beloved
nýtene (dat. sg. of nýten n.)	animal
mīnum (dat. pl. n. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
ġelufodum (dat. pl. n. wk. of ġelufod adj.)	beloved
nýtenum (dat. pl. of nýten n.)	animals
forlæte (1 sg. of forlætan st. 7)	(I) leave (alone), abandon
mīnne (acc. sg. m. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
ġife (1 sg. of ġifan st. 5)	(I) give
ealle (acc. sg. f. of eall adj. st.)	all
mīne (acc. sg. f. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
lufe (acc. sg. of lufu f.)	love
lufie (1 sg. of lufian wk. 2)	(I) love
mīn (acc. sg. n. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
æfen (acc. sg. of æfen m. n.)	evening
on æfen	in the evening
ġelaðige (1 sg. of ġelaðian wk. 2)	(I) invite
mīne (acc. pl. m. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
neahġebūras (acc. pl. of neahġebūr m.)	neighbours
ġebēorscipe (dat. sg. of ġebēorscipe m.)	feast at which (alcoholic) drinks are served
mīne (acc. pl. f. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
sorga (acc. pl. of sorg f.)	sorrows
heriġe (1 sg. of herian wk. 1a)	(I) praise
mīne (acc. pl. n. of mīn poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my
čildru (acc. pl. of čild n.)	children
þīn (acc. sg. n. of þīn poss. pron. 2 sg.)	your
feoh n.	here: money
þīnre (dat. sg. f. of þīn poss. pron. 2 sg.)	you
mēder (dat. sg. of mōdor f.)	mother
čēapstōwe (dat. sg. of čēapstōw f.)	marketplace

þīne (acc. pl. f. of þīn poss. pron. 2 sg.)	your
ġifa (acc. pl. of ġifu f.)	gifts
þīne (acc. sg. f. of þīn poss. pron. 2 sg.)	your
heortan (acc. sg. of heorte f.)	heart
stentst (2 sg. of standan st. 6)	(you) stand
þīnum (dat. pl. m. of þīn poss. pron. 2 sg.)	your
āgenum (dat. pl. m. wk. of āgen adj.)	own
fōtum (dat. pl. of fōt m.)	feet
þīnum (dat. pl. f. of þīn poss. pron. 2 sg.)	your
ēowrum (dat. pl. f. of ēower poss. pron. 2 pl.)	(with) your (pl.)
swustrum (dat. pl. of swustor f.)	sisters
læće m.	doctor
leofað (3 sg. of libban irr.)	lives
sylð (3 sg. of syllan wk. 1 irr.)	gives
ġyste (dat. sg. of ġyst m.)	guest
flæsc n.	flesh, meat
etanne (infl. inf. of etan st. 5)	to eat
can (1 sg. of cunnan pret. pres.)	(I) know
sunu m.	son
his (poss. pron. 3 sg., invar.)	his
læčas (nom. pl. of læće m.)	doctors
frēonda (gen. pl. of frēond m.)	friends'
libbað (3 pl. of libban irr.)	(they) live
cunnon (1 pl. of cunnan pret. pres.)	know
sunu (acc. pl. of sunu m.)	sons
hire (poss. pron. 3 sg. f.)	her
nosu f.	nose
sceort (adj.)	short
feaxes (gen. sg. of feax n.)	the hair of the head
hīw n.	colour
blæc (adj.)	black
ūre (nom. sg. m. of ūre poss. pron. 1 pl.)	our (sg.)
syle (imper. sg. of syllan wk. 1 irr.)	give!
ūrne (acc. sg. m. of ūre poss. pron. 1 pl.)	our
dæġhwomlican (acc. sg. m. wk. of dæġhwomlic adj.)	daily
hlāf m.	bread
uncre (acc. pl. m. of uncer poss. pron. 1 dual)	our, of the both of us
čild (acc. pl. of čild n.)	children
heonan (adv.)	from here
trūwiaþ (3 pl. of trūwian wk. 2)	trust
ēowres (gen. sg. n. of ēower poss. pron. 2 pl.)	your
mōdes (gen. sg. of mōd n.)	mind, heart
ġōdnesse (dat. sg. of ġōdnes f.)	goodness, kindness
ēower (nom. sg. m. of ēower poss. pron. 2 pl.)	your
gylt m.	guilt
ēowre (nom. pl. m. of ēower poss. pron. 2 pl.)	your (pl.)

ūre (nom. pl. m. of ūre poss. pron. 1 pl.)	our (pl.)
hwām (dat. sg. of hwā interr. pron.)	whom
inċre (acc. pl. m. of inċer poss. pron. 2 dual)	your, of the both of you
bearn (nom. pl. of bearn n.)	child
cumaþ (3 pl. of cuman st. 4)	come
ealdefæder (dat. sg. of ealdefæder m.)	grandfather
heora (poss. pron. 3 pl.)	their
singaþ (1 pl. of singan st. 3)	(we) sing
dohtrum (dat. pl. of dohtor f.)	daughters
nimað (imper. pl of niman st. 4)	take
ēow (dat. of ġē pers. pron. 2 pl.)	you
bȳsne (acc. sg. of bȳsen f.)	example
be (prep. with dat.)	by, about
sunum (dat. pl. of sunu m.)	sons
ȳw (imper. sg. of ȳwan wk. 1b)	show!
ġefylle (2 sg. imper. of ġefyllan wk. 1a)	fill, complete
ġefyllede (nom. pl. m. of ġefylled past. part.)	filled, completed

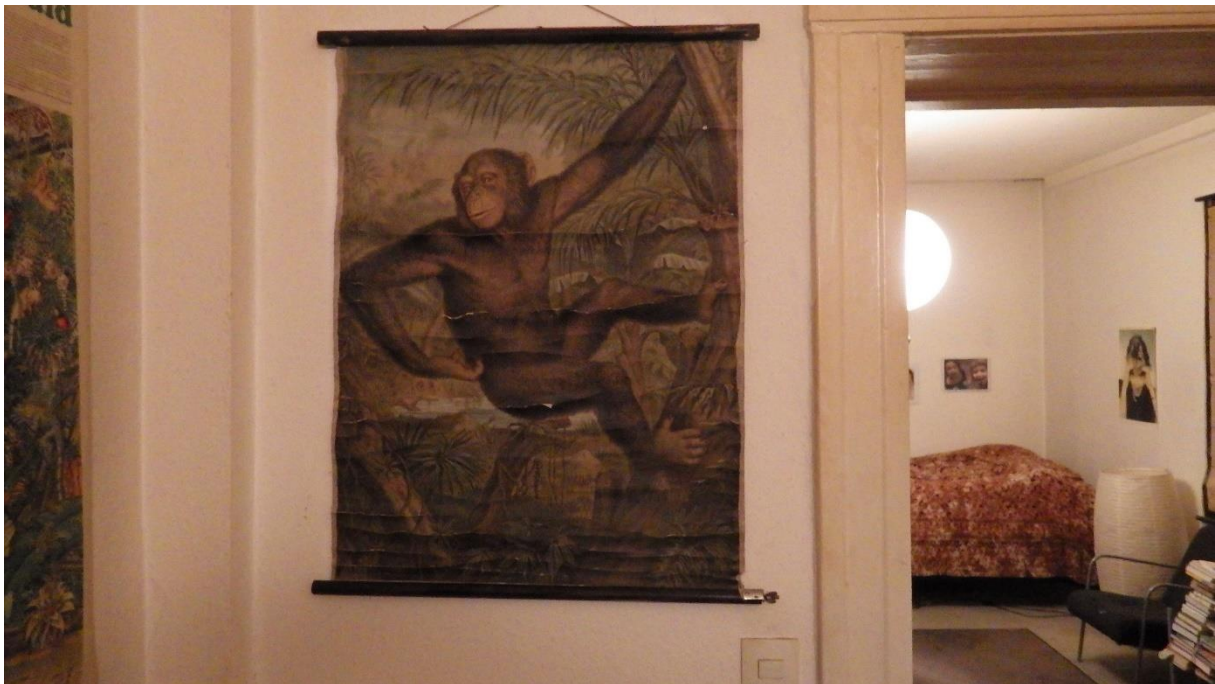


E. **Āwend þā ærgenemnedan cwidas of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ a.)



F. **Āwend þā æfterfylġendan cwidas of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.**  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ b.)

1. Where is your sister? 2. She is in the garden with your mother. 3. I do not want to have your brother. 4. I like your friend's sister well. 5. Today I learn with your comrades. 6. We know your sorrows. 7. Do you want to have our dog? 8. No, I do not want to have your dog. 9. Do you come with your (sg.) friend? 10. Do you come with your (pl.) children? 11. We cannot live without our beloved animals. 12. His teacher's name is Wuffa. 13. We take her gifts. 14. We trust in their words. 15. My sister comes with her grandfather.



Apa on wealle



G. **Ġefylle þū þā cwidas mid rihtum wordum.**  
(Ġeseoh H. Cæġ c.)

**Ān (lārēow, leorningcniht) āxap, oðer (leorningcniht) andswarap.**

One asks (teacher, pupil), another one (pupil) answers.

Bȳsen:

Is Wulfwulf (**þū**) brōðor?

Is Wulfwulf your brother?

Nā, Wulfwulf nis (**iċ**), ac is (hēo) brōðor.

No, Wulfwulf is not my, but her brother.

Andswara swā:

Is Wulfwulf (**þū**) brōðor?

Nā, Wulfwulf nis **mīn**, ac is **hire** brōðor.

Nis þis (**þū**) bōc?

Isn't this your book?

Nā, nis hit (**iċ**), ac is (**hē**) bōc.

No, it is not my, but his book.

Nis hē (**þū**) fæderes hund?

Isn't he your father's dog?

Nā, nis hē (**iċ**) fæderes, ac (iċ) mōder hund.

No, he is not my father's, but my mother's dog.

Gæst þū tō (**hī**) lǣce?

Do you go to their doctor?

Nā, ne gā iċ tō (**hī**), ac tō (þū) lǣce.

No, I do not go to their, but to your (sg.) doctor.

Sindon þis (**wē**) nīwe bēc?

Are these our new books?

Nā, ne sindon þis (**ġē**), ac (**wē**) nīwan bēc.

No, these are not your, but our books.

Nis þis (**ġē**) lārēowes hūs?

Isn't this your (pl.) teacher's house?

Nā, nis hit (**wē**) lārēowes hūs, ac (**ġē**) lǣces hūs.

No, this is not our teacher's, but your doctor's house.

Sindon þis (**ġit**) cīldru?

Are these your (two persons) children?

Nā, hī ne sindon (**wit**), ac (**hī**) cīldru.

No, these are not our (two persons), but their children.





**a. Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.**

1. Ælfwine is my brother. 2. Ælfġifu is my sister. 3. Ælfprȳþ is my wife. 4. Ælfwine and Ælfrīc are my brothers. 5. Ælfġifu and Ælfwynn are my sisters. 6. Ēadwine and Ēadġȳþ are my children. 7. My friend's sister has a lot of books. 8. I follow the voice of my soul. 9. My wife's father is very rich. 10. My friends' parents are all teachers. 11. My daughters' husbands come from Denmark. 12. Without my friend I'll never go away. 13. I write with my left hand. 14. There is so much pain in my heart because I may not stay here. 15. With my (our) comrades I often play in front of our house. 16. With my own hands I have built this house. 17. I cannot live without my beloved animal (my beloved animals). 18. I don't leave my friend in the lurch. 19. I give you all my love. 20. I love my girl. 21. This evening I invite my neighbours to a feast. 22. Do you know my sorrows? 23. I praise my children often. 24. I don't want to have your (sg. and pl.) dog. 25. I'll go with your mother to the market- place. 26. I don't want your gifts, but I want your heart. 27. Now you are standing on your own feet. 28. I'm learning with your (sg. and pl.) sisters. 29. His brother is a doctor. 30. His friend's father is now living in London. 31. Ælfred gives his guest meat to eat. 32. I know his son well. 33. His brothers are doctors. 34. His friends' parents now live in Winchester. 35. We know his sons well. 36. Her nose is short. 37. The colour of her hair is black. 38. Where is our home? 39. Our home is where we want to be. 40. Give us today our daily bread. 41. Let us take our two children and go away from here. 42. They trust in the goodness of our (your) heart. 43. It's not your guilt. 44. Your and our parents were good friends. 45. With whom are your (two persons) children coming? 46. They come with their grandfather. 47. We sing with their daughters. 48. Take their sons as an example. 49. Show me your love!

**b. Hēr is þāra bȳsena āwendednes of andweardum tō ealdum Englisce.**

1. Hwær is þīn swustor? 2. Hēo is on wyrttūne mid þīnre mēder. 3. Ic nelle habban þīnne brōðor. 4. Ðīnes frēondes swustor mē līcaþ wel. 5. Todæg ic leornige mid þīnum ġefērum. 6. Wē cunnon þīne sorga. 7. Wilt þū habban ūrne hund? 8. Nā, ic nelle habban ēowerne hund. 9. Cymst þū mid þīnum frȳnd? 10. Cumað (cume) ġē mid ēowrum cildrum? 11. Wē ne magon libban būton ūrum ġelufodum nȳtenum. 12. His lārēowes nama is Wuffa. 13. Wē nimað hire ġifa. 14. Wē trūwiað on heora wordum. 15. Mīn swustor cymþ mid hire ealdefæder.

c. **Hēr sindon þā cwidas mid rihtum wordum gefyllede.**

Here are the sentences filled with the correct words.

Nis þis **þīn** bōc?

Nā, nis hit **mīn**, ac **his** bōc.

Nis hē **þīnes** fæderes hund?

Nā, nis hē **mīnes** fæderes, ac **mīnre** mōdor hund.

Gæst þū tō **heora** læce?

Nā, ne gā ic tō **heora**, ac tō **þīnum** læce.

Sindon þis **ūre** nīwan bēc?

Nā, þis ne sindon **ēowre**, ac **ūre** nīwan bēc.

Nis þis **ēowres** lārēowes hūs?

Nā, nis hit **ūres** lārēowes, ac **ēowres** læces hūs.

Sindon þis **incre** cīldru?

Nā, ne sindon þis **uncre**, ac **heora** cīldru.

# 14 Fēowertēoðe ræding

Hwæt dydest þū gýrstandæg?



A. Hēr is lýtℓ racu on anlícnessum mid wordum.



Ðæt fífte bēor, hmmm! 'Sōna hēo slæpð.'



Rrrrrrrhhh! Íc ēom tæpperes dohtor!

B. Ræd þās býsena.

a. On cēapstōwe þū meahℓ findan and bycgan:

At the marketplace you may find and buy:

hlāf m. bread **ægru** (sg. æg n.) eggs **meolc** f. milk **huniġ** n. honey **butere** f. butter **cýse** m. cheese **melu** n. flour **ele** m. n. oil **eced** m. n. vinegar **flæsc** n. meat **swīnes flæsc** n. pork **hrýðeres flæsc** n. beef **cealfes flæsc** n. veal **lambes flæsc** n. lamb **gāte flæsc** n. goat meat **henne flæsc** n. meat of a hen **spic** n. fat bacon **fisc** m. fish **ælas** (æℓ m.) eels **hæringas** (hæring m.) herrings **leaxas** (leax m.) salmones **scylfiscas** (scylfisc m.) shell-fish **crabban** (crabba m.) crabs **musclan** (muscle f.) mussels **ostran** (ostre f.) oysters **loppestran** (loppestre f.) lobsters **blēda** (blēd f.) fruits **wæstmas** (wæstm m. n.) fruits **æpplas** (æppel m.) apples **peran** (peru, pere f.) pears **plýman** (plýme f.) plums **persucas** (persuc m.) peaches **ćirsan** f. (ćirse f.) cherries **berian** f. (berie f.) berries **eorþberian** (eorþberie) f. strawberries **strēawberian** (strēawberie f.) strawberries **brēmelberian** (brēmelberie f.) blackberries, brambles **hindberian** (hindberie f.) raspberries **hæþberian** (hæþberige f.) whortleberries, blueberries **wīnberian** (wīnberie f.) grapes **coddæpplas** (coddæppel m.) quinces **hnyte** (hnutu f.) nuts **hæselhnyte** (hæselhnutu f.) hazelnuts **wealhnyte** (wealhnutu f.) walnuts **wyrta** (wyr̥t f.) vegetables, spices, herbs **bēana** (bēan f.) beans **pisan** (pise f.) peas **moran** (moru, more f.) carrots **ćipan** (ćipe f.) onions **lēac** n. leek **gārlēac** n. garlic **hwerhwettan** (hwerhwette f.) cucumbers **ontran** (ontre f.) radishes **finol** m. fennel **cāwel** m. cabbage **swmmas** (swamm m.) mushrooms **sealt** n. salt **pipor** m. pepper **salvie** f. sage **boðen** m.? n.? rosemary **petersilie** f. parsley **cymen** m. n. cumin **ēalu** n. ale **bēor** n. beer **medu** m. mead **wīn** n. wine **æppelwīn** n. cider

b. **Hēr is samodspræc betwux Beorne and Ælfǣgife.**

Here is a conversation between Beorn and Ælfǣgifu.



- Beorn: Hwæt dydest þū ǵyrstandæg, Ælfǣgifu? Hwī ne cōme þū tō ūre symble? Ealle frýnd wæron þær and wē þē sārlice ǵepolodon.
- Ælfǣgifu: Ǵyrstandæg wæs mīnes fæderes ǵebyrddæg. Ealne dæg ic wæs bysig mid ǵebēorscipes ǵearwunge. Æt ærestan ic wæs on cēapstōwe. Mīn swustor Godǵifu wæs mid mē. Ðær wit bohton ealle þā þing þāra þe wit beporfton for þæm ǵereorde. Fremsum, eald wīf mid micelre weartan on nosa and būtan tōðum on mūðe cýpte mē wyrta wið missenlicum ādlum. Ðæræfter wit hulpon mīnre mēder on cyçenan. On æfen cōmon siððan ūre ǵystas: þā māgas, þā frýnd and þā nēahǵebūras. Ðonne wē lange ǵewistfullodon. Ðā ytemestan ǵystas ēodon hām æfter middeniht.
- Beorn: Ðonne se æfen him līcode.
- Ælfǣgifu: Ǵewislice.
- Beorn: Hwæt æton and druncon ǵē?
- Ælfǣgifu: Wē æton fisc, flæsc and missenlice wyrta. Wē druncon ēalu, hwīt and rēad wīn. Godǵifu āna (āne) dranc wæter forþon þe hēo is ēacen on þām syxtan mōnðe.
- Beorn: Ðæt wæs swiðe wīs and snotor. Ymbe hwæt spræcon ǵē?
- Ælfǣgifu: Ymbe forþǵewitene, andwearde and tōwearde tīd, ymbe ūre frýnd and māgas, ymbe fela þing.
- Beorn: Ēac ymbe Ēadǵyðe brýdǵifta?
- Ælfǣgifu: Ǵēa, and ymbe þone earman Wulf.
- Beorn: For hwī swā? For hwī is hē earm?
- Ælfǣgifu: Wulf forlēt Ēadǵyþe on þām ærran ǵēare. And nū him hrēoweþ þæt hē hit dyde. Unāblinnendlice hē cwip: **'Ic nǣfre ne wiste hwæt ic hædde oððæt ic hit eall āweg wearp'.**
- Beorn: Ūs eallum hwīlum ǵelimpap micelre ǵedwild.
- Ælfǣgifu: Ǵēa, ic wāt. Ðām ānum oftor þonne þām oðrum.
- Beorn: Ac hē him sylf is scyldig his unǵesælignesse!
- Ælfǣgifu: Ðeahhwæðere ic ǵemiltsige him. Hē þrōwaþ swā pearle. Ic wille hine frēfrian. Ic sceal nū ǵān. Bēo ǵesund, Beorn!
- Beorn: Bēo ǵesund, Ælfǣgifu! [Clypaþ æfter hire] And hwænne frēfrast þū **mē**?
- Ælfǣgifu: Ūþwitan magon frēfrian hī sylfe!



## C. Swutelunga

*moru, more* f. 'carrot': This is the same case as with *peru, pere* f. (see Lesson 2, Swuteluga, p. 31). In the nom. sing. this noun can have the ending *-u* of the short-stemmed words of the general feminine declension or the ending *-e* of the *-an* declension. All other forms of this word follow the *-an* declension.

*Wē þē sārlice forþolodon* 'We missed you badly': The verb *forþolian* is constructed with the dative, here with the pronoun *þē*. See *The Wanderer*: "Forþon wāt sē þe sceal his winedryhtnes lēofes lārcwidum longe forþolian" 'And so he knows it, he who must for a long time forgo the counsels of his beloved lord' (Leslie, *The Wanderer*, 1989, p. 66, l. 37–38).

*bohton* 'bought': This is the pret. pl. of *bycgan* 'to buy'. The verb *bycgan* belongs to a group of irregular weak verbs which form their preterite and past participle with a *-t* and not a *-d*. To this group belong such verbs as *bringan* 'to bring', *syllan* 'to give, sell' *wyrċan* 'to make' (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 72, p. 45).

*ealle þā þing þāra wē beþorfton* 'all the things we needed': The direct object of *beþorfan* 'to need' is in the genitive.

*on æfen(e)* 'in the evening': After the preposition *on*, the noun *æfen* can be used in the accusative or dative. The construction with the accusative is much more frequent (103 versus 40 times).

*Ælfġifu āna (āne) dranc wæter* 'Ælfġifu alone drank water': *āna (āne)* 'alone, only' are weak forms of the adjective, pronoun and indefinite article *ān* 'one, a'. The masculine form *āna* can be used as an uninflected form even after female nouns or pronouns. The combination *hēo āna* 'only she' is recorded ten times and *hēo āne* only five times.

*And nū him hrēowep þæt* 'And now he regrets that': The verb *hrēowan* is used impersonally with the person in the dative. See the now obsolete form *now it rues him*.

*Ac hē him sylf is scyldig his unġesæliġnesse* 'But he himself is guilty of his unhappiness': The adjective *scyldig* is constructed with the genitive.

*Īc ġemiltsige him* 'I pity him': The verb *ġemiltsian* is constructed with the dative.

*Ūþwitan magon frēfrian hī sylfe* 'Philosophers are able to comfort themselves': Here, the form *hī* is a reflexive pronoun. In OE the reflexive pronoun is expressed by the personal pronoun.



D. Lōca intō þām wordhorde.

fēowertēoðe (nom. sg. f. ord. num.)	fourteenth
dydest (2 sg. pret. of dōn irr.)	(you) did
gyrstandæg (adv.)	yesterday
bēor n.	beer
sōna (adv.)	soon, at once
slæpð (3 sg. of slæpan st. 7)	sleeps
tæpperes (gen. sg. of tæppere m.)	tavern keeper
bycgan (wk. 1 irr.)	to buy
samodspræc f.	conversation
betwux (prep. with dat.)	between
Beorne (dat. sg. of Beorn pers. name m.)	Beorn
Ælfǣgife (dat. sg. of Ælfǣgifu pers. name f.)	Ælfǣgifu
hwī (interr. pron.)	why
cōme (2 sg. pret. of cuman st. 4)	(you) came
symbel (dat. sg. of symbel n.)	feast
wæron (3 pl. pret. of wesan irr.)	were
þær (adv.)	there
sārlice (adv.)	bitterly, painfully
forþolodon (1 pl. pret. of forþolian wk. 2)	(we) endured the absence of
gebyrddæg m.	birthday
ealne (acc. sg. m. of eall indef. pron.)	all
ealne dæg	the whole day, all day long
bysig (adj.)	busy
gearwunge (dat. sg. of gearwung f.)	preparation
gebēorscipes (gen. sg. of gebēorscipe m.)	feast, banquet
ærestan (dat. sg. m. f. n. wk. of ærest adj.)	first
æt ærestan	at first
cēapstōwe (dat. sg. of cēapstōw f.)	market
bohton (1 pl. pret. of bycgan wk. 1 irr.)	(we) bought
ealle (acc. pl. n. of eall adj. st.)	all
þāra þe (gen. pl. of þæt þe rel. pron. n. sg.)	of the
beþorfton (pl. pret. of beþurfan pret. pres.)	needed
gereorde (dat. sg. of gereord n.)	here: meal, feast
fremsum (adj.)	kind
miçelre (dat. sg. f. st. of miçel adj.)	big
weartan (dat. sg. of wearte f.)	wart
nosa (dat. sg. of nosu f.)	nose
cȳpte (1 sg. pret. of cȳpan wk. 1b)	sold
wyrta (acc. pl. fo wyrta f.)	here: herbs
missenlicum (dat. pl. f. of missenlic)	various
ādlum (dat. pl. of ādl f.)	diseases
būtan (prep. with dat.)	without
tōðum (dat. pl. of tōþ m.)	teeth
mūðe (dat. sg. of mūþ m.)	mouth

þæræfter (adv.)	thereafter
hulpon (1 pl. pret. of helpan st. 3)	helped
cyċenan (dat. sg. of cyċene f.)	kitchen
æfen m.	evening
cōmon (3 pl. pret. of cuman st. 4)	came
siððan (adv.)	afterwards, then
ġȳstas (nom. pl. of ġȳst m.)	guests
māgas (nom. pl. of mǣġ m.)	relatives
nēahġebūras (nom. pl. of nēahġebūr m.)	neighbours
þonne (adv.)	then
lange (adv.)	long
ġewistfullodon (1 pl. pret. of ġewistfullian wk. 2)	feasted
ȳtemestan (nom. pl. m. wk. of ȳtemest adj.)	last
ēodon (3 pl. pret. of gān irr.)	went
hām (adv.)	home
middeniht (dat. sg. of middeniht f.)	midnight
līcode (3 sg. pret. of līcian wk. 2)	pleased
ġewisslīce (adv.)	certainly, surely
æton (2 pl. pret. of etan st. 5)	(you pl.) ate
druncon (2 pl. pret. of drincan st. 1)	(you pl.) drank
æton (1 pl. pret. of etan st. 5)	(we) ate
flǣsc n.	flesh, meat
missenliċe (acc. pl. f. st. of missenliċ adj.)	different, various
wyrta (acc. pl. of wyrt f.)	plants, herbs, here: vegetables
druncon (1 pl. pret. of drincan st. 1)	(we) drank
ealu n.	ale, beer
hwīt (acc. sg. n. st. of hwīt adj.)	white
rēad (acc. sg. n. st. of rēad adj.)	red
wīn n.	wine
āna/āne (adj.)	alone, only
forþon þe (subord. conj.)	because
ēacen (adj.)	pregnant
syxtan (dat. sg. m. of syxta card. num.)	sixth
mōnðe (dat. sg. of mōnað m.)	month
wīs (adj.)	wise
snotor (adj.)	prudent, intelligent
ymbe (prep. with acc.)	about
spræcon (2 pl. pret. of spreca st. 5)	(you pl.) talked
forþġewitene (acc. sg. f. st. of forþġewiten adj.)	past, gone by
andwearde (acc. sg. f. st. of andweard adj.)	present
tōwearde (acc. sg. f. st. of tōweard adj.)	future
tīd (acc. sg. of tīd f.)	time
Ēadġyðe (gen. sg. of Ēadġyþ pers. name f.)	of Ēadġyþ (ne. Edith)
brȳdġifta (gen. of brȳdġifta f. pl.)	marriage
earman (acc. sg. m. wk. of earm adj)	poor
for hwī (interr. pron.)	why
swā (adv.)	so

forlēt (3 sg. of forlætan st. 7)	left, abandoned
ærran (dat. sg. of ærra adj. wk.)	previous, last
gēare (dat. sg. of gēar n.)	year
hrēowep (3 sg. of hrēowan st. 2)	regrets
dyde (3 sg. pret. of dōn irr.)	did
unāblinnendlīce (adv.)	without cease, permanently
cwiþ (3 sg. of cweðan st. 5)	says
wiste (1 sg. of witan pret. pres.)	knew
hædde (1 sg. pret. of habban irr.)	had
oððæt (coord. conj.)	until
wearp (1 sg. pret. of weorpan st. 3)	threw
āweg (adv.)	away
eallum (dat. pl. of eall adj. st.)	(to) all
hwīlum (adv.)	sometimes
gēlimpaþ (3 pl. of gēlimpan st. 3)	happen
miþele (nom. pl. n. st. of miþel adj.)	big
gēdwild (nom. pl. of gēdwild n.)	mistakes
ānum (dat. sg. of ān indef. pron.)	(to) one
oftor (compar. of oft adv.)	more often
þonne (coord. conj.)	than
oðrum (dat. sg. of oðer indef. pron.)	(to the) other
scyldig (adj.)	guilty
unġesæliġnesse (gen. sg. of unġesæliġnes f.)	unhappiness
þēahhwæðere (adv.)	nevertheless
ġemiltsiġe (1 sg. of ġemiltsian wk. 2)	(I) pity
þrōwap (3 sg. of þrōwian wk. 2)	suffers
þearle (adv.)	severely
frēfrian (wk. 2)	to comfort
hwænne (interr. pron.)	when?
frēfrast (2 sg. of frēfrian wk. 2)	(you) comfort
ūþwitan (nom. pl. of ūþwita m.)	philosophers
magon (3 pl. of magan pret. pres.)	can, are able
hī (acc. of hī pers. pron. 3 pl., refl. use)	themselves
sylfe (acc. pl. m. of sylf pron.)	themselves





**E. Andswara þū mid fullum cwide.**

Hwylce blēda biggest þū tōdæg on cēapstōwe?

Hwylce hnyte bohtest þū gýrstandæg on cēapstōwe?

Hwylce wyrta biggest þū tōdæg on cēapstōwe?

Hwylce fiscas bohtest þū gýrstandæg on cēapstōwe?

Hwylc flæsc biggest þū tōdæg on cēapstōwe?

Hwylce oðre þing bohtest þū gýrstandæg on cēapstōwe?

Andswara swā:

Answer so:

On cēapstōwe ic bigge tōdæg ...

On cēapstōwe ic bohte gýrstandæg...



### Hēr is þære samodspræce āwendednes of ealdum tō andweardum Englisce.

Beorn: What did you do yesterday, Ælfǣgifu? Why didn't you come to our party? All friends were there and we missed you badly.

Ælfǣgifu: Yesterday was my father's birthday. All day long I was busy with the preparation of the festivity. At first I was at the marketplace. My sister Godǣgifu was with me. There we (two persons) bought everything we needed for the meal. A kind old woman with a big wart on her nose and with no teeth in her mouth sold me herbs against various diseases. Thereafter we (two persons) helped our mother in the kitchen. Then, in the evening, our guests came: the relatives, the friends and the neighbours. Then we feasted long. The last guests went home after midnight.

Beorn: Then they liked the evening.

Ælfǣgifu: Sure!

Beorn: What did you eat and drink?

Ælfǣgifu: We ate fish, meat and different vegetables. We drank beer, white and red wine. Only Ælfǣgifu drank water because she's six months pregnant.

Beorn: That was very wise and prudent. What did you talk about?

Ælfǣgifu: About the past, the present and the future, about our friends and relatives, about many things.

Beorn: Also about Ēadǣgýþ's marriage?

Ælfǣgifu: Yes, and about poor Wulf.

Beorn: Why? Why is he poor?

Ælfǣgifu: Wulf left Ēadǣgýþ last year. And now he regrets that he did.

Without stopping he says: "I never knew what I had, until I threw it all away."

Beorn: All of us sometimes make big mistakes (literally: To all of us sometimes big mistakes happen).

Ælfǣgifu: Yes, I know. Some more often than others (literally: to the ones more often than to the others).

Beorn: But he himself is to blame for his unhappiness.

Ælfǣgifu: Nevertheless I pity him. He suffers so severely. I want to comfort him. I must go now. Goodbye, Beorn!

Beorn: Goodbye, Ælfǣgifu! [Calls after her] And when will you comfort **me**?

Ælfǣgifu: Philosophers are able to comfort themselves.

# 15 Fiftēoðe ræding

Catwesle fint nīwe word



A. **Hēr is wlanc wičca Catwesle.**

Here is the proud wizard Catweazle.



Lōcaþ nū and gesēoþ mīn nīwe hrīningwundor!



Ðis sindon mīne dīgole bōcstafas.



B. **Lōca intō þām wordhorde.**

fiftēoðe (nom. sg. f. ord. num.)

Catwesle (pers. name f.)

fint (3 sg. of findan st. 3)

nīwe (acc. pl. n. st. of nīwe adj.)

wlanc (adj.)

wičca m.

lōcaþ (imper. pl. of lōcian wk. 2)

gesēoþ (imper. pl. of gesēon st. 5)

nīwe (acc. sg. n. wk. of nīwe adj.)

hrīningwundor\* n.

dīgole (nom.pl. m. st. of dīgol adj.)

bōcstafas (nom. pl. of bōcstæf m.)

fifteenth

Catweazle

finds

new

proud

wizard, magician

look!

see!

new

literally: touchwonder (kenning for 'cell phone')

secret

letters



### C. Who is Catweazle?

Catweazle is the hero of a British TV series in the early seventies. He is an Anglo-Saxon wizard who must flee from the Normans, who are after him. He tries to save his freedom by speaking some magic words. Unfortunately these words do not work. He is not transported to another place, instead he is transported to another time. To his great surprise and dismay he finds himself on an English farm in the early seventies, where he makes friends with the farmer's son Edward Bennet. Edward is the one who helps him to understand the modern world. When confronted with the technology of the twentieth century, Catweazle spontaneously forms new words for modern things. So he calls a telephone receiver a *telling bone*. His expression *electrickery* for switching on the light is famous. Maybe you find it stimulating to invent modern OE words yourself. In this case it may help you to ask yourself: 'What would Catweazle have called this thing?'

### D. Here are the different methods of forming new OE words for modern things and notions.

If you want to find new OE words for modern things and notions, you have the following possibilities to do that. Let's take as an example the noun *toaster*.

1. **loanword:** You take the word from Modern English or another language into OE and adapt it to its sound system and grammar. The equivalent of the PDE ending *-er* is OE *-ere* (cf. OE *bæcere* 'baker');

se *tōstere* m.

2. **loan translation:** You translate the respective word with the means of the OE language:

se *brūnere* m. (literally: 'browner')

If there were already a word *brūnere* in OE with a different but semantically related meaning, then the modern OE word with the meaning 'toaster' would be a case of loan meaning (see number 5 in this list).

3. **loan rendering:** Only an approximate rendering of the foreign word. In the following case, the word *brūnere* – the exact translation of *toaster* – is extended by the element *hlāf* 'loaf':

se *hlāfbrūnere* m. 'loafbrowner'

A prominent example of a loan rendering is the OE word *leorningcniht* 'pupil'. Its model is the Latin word *discipulus* 'pupil'. The root elements *disc-* and *leorn-* have the same meaning 'learn'. But the composition of the two words is completely different. The Latin word is a noun consisting of a root element and a suffix and the OE word of two nouns, *leorning* 'learning, study' and *cniht* 'boy'.

4. **loan creation:** New formation of a single word or compound which is formally and semantically independent from the foreign model:

se *hlāfwurpe* f. 'loaf thrower' (cf. *wandwurpe* 'mole')

This new word is a so-called *kenning*. The term is taken from Old Icelandic treatises on poetic style. It has the plural form *kenningar*. A *kenning* is a compound noun normally consisting of two words. It describes a single-word noun in a poetic way. A much-cited example of such a compound word is *brimhengest* 'sea stallion', a *kenning* for 'ship'. Another one is *heofoncandel* 'sky candle' for 'sun'. Even in modern times *kenningar* are still created. A fine example is the German word *Drahtesel* 'wire-donkey' for bicycle.

**5. loan meaning:** The meaning of a foreign word is transferred to an indigenous word that is semantically related to the foreign word. The meaning of the native word is extended by the meaning of the foreign word.

se bæcere 'baker' or sēo bæcestre m. 'female baker'



E. Here is a list of modern OE words.



aeroplane	seolforfugol m. 'silverbird'
bicycle	tredhwēol n. 'tread-wheel'
bus	hūswæġn m. 'house-waggon'
car	mæġenwæġn m. 'power-waggon'
coffee	blæcsæp n. 'black juice'
coffee machine	morgenstamera m. 'morning-stammerer'
double-decker	twiflōr m. 'double-floor'
helicopter	sweordfugol m. 'sword-bird'.
mixer	wæstmslītere m. 'fruit-slitter'.
motorbike	fȳreofor m. 'fireboar'. , eoforhwēol n. 'boar-wheel'
skyscraper	enthūs n. 'house of the giants'
smartphone	hrīningwundor n. 'touch-wonder'
television	drȳcist m. 'sorcer-chest', fēorscēawere m. 'farlooker'
telephone	spræcbān n. 'speech-bone'
tractor	felddraca m. 'field-dragon'
train	mæġenwurm m. 'power-worm'
<b>underground</b>	undergrund m. 'underground'
vacuum cleaner	flōreofor m. 'floor-boar'
washing machine	wæscwiga m. 'wash-warrior'
whisky	līfwæter n. 'life-water'



Try to invent new OE words.

The first step to form new OE words is to find another modern English expression for the respective thing or notion. Your teacher will help you then to find a suitable OE translation.



# 16 Syxtēoðe ræding

Tyrhtel wrīt bōcstafum and rūnstafum



## A. Canst þū þissera nȳtena ealde naman?

Do you know the old names of these animals?



squirrel



mole



## B. The Owlington Manuscript (fictitious)

### a. Here is the she story behind the text.

Last year an enthusiastic uproar went through the community of medievalists. A manuscript containing – in addition to several Latin sermons – a short text in OE written by a monk called Tyrhtel had been found in the monastery of Owlington. The text is written with the typical Insular letters of the time on the verso side of the last leaf of the manuscript. Obviously the scribe had used the free space at the end of the manuscript to write his text. This case reminds us of the manuscript containing the Old High German *Hildebrandslied*, where the scribe had used the free space at the beginning and at the end of the manuscript to write down the famous heroic poem. It is more than questionable that Tyrhtel had been authorized to write his text, if you consider the fact that he lists the nicknames of the monks and the reasons why they were named so. The most characteristic feature of this text is that all the names are written with the Anglo-Saxon runes.

Ðiſ ſindon þa naman þa þe þa leornungcnihtaſ  
 forgearfon þam munucū on urū mynſtre  
 ulingſtune ureſ abbodeſ **YXFRIFMY** oðer nama  
 iſ **NY** forðon þe he iſ ſſide þiſ 7 hiſ andſliza  
 iſ ureſ zelicoſt min broðor **PNFYWF** iſ eac  
**PFYXMPNRKM** gecigeð forðon þe he hæfð  
 lytelu eagan lange noſu 7 brade handa 7  
 luflice ſſiſ on þam ſſtune ure broðor  
**NYRIF** iſ zenemned **FXJ** **RIF** forðon þe him  
 liſ to etanne hnyte ure broðor **PIFRIF**  
 ealle nemnað **PIFYF** forðon þe he iſ ſineſ  
 beſtſ freond **YXMPNIF** 7 **YXPIFM** ſindon  
 gehatene **FMY** 7 **PNY** forðon þe hi hi ſeldon  
 þreaf and ne ſindon næfre clæne **BARNTHMM**  
 ure **THFMFXFM** forðon þe he iſ ealra  
 munca ſelotſ ganſere **FPMWFYMY**  
 oðer nama iſ **PFKY** **F** **FY** forðon þe he  
 zleaplice ſtunſ ure ſtunſne laſeop  
**YXFXR** mid ſceapſ ſorðū ſe iſ  
 gehaten **XNRM** forðon þe him ſſide  
 liſ ure to beſſinganne min freond  
**PFYIXM** iſ zenemned **FYXMX** **FMY**  
 forðon þe he hæfð zyldeſ feax 7 zylðone  
 heortan ic ſylf hætte **THRNTHM**  
 minne trefen oðre naman ſindon  
**HNTHXVS** 7 **BNTMRKFXM** forðon þe  
 ic lufize hunz 7 bloſtmaſ



c. **Ðās sindon word þā þe Englisce wriþeras cūðon wel.**

These are words that English scribes knew well.

**bōc** f. book **bōchord** n. library **bōchūs** n. library **biblioðece** f. library, bible **weaxbred** n. writing-tablet **græf** n.? style for writing on a wax-tablet **agrafan** st. 6 to engrave, inscribe **bōcfell** n. parchment, vellum **lēaf** n. sheet **tramet** m. **regol** m. ruler **regolian** wk. 2 to draw lines with a ruler **wriþan** st. 1 to write **wriþere** m. scribe **feðer** f. feather **wriþingfeðer** f. pen **blæc** n. ink **blæchorn** n. ink-horn **bōcstæf** m. letter (of the alphabet), character **rūn** f. runic letter, rune **rūnstæf** m. runic letter, rune **stæfræw** f. alphabet **mētan** wk.1b to paint, design **mētere** m. painter **mēting** m. painting, picture **anlicnes** f. image, picture **āwriþan** st. 1 to write down, compose, copy **dihtan** wk. 1b to compose, write **gewrit** n. document, letter, book, treatise, writing **ærendgewrit** n. letter **pistol** m. letter **racu** f. account, narrative **ġerecednes** f. narrative, history **ġereccan** wk. 1 irr. to tell, narrate **titul** m. title **capitul** m. chapter **oferġewrit** n. superscription **forecwide** m. introduction, heading of a chapter **forespræc** f. preface, prologue **endespæc** f. epilogue **tācen** n. symbol, sign, token **(ġe)tācnung** f. denotation, meaning **(ġe)tācnian** wk. 2 to denote, signify, mean **andġit** n. sense, meaning **ġemænan** wk. 1b to mean, signify **swutelung** f. explanation, definition, interpretation **geswutelian** wk. 2 to explain, demonstrate **traht** m. text, passage, treatise, commentary **trahtnung** f. explanation, commentary **rahtian** wk.2 to treat, comment on, explain **trahtbōc** f. treatise **trahtere** m. commentator **āwendednes** f. translation **ġepēodnes** f. translation **wendere** m. translator **þēodend** m. translator **āwendan** wk. 1b to translate **ġepēodan** wk. 1b to translate **rædan** wk. 1b to read **rædere** m. reader **rædestre** f. female reader **ræding** f. reading, lesson



*bōcstafum, rūnstafum*: These are the dative plural forms of the nouns *bōcstæf* 'letter, character' and *rūnstæf* 'runic letter, rune'. The dative here has instrumental function and expresses the means or manner of an action (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 112, p. 66–67, and chapter B.1.6.5 in this book, p. 194). In this sentence the ending *-um* has the meaning of the OE preposition *mid* 'with'. A construction with the preposition (*mid bōcstafum and rūnstafum*) would also have been possible, but in sentences like this, OE could do without it. The words *bōcstæf* and *rūnstæf* belong to a group of masculine nouns that have the stem vowel [æ] in all singular forms and the stem vowel [ɑ] in all plural forms. To this group belong words like *dæg* 'day', *hwæl* 'whale', *ƿæð* 'path' and some others.

*andwlita ūfes gelīcost* 'a face most similar to that of an eagle owl'.

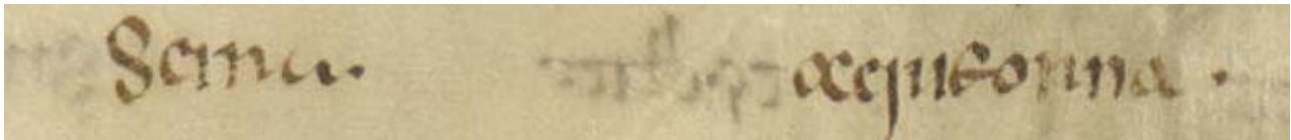
*ācweorna* 'squirrel' (written with *-qu-* in the *Épinal Glossary*): Was replaced by the Anglo-Norman word *esquirel*. This noun comes from *scurellus*, a diminutive of popular Latin *\*scūrius* for Latin *sciūrus*. This form again comes from Greek *σκίουρος*, a compound consisting of the elements *σκιά* 'shade' and *ούρά* 'tail'. So the original meaning of the Greek word was 'shadow-tail'. For the old Greeks a squirrel was an animal shadowing itself with his long and bushy tail. What a lovely notion!

*Hī hī seldan ƿwēað* 'They seldom wash themselves': The second *hī* is acc. of the reflexive pronoun *hī* 3 pl. m.

*buterflēoge*: The two OE words for 'butterfly' *buterflēoge* and *fifalde* belong to the oldest OE words. They were already recorded in the OE glossaries. These predecessors of our dictionaries are lists where Latin words are explained by OE or easier Latin words. The oldest OE glossary, the *Épinal Glossary*, dates from the first half of the eighth century. The manuscript is kept in the Bibliothèque municipale of Épinal, a city in Eastern France. The OE words in the manuscript are not West Saxon, they are written in the Mercian dialect, that is in the OE dialect of the English Midlands. The Mercian forms of our two nouns are *buturfliogae* and *fifaldae*. They have the nom. sing. ending *-ae* [æ].

lat. *scira* 'squirrel'

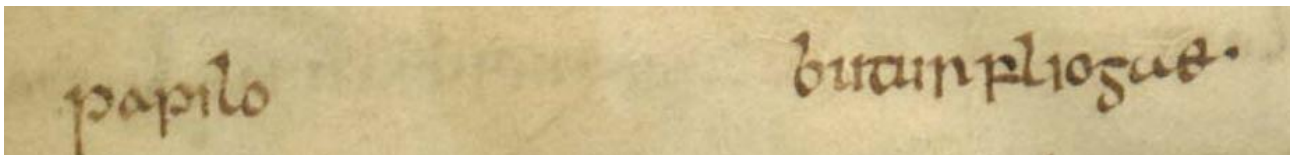
OE *aqueorna* 'squirrel'



*Épinal Glossary*, f. 12<sup>ref</sup> (*Glossaire d'Épinal*, see bibliography)

lat. *pāpil(i)ō* 'butterfly'

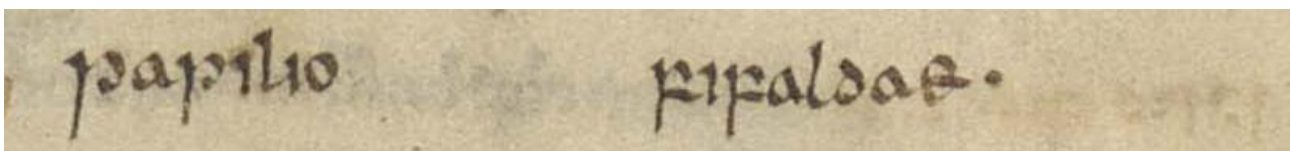
OE *buturfliogae* 'butterfly'



*Épinal Glossary*, f. 13<sup>vab</sup> (*Glossaire d'Épinal*, see bibliography)

lat. *pāpiliō* 'butterfly'

OE *fifaldae* 'butterfly'



*Épinal Glossary*, f. 10<sup>rab</sup> (*Glossaire d'Épinal*, see bibliography)



## D. Lōca into þām wordhorde

syxtēoðe (nom. sg. f. ord. num.)	sixteenth
wrīt (3. sg. of wrītan st. 1)	writes
bōcstafum (dat. pl. of bōcstæf m.)	letters, characters
rūnstafum (dat. pl. of bōcstæf m.)	runic letters, runes
ācweorna m.	squirrel
wandewurpe f.	mole
þissera (gen. pl. of þis dem. pron. n.)	of these
nȳtena (gen. pl. of nȳten n.)	(of) animals
ealde (acc. pl. m. st. of eald adj.)	old
naman (acc. pl. of nama m.)	names
þā þe (acc. pl. of sē þe dem. pron. m.)	which
Englisce (nom. pl. m. st. of Englisc adj.)	English
wrīteras (nom. pl. of wrītere m.)	scribes
cūðon (3 pl. pret. of cunnan pret. pres.)	knew
nīwum (dat. pl. m. of nīwe adj.)	new
þā ðe (nom. pl. of sē þe rel. pron. sg. m.)	which
leorningnihtas (nom. pl. of leorningcniht m.)	pupils
forġēafon (3 pl. pret. of forġifan st. 2)	gave
munucum (dat. pl. of munuc m.)	(to the) monks
ūrum (dat. sg. m. of. ūre poss. pron. 1 pl.)	our
Ūlingtūne (dat. sg. of Ūlingtūn place name m.)	Owlington (fictitious)
ūres (gen. sg. m. of. ūre poss. pron. 1 pl.)	(of) our
abbodes (gen. sg. of abbod m.)	the abbot's
ūf m.	eagle-owl
ūfes (gen. sg. of ūf m.)	(of the) eagle owl
gelīcost (superl. nom. sg. m. st. of gelīc adj.)	most similar
lȳtele (acc. pl. n. st. of lȳtel adj.)	little, small
ēagan (acc. pl. of ēage n.)	eyes
lange (acc. sg. f. st. of lang adj.)	long
nosu (acc. sg. of nosu f.)	nose
brāde (acc. pl. f. st. of brād adj.)	broad
handa (acc. pl. of hand f.)	hands
lustlice (adv.)	with pleasure, gladly
wyrçþ (3 sg. of wyrçan wk. 1 irr.)	works
ūrne (acc. sg. m. of. ūre poss. pron. 1 pl.)	our
nemnaþ (3 pl. of nemnan wk. 1b)	(they) name, call
wīnfæt n.	wine vessel
wīnes (gen. sg. of wīn n.)	(of the) wine
ġehātene (nom. pl. m. of ġehāten past part. of hātan st. 7)	called
flēa m. f.	flea
lūs f.	louse
seldan (adv.)	seldom

þwēap (3 pl. of þwēan st. 6)	wash
clæne (adj.)	clean
nihtegale f.	nightingale
munuca (gen. pl. of munuc m.)	(of the) monks
sangere m.	singer
*wæpsfox m.	wasp fox
glēawlīce (adv.)	skilfully, cunningly
stingþ (3 sg. of stingan st. 3)	stings
stuntne (acc. sg. m. st. of stunt adj.)	stupid
scearpum (dat. pl. n. st. of scearp adj.)	sharp
wordum (dat. pl. of word n.)	words
gyrd f.	rod
beswinganne (infl inf. of beswingan st. 3)	to flog, beat
*goldengel m.	gold angel
hunigbēo f.	honeybee
buterflēoge f.	butterfly
blōstmas (acc. pl. of blōstm m.)	flowers, blossoms
ealdan (acc. pl. m. wk. of eald adj.)	old
bōcstafas (acc. pl. of bōcstæf m.)	letters, characters
rūnstafas (acc. pl. of rūnstæf m.)	runic letters, runes
Lēdenum (dat. pl. m. of Lēden adj.)	Latin
ealde (acc. sg. n. wk. of eald adj.)	old
Englisce (acc. sg. n. wk. of Englisc adj.)	English
gewrit (acc. sg. of gewrit)	text, writing
ealdra (gen. pl. m. wk. of eald adj.)	old
bōcstafa (gen. pl. of bōcstæf m.)	(of the) letters, characters
rūnstafa (gen. pl. of rūnstæf m.)	(of the) runic letters, runes



E. **Āwend þā ealdan bōcstafas and þā rūnstafas tō þām nīwum Lēdenum bōcstafum.**  
(Ġeseoh G. Cæg a.)



F. **Āwend þæt ealde Englisce ġewrit tō andweardum Englisce.**  
(Ġeseoh G. Cæg b.)



G. Cæg

a. **Hēr is sēo awendednes þāra ealdra bōcstafa and þāra rūnstafa tō þām nīwum Lēdenum bōcstafum.** Here is the transcription of the old letters and runes into the new Latin letters.



Ðis sindon þā naman þā þe þā leorningcnihtas forgēafon þām munucum on ūrum mynstre Ūlingtūne. Ūres abbodes Ēadfripes oðer nama is Ūf forðon þe hē is swīðe wīs and his andwlita is ūfes ġelīcost. Mīn brōðor Wulfstān is ēac Wandewurpe ġecīġed forðon þe hē hæfþ lýtlu ēagan, lange nosu and brāde handa and lustlīce wyrçþ on þām wyrttūne. Ūre brōðor Lēofrīc is ġenemned Ācweorna forðon þe him līcaþ tō etanne hnyte. Ūrne brōðor Winfrip ealle nemnað Wīnfæt forðon þe hē is wīnes betst frēond. Ēadmund and Ēadwine sindon ġehātene Flēa and Lūs forðon þe hī hī seldan þwēaþ and ne sindon næfre clæne. Byrthelm is ūre Nihtegale forðon þe hē is ealra munuca sēlost sangere. Æðelstānes oðer nama is Wæpsfox forðon þe hē glēawlīce stingþ ūrne stuntne lārēow Ēadgār mid scearpum wordum. Sē is ġehāten Ġyrd forðon þe him swīðe līcaþ ūs tō beswinganne. Mīn frēond Ælfsiġe is ġenemned Goldengel forðon þe hē hæfþ ġylden feax and **ġyldene heortan**. Ic sylf hātte Tyrhtel. Mīne twēġen oðre naman sindon Huniġbēo and Buterflēoge forðon þe ic lufiġe huniġ and blōstmas.

b. **Hēr is sēo awendednes þæs ealdan Engliscan ġewrites to nīwre Engliscre spræce.**

Here is the translation of the OE text into the New English language.

These are the names the pupils gave to the monks of our monastery Owlington. Our abbot's Ēadfrip's second name is Eagle Owl because he is very wise and his face is very similar to that of an eagle owl. My brother Wulfstan is also called Mole because he has small eyes, a long nose, broad hands and works with pleasure in the garden. Our brother Lēofrīc is called Squirrel because he likes to eat nuts. Our brother Winfrið is called Wine Vessel by everybody because he is wine's best friend. Ēadmund and Ēadwine are called Flea and Louse because they seldom wash themselves and are never clean. Byrthelm is our Nightingale because he is the best singer of all the monks. Æðelstān's second name is Wasp-Fox because he skilfully stings our stupid teacher Ēadgār with sharp words. This one is called Rod because he likes to flog us. My friend Ælfsiġe is called Goldangel, because he has golden hair and a golden heart. I myself am called Tyrhtel and my other names are Honeybee and Butterfly because I love honey and flowers.



# 17 Seofontēoðe ræding

Ðū swēte wiçce!



A. Hēr is lýtℓ racu on anlīçnessum būton wordum.



B. Hēr is sceort ġereçednes.

Here is a short story.



Lēofrīç ġesyhþ fæġer mæden. Hit is Godġifu. Hēo cymð him onġēan and onġinð smercian (onġinð tō smercianne). Ðā eall his heorte is āstyred. Æt þām ende hēo stent beforan him. Ne mæg hē nān word forðbringan. Godġifu hylt lýtℓne sticcan on handa.

Godġifu:    Iç þē bringe sum þing.

Godġifu ġifþ Lēofrīçe þone sticcan. Lēofrīç hine nimp.

Lēofrīç:    Ðær sindon rūnstafas on þām sticcan.

Godġifu:    Ġēa, hit is dīgol ærendġewrit.

Lēofrīç ārēodap. Godġifu hlihð ġlædlīçe and ġæð āweg.

Lēofrīç ræt þā rūnstafas lætlīçe.



[Photo of the stick of wood with Gogifu's runes]



Lēofrīc: Lēofrīc ārēodap.

Lēofrīc ārēodap gýt swīðor. He stent þær mid openum mūðe and hire fylgeð mid his ēagum. Ðonne fint hē eft his spræce and hwisprað.

Lēofrīc: Ðū swēte wiçce, þū swēte wiçce!





*Hēo cymð him onġēan* 'She comes towards him, she approaches him'.

*onġinð smercian* (*onġinð tō smercianne*): In OE there are two infinitive forms, the uninflected and the inflected. The latter is formed with the preceding preposition *tō* and the verb ending *-ne*. With the verb *onġinnan*, both constructions are attested.

*stent* (*standeð*) 'stands': The verb *standan* has two parallel forms in the 3 sg. pres. ind. The short form *stent* is attested 187 times and the longer *standeð* 70 times.

*ne mæg hē* 'he cannot' (literally: 'not can he'): This construction is typical OE. If there is a negated verb at the beginning of the sentence, the negation adverb *ne* comes first. After the negation adverb, subject and predicate are inverted, so that the inflected verb form precedes the subject.

*fint* 'finds': The most frequent form of the 3 pers. sg. of *findan* 'to find'. It is attested 33 times. The variant *findeð* is documented 22 times.



Hwylc nÿten hæfþ swylce cīcenu? (Ðū findst þā andsware on tramete 182)



D. **Lōca intō þām wordhorde.**

seofontēoðe (nom. sg. f. ord. num.)	seventeenth
wicce f.	witch
gesyhþ (3 sg. of gesēon st. 5)	sees
ongēan (prep. with dat.)	towards, to
onginð (3 sg. of onginnan st. 3)	begins
smercian (wk. 2)	smile
smercianne (infl. inf. of smercian wk. 2)	smile
þā (adv)	then
āstyred (past. part. of āstyrian wk. 1a)	agitated, excited
stent (3 sg. of standan st. 6)	stands
forðbringan (wk. 1 irr.)	to bring forth, utter
hylt (3 sg. of healdan st. 7)	gives
lýteline (acc. sg. m. st. of lýteli adj.)	little, small
sticcan (acc. sg. of sticca m.)	stick
handa (dat. sag. of hand f.)	hand
bringe (1 sg. of bringan wk. 1 irr.)	(I) bring
sum þing (indef. pron.)	something
gifþ (3 sg. of bringan st. 5)	gives
nimþ (3 sg. of niman st. 4)	takes
rūnstafas (acc. pl. of runstæf m.)	runestaves
sticcan (dat. sg. of sticca m.)	stick
dīgol (adj.)	secret
ærendgewrit n.	message
ārēodaþ (3 sg. of ārēodian wk. 2)	blushes, turns red
hlihð (3 sg. of hlihhan st. 6)	laughs
glædlīce (adv.)	cheerfully, joyously, with pleasure
ræ̅t (3 sg. of ræ̅dan wk. 1b)	reads
læ̅tlīce (adv.)	slowly
swī̅ðor (compar. of swī̅ðe adv. 'very, much')	more strongly
openum (dat. sg. m. st. of open adj.)	open
mū̅ðe (dat. sg. of mū̅ð m.)	mouth
fyl̅geð (3 sg. of fyl̅gan wk. 1b)	follows
ēagum (dat. pl. of ēage n.)	eyes
þonne (adv.)	then
spræ̅ce (acc. sg. of spræ̅c f.)	speech
hwisprað (3 sg. of hwisprian wk. 2)	whispers



E. Hēr is þære gerecednesse awenednes of ealdum tō andweardum Englice.

## You Sweet Witch

Here is a short story.

Lēofrīc sees a beautiful girl. It is Godgifu. She approaches him and starts smiling. Then all his heart is excited. In the end she is standing before him. He is not able to utter a word. Godgifu holds a little stick in her hand.

Godgifu: I bring you something.

Godgifu gives Lēofrīc the stick. Lēofrīc takes it.

Lēofrīc: There are runes on the stick.

Godgifu: Yes, it is a secret message.

Lēofrīc turns red. Godgifu laughs happily and goes away.

Lēofrīc reads the runestaves slowly.

[Photo of the stick of wood with Godgifu's runes]

ᚠ ᚡ ᚢ ᚣ ᚤ ᚥ ᚦ ᚧ ᚨ ᚩ ᚪ ᚫ ᚬ ᚭ ᚮ ᚯ ᚰ ᚱ ᚲ ᚳ ᚴ ᚵ ᚶ ᚷ ᚸ ᚹ ᚺ ᚻ ᚼ ᚽ ᚾ ᚿ

Lēofrīc: Lēofrīc ārēodap' (Leofrīc turns red).

Leofrīc turns still redder. He is standing there with open mouth and follows her with his eyes. Then he finds his speech again and whispers.

Lēofrīc: You sweet witch, you sweet witch!



# 18 Eahtatēoðe ræding

Saga mē hwā þū eart!



A. **Hēr sindon twā āxunga.**

Here are two questions.



Hwā ēom ic?



Hwā eart þū?



B. **Andswara þū fullum cwidum.**



Hwæt is þīn nama?

Hwær wære þū geboren?

Hwænne wære þū geboren? (see Table 67 **Ġebyrddæg**, p. 317)

Hū eald eart þū?

Hū lang eart þū? (see Table 68 **Lengðu**, p. 318 )

Hwæt is þīnra ēagan blēo?

Hwæt is þīnes feaxes blēo?

Of (fram) hwylcum lande cymst þū?

Hwylcre þēode eart þū?

On hwylcre byriġ leofast þū?

Hwæt is þīnre mōdor nama?

Hwæt is þīnes fæderes nama?

Hū ealde sindon hī?

Hæfst þū wīf/ceorl? or Eart þū ġeæwnod?

Hwæt is þīnes wīfes/ceorles nama?

Hū eald is hēo/hē?

Hæfst þū cildru?

Hwæt sindon heora naman?

Hū ealde sindon hī?

Hæfst þū brōðru and swustra?

Hwæt sindon heora naman?

Hū ealde sindon hī?

Hæfst þū nýten oððe nýtenu æt hām?

Hwylc nýten/Hwylce nýtenu hæfst þū?

Hæfþ þīn nýten nama?/Habbþ þīne nýtenu naman?

Hwæt lufast þū?

Hwæt hatast þū?

Hwæt līcaþ þē tō dōnne?

Hwylc blēo þē līcaþ best?

Hwylc bōc þē līcaþ best?

Hwæt gedēþ þē ġesælige (f.)/ġesæligne (m.)?

Hwæt wilt þū habban?



Nū ic can sprecan sume ealde Englisce word!



### C. Hēr þū meah gesēon hwæt ic mē sylf andswarode.

Here you may see what I myself answered.

Mīn nama is Fritz Stieleke.

Ic wæs geboren on þære ceastre Neuss.

Ic wæs geboren on þone ān and þrītigoðan dæg Wēodmōnðes/Agustismōnðes on þām gēare þūsend and nigon hund and fēower and fiftig (31.08.1954).

Ic ēom seofon and syxtig gēara eald.

Ic ēom syx fōta and twā ynca lang (189 cm).

Mīnra ēagena blēo is brūn. Mīne ēagan sindon brūne.

Mīnes feaxes blēo is deorcegylden.

Ic libbe on \*Ðēodlande. Ic cume fram \*Ðēodlande.

Ic ēom \*Ðēodisc.

Ic libbe on \*Dysselwīce (Düsseldorf).

Mīnre mōdor nama is Annemarie.

Mīnes fæderes nama is Karl.

Mīne ylðran sindon dēade. Mīn fæder wearþ hundeahtatig gēara eald and mīn mōdor syx and hundeahtatig.

Nā, ic næbbe wīf. Ic ēom ungeæwnod (æmtig).

Ic hæbbe āne brōðor.

His nama is Michael.

Hē is eahta and syxtig gēara eald.

Ic hæbbe fiscas æt hām.

Hī nabbaþ naman.

Ic nāt heora ylðo.

Ic lufie þā ealdan Englisca spræce.

Ic hatige unrihtwīse menn.

Mē līcaþ tō wītanne bēc.

Mē līcaþ betst þæt blēo grēne.

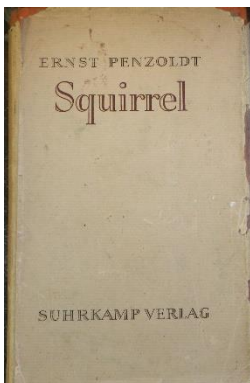
Mē līcaþ betst sēo bōc *Squirrel* gewriten fram Ernst Penzoldt<sup>1</sup> (see p. 183).

Mē gedōþ gesæligne smearciende andwlitan.

Ic wille habban gesælig līf.



Swanas and heora fēower cīcenu (Ĝeseoh ēac tramet 127)



<sup>1</sup>*Squirrel* is a short novel written by the German author, sculptor and painter Ernst Penzoldt (1892-1955), who was much admired by Thomas Mann. Mann wrote that the book had made him feel happy for days. The title is an English word, but the story is written in German. The author gave his hero the name Squirrel because he was fascinated by the sound of this English word. He even invented a German verb *squirreln* 'to squirrel'. Its meaning is 'filled with a shudder of pleasure after being kissed by Squirrel'. The female character, Barbara, uses it in this sense: "Mich squirrelt 'It squirrels me'." *Squirrel* is the story of a beautiful young vagabond, who makes a family happy again, after they had tried to commit suicide together. Squirrel is a foundling. He does not know his parents, his birthplace or his birthday. He has no last name, no nationality and no identity card. He speaks more than one language, but none correctly. He has no country, no religion, no family and no property. He always lives in the present moment and is just himself. He is a tender and loving person, and he is at once the centre of the family that has taken him in. In the end he leaves his guest family, because they want him to stay for ever and live like they do. He is gone, and they have changed. They have regained their confidence in life. As Penzoldt says in his novel, someone can be medicine or poison for you. *Squirrel* was definitely medicine for his guest family. The book was published in 1954, in the year of my birth. As far as I am aware, there is no English translation of the book.



## **B. Grammar**



## **B.1 Elementary Grammar**



You will need to understand some basic grammar terms in order to be able to understand the explanations in the glossaries and commentaries. Get acquainted with these terms in this chapter.

### B.1.1 Letters

Words, sentences and texts are written using letters. Letters represent sounds. Sometimes one letter is not enough to embody a sound. Take the word *moon* for example – we need two letters in order to represent a long *oo* [u:] and if you look at the word 'edge', there are even three letters for one sound. Ideally one letter or a combination of letters only represents one sound. In Modern English, for example, the letter *d* is always used for the same sound [d] as in 'day', 'wider' and 'land'. In PDE, however, it is possible that some letters represent several sounds. The letter *e* for example can be pronounced in four different ways.

pet [pɛt]  
her [hɛ:]  
he [hi:]  
meter ['mi:tə]

On the other hand it is possible to spell the same sound with different letters. The *ee* [i:] sound can be spelled five different ways: *ea*, *ee*, *ei*, *e* or *i*: *sea*, *see*, *seize*, *me*, *niche*.

In OE, all the vowels represent one specific sound only. An *a* will always represent an [a], an *e* always an [e], an *i* always an [i], an *o* always an [o] and a *u* always a [u]. The letters, however, do not give any information on vowel length. The OE *ac* can be used for both the word *ac* (short vowel) 'but' or the word *āc* (long vowel) 'oak'. Sometimes the latter can also be found spelled *aac* in order to mark the vowel length by doubling the vowel. These spellings are rare, however. In order to make the pronunciation easier for modern readers, editions of OE texts usually mark long vowels by a line above the vowel, a so-called *macron*.

The OE spelling is not always quite as exact when it comes to consonants. The letters *g* and *c* for example can represent different sounds, a normal [g] as in *good* (ae. *gōd*) or a [j] as in *yes* (ae. *gēa*), a [k] as in *come* (ae. *cuman*) or a [tʃ] as in *chin* (ae. *cinn*).

### B.1.2 Sounds

Sounds can be divided into vowels, diphthongs and consonants.

Vowels are sounds that are formed by letting the air flow without obstructing it at any place in the vocal tract. The tongue does not touch the teeth, lips or the palate when pronouncing a vowel. The position of the lips and the tongue define the nature of the vowel. If you pronounce an *oo* as in *moon* and an *ee* as in *see* in front of a mirror, you will see the position of your lips change. Vowels are always voiced. When you pronounce them, you can feel your larynx vibrate. They can be short or long: at [æt] - bad [bæ:d], put [pʊt] - ooze [u:z], sit [sit] - seat [si:t].

Diphthongs are a cluster formed by two vowels pronounced in such a way that they appear to be one sound. The first sound seemingly merges with the second. Other than with a vowel, it is not possible to pronounce a diphthong for a longer time because at the end only the second sound can be heard. A vowel such as a long [a:] can be held for as long as one can breathe out. If you try to do the same with the diphthong [ɔi] as in *boy*, you will realize that that is impossible. In the end, only the [i] sound will remain. PDE has such diphthongs as [ei], [ai], [ɔi], [əʊ], [aʊ], [iə], [ɛə] and [ʊə] as in *say*, *my*, *boy*, *so*, *house*, *clear*, *care*, and *pure*. OE has none of those. Instead there are some strange looking diphthongs that are spelled *ea* and *eo*. Both come in a long and short variety. The *ea* diphthong sounds close to the *ea* in *bear*. The first part of the sound is pronounced like the [æ] in *bad*. The *eo* diphthong can best be described as a combination of the *ay* and *o* from the words

*say* and *so*. When you pronounce these two sounds quickly after one another you create a new sound that gets close to the OE diphthong.

When pronouncing consonants, the stream of air is obstructed either partially or entirely. They are formed using the tongue, the teeth, the alveolar ridge, the palate or the velum. Stand in front of a mirror and pronounce a [p] as in *put*. You can see how the lips are pressed together at first only to then be opened in a tiny explosion. That's why [p] is called a plosive. Other plosives are [t], [k], [b], [d] and [g]. When pronouncing an [m] as in *mmh!* you can keep your lips together for a long time even. The [m] is called a nasal because for the most part the air flows out through the nose. Other nasals are the sounds [n] and [ŋ]. The latter can be heard at the end of the word *sing*. Another important group of consonants are the fricatives. When producing a fricative, you form a partial obstruction of the air flow which then results in a hissing sound. Fricatives are the [f], [v], [s], the [z] as in *Zoë*, the [θ] in *thing* and the [ð] in *thus*. Consonants can be voiced or voiceless: *pit* and *bit*, *too* and *do*, *cut* and *gut*, *Sue* and *zoo*, *thin* and *though*. Voiced consonants are marked by a vibrating feeling in the larynx, as was the case for vowels and diphthongs. Due to their liquid pronunciation the two consonants [l] as in (to) *lead* and [r] as in (to) *read* are called liquid vowels. The so-called half-vowels are considered to be somewhere between vowels and consonants. Sounds like [j] as in *yes* and [w] as in *wine* belong to this sound class in English. As is the case with true vowels, the air flow is not obstructed through narrowing parts of the vocal tract, they are created through a higher level of constriction than is the case for a true vowel. This constriction, however, is not severe enough to create enough friction to result in a fricative consonant. Another thing that sets half-vowels and true vowels apart is that the former cannot form a syllable of their own. The difference between a half-vowel and a consonant becomes clear when pronouncing a [v] as in *van* and a [w] as in *water* after one another. When pronouncing the [v] you will see that your upper teeth form an obstacle for the air flow together with your lower lip, whereas the lips are open and rounded for the [w] – just like they were for the [u] in *moon*.

### B.1.3 Syllables

A syllable is the rhythmic basic unit of a language. Every English word consists of one or more syllables or, in linguistic terms, there are monosyllabic and polysyllabic words. The individual syllables in polysyllabic words can be graphically indicated with a hyphen.

Monosyllabic: bus, hat, I

Disyllabic: wa-ter, ta-boo, mu-sic

Trisyllabic: beau-ti-ful

Quadrisyllabic: un-der-state-ment

Pentasyllabic: la-bo-ra-to-ry

When pronouncing polysyllabic words carefully, you can often hear the pause between the individual syllables.

The core of every syllable is a vowel. The word *I* for example only consists of the syllable's core. Usually a syllable will feature one or more consonants before or following the core, though: **no**, **in**, **yes**, **trust**. Syllables can be open or closed. Open syllables end in a vowel or a diphthong: **he**, **you**, **my** etc. Closed syllables end in one or more consonants: **it**, **man**, **child** etc. Syllables are either long or short. Short syllables contain a short vowel: **kid**, **nut**, **pet**. Long syllables feature a long vowel or a diphthong: **eel**, **owl**, **taboo** etc. In both PDE and OE, closed syllables can be long too: **moon**, **bean**, **mine** etc. OE also considers those syllables to be long which consist of a short vowel followed by two consonants. In OE the length of a syllable sometimes can affect the form of a word. The OE word *scip* 'ship' for example becomes *scipu* when forming its plural because it belongs to a class of words that require the -u ending after a short syllable. The word *land* on the other hand belongs to a word class in which a long syllable causes the plural of the word to not feature an inflectional ending at all.

## B.1.4 Nouns and Articles

People, animals, plants, things, feelings and concepts have names. These are called 'nouns'.

**Godgifu** 'Godiva', **cild** 'child', **hund** 'dog', **ác** 'oak', **hūs** 'house,' **lufu** 'love', **rihtwīsnes** 'justice'

Nouns can appear in their singular form (sg.) or their plural form (pl.). This general concept is called 'number'. We ask: what number is this noun in? Is it singular or plural?

Singular: **cyning** 'king'

Plural: **cyningas** 'kings'

Apart from the number, OE nouns show another grammatical feature called *gender*. They are either masculine, feminine or neuter. Modern English does not apply the concept to nouns any longer - it only knows gender distinction when it comes to pronouns, e.g. *he*, *she* and *it*. Because of this, Modern English therefore only needs one definite article for nouns: *the*. OE nouns feature a specific definite article for each gender in their singular – the plural has a unified form for all three genders.

	Singular		Plural	
Masculine:	<b>se</b> cyning	'the king'	<b>þā</b> cyningas	'the kings'
Feminine:	<b>sēo</b> cwēn	'the queen'	<b>þā</b> cwēna	'the queens'
Neuter:	<b>þæt</b> þing	'the thing'	<b>þā</b> þing	'the things'

In OE, natural and grammatical gender can be identical but they can also differ in many cases. Inanimate things can have any grammatical gender. And even persons and animals that have a natural gender can have a different grammatical gender. The OE word for 'girl' *māden* for instance has the natural feminine and the grammatical neuter gender, and the two words for 'woman' *wīf* and *wīfmann* (literally: female human being) also have the feminine sex but the grammatical neuter or masculine gender, respectively. Some words can have two or even three different grammatical genders.

In OE the definite article can often be omitted: "In prose generally, as well in verse, there are many environments in which Mod.E usage requires *the* but in which no corresponding form is necessary in OE; thus for example in many prepositional phrases and in set expressions of all kinds: ..." (Quirk/Wrenn, §118, p. 71).

Hēo bið **on wyrttūne**.

She is **in the garden**.

Ðīn ansyn scīnþ **swā swā sunne**.

Your face shines **like the sun**.

The definite article would also be possible here.

Hēo bið **on þām wyrttūne**.

She is **in the garden**.

Ðīn ansyn scīnþ **swā swā sēo sunne**.

Your face shines **like the sun**.

PDE also has the indefinite articles *a* and *an*: a cat, an eagle. OE does not. First evidence of indefinite articles cannot be found before the very late Anglo-Saxon era. This is what a sentence without an indefinite article looks like:

Íc hæbbe hūs.

I have a house.

Nouns can change (are inflected or declined) according to their function within the sentence. OE knows five of these changes: the cases (see below). The change in the noun either occurs in the form of a suffix being

added to the end of the word or a change of the word's stem vowel, or both. Examples being the words *nēahġebūr* 'neighbour', *mann* 'man' and *hnutu* 'nut'.

Ending:	Ðis is þæs nēahġebūres sunu.	This is the neighbour's son.
Vowel change:	Īc helpe þīnum menn.	I help your man.
Vowel change and ending:	Hwā æt þā hnyte?	Who ate the nuts?

OE nouns belong to different classes – so-called declension classes. The individual classes differ with regard to the formal changes the words undergo regarding case, number and gender. Nouns usually belong to one of the three types of grammatical gender. They can therefore only change their form with regard to number and case. Adjectives and pronouns, however, have to adapt their form to the noun they accompany or replace. They can thus change to represent all three criteria. Each of the noun classes shows a largely identical flecational pattern, meaning that all nouns that belong to the same class usually feature the same endings for singular and plural as well as the individual cases. If one word deviates from the rest of the class, it's usually due to sound changes or adaption processes towards other classes. The OE declension classes can be grouped into five larger subsections. We use the system according to Quirk/Wrenn (*An Old English Grammar*, § 25, p. 20).

- A General Masculine Declension
- B General Neuter Declension
- C General Feminine Declension
- D The -an Declension
- E Irregular Declensions

Although the first four classes are the biggest ones, the smaller classes that fall under E should not be neglected because of the high frequency of the words they contain. Among those are words such as 'mother', 'father', 'daughter', 'son', 'sister', 'brother' and 'child'.

## B.1.5 Adjectives

Adjectives tell us more about how the people, animals, plants, things, feelings or concepts are.

**miċel** 'big', **lġtel** 'small', **grēne** 'green', **heard** 'hard', **strang** 'strong', **swutol** 'clear'

You might ask: **Hū** is se ylp? **How** is the elephant?      Se ylp is **miċel**. The elephant is **big**.

The correct use of adjectives is probably one of the more peculiar things about OE grammar. Adjectives will feature different endings depending on whether they are preceded by a determiner, such as a definite article or pronoun, or not. The different patterns that arise from this are called the strong or the weak declension of adjectives. Quirk/Wrenn (§ 50, p. 31) use the terms "indefinite" and "definite declension".

Strong Declension (applies where the adjective is not preceded by a determiner).

Masculine: **eald** hund 'an old dog, the old dog' (sg.)      **ealde** hundas 'old dogs, the old dogs' (plural)

Weak Declension (applies where the adjective is preceded by a determiner).

Masculine:	se <b>ealda</b> hund 'the old dog' (singular)	þā <b>ealdan</b> hundas 'the old dogs' (plural)
	þis <b>ealda</b> hund 'this old dog' (singular)	þās <b>ealdan</b> hundas 'these old dogs' (plural)
	his <b>ealda</b> hund 'his old dog' (singular)	his <b>ealdan</b> hundas 'his old dog' (plural)



## B.1.6 Cases

OE features five cases. They are the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative and instrumental case. Nouns, adjectives and pronouns adapt with regard to a case. When changing the case, each of these words receives a new function within the sentence.

### B.1.6.1 Nominative (1<sup>st</sup> case)

The nominative case represents the noun's basic form. This is also the form that is listed in dictionaries. The subject of the sentence will always take the nominative case. The nominative case in OE can either be endingless or feature an inflectional ending. It is also used for the complement of the subject with the verb *bēon/wesan* 'to be'.

**Sōð lufu** nǣfre ne swyht.  
**Frēond** is **ġetrēowe ġefera**.

**True love** never dies.  
**A friend** is a **true companion**.

The nominative usually answers the question **hwā** 'who' or **hwæt** 'what'.

**Hwā** is ġetrēowe ġefera?  
**Hwæt** nǣfre ne swyht?

**Who** is a true companion?  
**What** does never die?

### B.1.6.2 Genitive (2<sup>nd</sup> case)

The genitive usually answers the question **hwæs** 'whose'.

**Hwæs** sunu is Tyrhtel?  
Tyrhtel is **Ælfbeorhtes** sunu.

**Whose** son is Tyrhtel?  
Tyrhtel is **Ælfbeorht's** son.

The most typical function of the genitive is to modify a noun. In this case the noun *sunu* is specified by another noun, the personal name *Ælfbeorht*. Here the genitive expresses fatherhood, or more generally origin. This relationship between procreator and the procreated person is also the root of the case's name. The word *genitive* relates back to the Latin word *gignere* which has the meaning 'to engender'. The genitive also expresses other relations such as ownership, attachment, being part of something, participation in an action, etc.

<b>Mīnes fæderes</b> hūs is eald.	<b>My father's</b> house is old.	(ownership)
<b>Mīnes cildes</b> frēond is fremsum.	<b>My child's</b> friend is nice.	(attachment)
<b>Ūres hūses</b> duru is open.	The door <b>of our house</b> is open.	(being part of something)
<b>Lufe</b> (nom. lufu) weorc is strang.	<b>Love's</b> work is strong.	(participation in an action)

All the genitive nouns above have also a genitive ending. In OE there are also genitive nouns that don't feature any inflectional ending at all, as is the case in the following sentence.

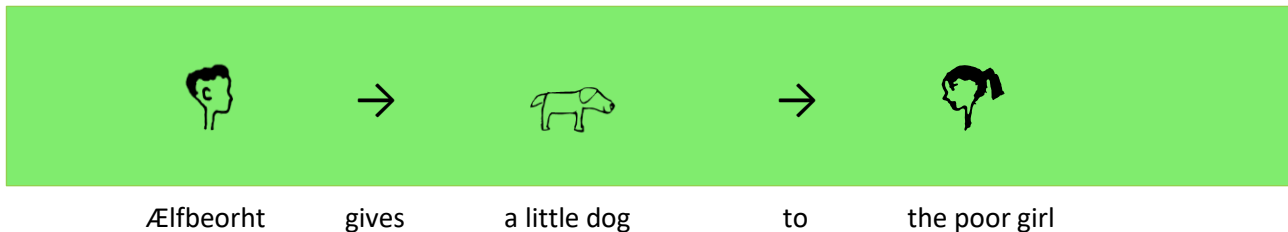
**Mīnre dohtor** frēond is fremsum.

**My daughter's** friend is kind.

In the PDE sentence, the noun *daughter* receives the genitive ending *-s* while the possessive pronoun *my* remains without an ending, whereas in the OE sentence the possessive pronoun *mīn* receives the genitive ending *-re* while the noun *dohtor* remains without an ending.

### B.1.6.3 Dative (3<sup>rd</sup> case )

The word *dative* relates back to the Latin word *dare* 'to give'. However, when attached to a noun, this case does not signify the giver, it signifies the recipient. The dative marks the indirect object of a sentence. An indirect object is the word or phrase that receives the direct object. In the following sentence *Ælfbeorht gives the poor girl a little dog*, the indirect object is *the poor girl*. The direct object is *a little dog*, and *Ælfbeorht* is the person who gives it to the poor girl.



The dative case usually answers the question **hwām** 'to whom'.

**Hwām** gifð **Ælfbeorht** **lýteline hund?**

**Ælfbeorht** gifð **pām earman mædene lýteline hund.**

**To whom** does **Ælfbeorht** give **a little dog?**

**Ælfbeorht** gives **the poor girl** **a little dog.**

The recipient is put into the dative case (hereby adding the ending *-e*, a dative case marker). However, it is not only the noun that is inflected, the corresponding article and adjective also receive an ending - one that often looks different from the ending that is attached to the noun but still acts as the representative of the dative case. The article *se* changes its forms entirely and becomes *pām* while the adjective *earm* is attached the ending *-an*. There are instances, however, in which the noun, adjective and pronoun do feature the same ending: this is always the case when all three of them are in the plural.

**İc** gife **mīnum ealdum frēondum miçel feoh.**

**I** give **my old friends** **a lot of money.**

The difference to the PDE system becomes even more visible when using the OE dative of the article and attaching the OE dative and accusative endings to the modern words.

Ælfbeorht gives **thære** **pooran** **girle** **littlene** **dog.**'

In some cases, the inflection that expresses the dative case is not attached to the end of the word but occurs as a change in the word's stem vowel. Thus, the word *mōdor* becomes *mēder* in its dative singular form.

Ælfbeorht gifð **pære** **earman** **mēder** **lýteline** **hund.**

Ælfbeorht gives the poor mother a little dog.

The nouns *fæder* and *swustor* have no dative ending at all.

İc cume mid mīnum **fæder** (mīnre **swustor**).

I come with my father (my sister).

### B.1.6.4 Accusative (4<sup>th</sup> case)

In OE the accusative case answers the question **hwone?** 'who?' or **hwæt?** 'what?' The Modern English *who* has two OE equivalents, **hwā** for the **nominative** case and **hwone** for the **accusative** case. The Modern English *what* does not alter its form between cases and is always represented by the word *hwæt*. The accusative always marks the direct object of a sentence. The direct object is always that part of the sentence that is directly affected by the subject's action – like the action of loving in the following example.

**Hwā** lufaþ **hwone?**  
**Se cniht** lufaþ **þā mōdor** and  
**sēo mōdor** lufaþ **þone cniht.**

**Who** loves **who?**  
**The boy** loves **the mother.**  
and **the mother** loves **the boy.**

**Hwæt** is þis?  
Ðis is **cýse.**

**What** is this?  
This is **cheese.**

**Hwā** lufaþ **hwæt?**  
**Sēo mōdor** lufaþ **cýsan.**

**Who** loves **what?**  
**The mother** loves **cheese.**

Take a look at the following comparison. It shows both the nominative as well as the accusative forms of the second example sentence from this chapter.

Nominative			Accusative		
<b>se</b>	'the'	→	<b>þone</b>	'the'	
<b>cniht</b>	'boy'	→	<b>cniht</b>	'boy'	
<b>sēo</b>	'the'	→	<b>þā</b>	'the'	
<b>mōdor</b>	'mother'	→	<b>mōdor</b>	'mother'	

The PDE forms are the same for both cases. In OE, however, three forms change when changing the case - only the noun *mōdor* remains the same. It does not feature an inflectional ending in either case. It is preceded by the definite article *þā* which signifies the accusative case.

The rule that can be concluded from this is: the accusative case forms of a word can either take a different form than the nominative or be identical.

Let's take another look at the example from the chapter about the dative to better help understand the accusative. The dative case usually answers the question **hwām?** 'whom?', while the accusative answers the question **hwone?** 'who?' or **hwæt?** 'what?'. In our sentence, the accusative answers the question **hwæt?** 'what?'.  
**hwæt?**

**Hwā** gifþ **hwām hwæt?**  
**Ælfbeorht** gifð **þām earman mædene lýteline** hund.

**Who** gives **whom what?**  
**Ælfbeorht** gives **the poor girl a little dog.**

The OE word *hund* 'dog' belongs to a group of masculine nouns which do not have an inflectional ending attached – neither in the nominative nor the accusative case. Its form is therefore identical in both cases. If it is accompanied by a possessive pronoun or an adjective, this word will take the accusative ending. Our example features the adjective *lýteline*. The ending *-ne* is only attached to adjectives if the noun they are accompanying is a masculine, singular, accusative noun. This ending is also the only inflectional ending that appears only once and can therefore be clearly allocated with this grammatical constellation. All other adjective endings apply for two or more constellations.

### B.1.6.5 Instrumental (5<sup>th</sup> case)

The main task of the instrumental case is to indicate the means by which something is done, carried out or accomplished. The instrumental and the dative case forms of a noun are identical. In adjectives, articles and demonstrative pronouns, the instrumental case differs from the dative for the masculine and neuter singular forms. Here is an example of the use of the instrumental case.

Hēo gefrērode hine **fægerum** wordum.                      She comforted him **with beautiful words**.

The means or the manner by which the comfort is provided is solely expressed through the *-um* ending here. The term *fægerum wordum* could, however, just as well be preceded by the preposition *mid*.

Hēo gefrērode hine **mid fægerum** wordum.                      She comforted him **with beautiful words**.

The construction using the preposition *mid* is more common in OE prose.

The next example shows a possible formal difference between the dative and instrumental cases when it comes to the class of adjectives.

Se cyning gefeaht wiþ þone here **lȳtle werode**.                      The king fought against the army **with a small force**.  
Se cyning gefeaht wiþ þone here **mid lȳtlum werode**.                      The king fought against the army **with a small force**.

The noun *werod* is neuter - therefore it demands its preceding adjective to also take its neuter form. The singular form of the instrumental case of *lȳtel* 'small' in its neuter form takes the ending *-e* instead of the dative ending *-um*. The instrumental endings in the first sentence express the same meaning as does the preposition *mid* in the second sentence.

In OE, instrumental forms for articles and demonstrative pronouns can be found in expressions of time.

**Ðȳ** gēare                      forþferde Ælfrēd cyning.                      In **that** year died King Ælfrēd.

The word *þȳ* is the masculine and neuter instrumental singular form of both the definite articles *se* m. and *þæt* n. It is also possible to use the preposition *on* before the instrumental form of the article.

On **þȳ** gēare                      forþferde Ælfrēd cyning.                      In **that** year King Ælfrēd died.

The use of the definite article in the dative form is another variant of this example.

On **þām** gēare                      forþferde Ælfrēd cyning.                      In **that** year King Ælfrēd died.

The word *þȳs* is the masculine and neuter instrumental singular form of the demonstrative pronouns *þes* m. and *þis* n.

On **þȳs** gēare                      forþferde Ælfrēd cyning.                      In **this** year King Ælfrēd died.

However, the dative form is also frequently used:

On **þissum** gēare                      forþferde Ælfrēd cyning.                      In **this** year King Ælfrēd died.

The interrogative pronoun *hwī* 'why' is the instrumental form of *hwæt* 'what'.

## B.1.7 Verbs

Verbs tell us what people, animals, plants, things, feelings and concepts do, experience, cause to happen, feel, think, mean etc.

Godgifu **bæcþ** hlāf.  
Se hund **byrcþ**.  
Sēo wurt **wyxp** hraðe.  
Ic **gange** hām.  
Ēadgȳþ **cyst** Ēadweard.  
Ēac ealle nȳtenu **fēlaþ** sār.  
Hwæt **þencst** þū?  
Ðæt Lēdene word *amicus* **getācnaþ** 'frēond'.

Godgifu **bakes** a loaf.  
The dog **barks**.  
The plant **grows** quickly.  
I **go** home.  
Ēadgȳþ **kisses** Ēadweard.  
Also all animals **feel** pain.  
What do you **think**?  
The Latin word *amicus* **means** 'friend'.

OE verbs determine the case of the object that follows or precedes the verb. Most verbs take the accusative (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 96, p. 60), many verbs require the dative (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 107, p. 65), and a number of verbs demand the genitive (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 103, p. 63–64).

accusative:	Hēo lufaþ <b>hine</b> .	She loves him.
dative:	Hēo hylþþ <b>him</b> .	She helps him.
genitive:	Hī brūcaþ <b>gōdes wīnes</b> .	They relish a good wine.

Many OE verbs allow two objects, a direct object in the accusative and an indirect object in the dative. There are also a few verbs that are used with a double accusative or with a dative object followed or preceded by a genitive object.

dative and accusative:	Ic bringe <b>him æggru</b> .	I bring him (them) eggs.
accusative and accusative:	Hī nemnodon <b>hine Ælfrēd</b>	They named him Ælfrēd
dative and genitive:	Hē <b>þæs</b> þancode <b>him</b> .	He thanked him for this.

### B.1.7.1 Infinitives

The basic form of verbs is called the 'infinitive'. This is also the form you will find when you look up the word in a dictionary. All OE infinitives are marked by the ending *-an*.

Ic can **singan**. I can **sing**.

When following the preposition *tō*, another ending **-ne** is attached to the infinitive. This form is then called the inflected infinitive:

Him wæs forgifen sēo gifu **tō singanne**. He was granted the gift **to sing**.

The uninflected infinitive is the basis for all other verb forms, the participles and the so-called conjugated forms.

## B.1.7.2 Participles

Just like PDE, OE also features both a present and a past participle. The present participle in OE was not formed by adding the modern ending *-ing*, but by adding the ending *-ende*.

þis **lufiende** wif 'this loving woman'

The past participle was formed using the prefix *ġe-* and the endings *-ed*, *-od*, *-t* or *-en*. The first three endings are those of the weak verbs and the last one that of the strong verbs. Our examples for the formation of the past participle will be *nemnan* 'to name, to call', *lufian* 'to love', *mētan* 'to meet, find' and *singan* 'to sing'.

Hēo wæs **ġenemned** Godġifu.

She was **called** Godġifu.

Ðū eart **ġelufod**.

You are **loved**.

Hē wæs **ġemētt** āna.

He was **found** alone.

Song wæs **ġesungen**.

A song was **sung**.

The past participle is marked twice in weak verbs – by adding the prefix *ġe-* as well as an ending. Strong verbs are even marked three times: they bear the prefix *ġe-*, the specific ending *-en* and additionally feature a change of the stem vowel of the word. The use of the prefix *ġe-* can be omitted, however, in all verbs. This is especially common in the verb *nemnan* 'to name, to call'.

Hē wæs **nemned** Lēofrīc.

He was **called** Lēofrīc.

Just as is the case in PDE, the past participle is used to form the passive voice and the present and past perfect tenses. To form a passive, OE can use the participle plus the auxiliaries *bēon/wesan* 'to be', but also the auxiliary *weorðan* 'to become'.

Se cniht **wæs (wearp) ġehæled**.

The boy **was healed**.

In OE participles were always declined when used as a modifier of a noun and mostly when being part of a passive construction.

Se dweorh ne meahte ġelȳfan nānum **lifigendum** menn. The dwarf could not believe any **living** man.

Ðonne oncnēow hēo hire **ġelufedan** wer.

Then she recognized her **beloved** husband.

Hi wæron **ġenemnede** Romulus and Remus.

They **were called** Rōmulus and Remus.

The present and past perfect tenses were formed analogously to PDE, using the present or past form of 'to have' (OE *habban*) and the past participle (see chapter B.1.7.3.3, p. 197, Tenses). The difference between simple and progressive forms as it can be seen in PDE did not exist in OE. Wherever PDE uses the progressive form in order to stress the ongoing nature of the action described, OE usually used the simple form of the verb:

PDE **Do** you **go** to church? (regularly)

OE **Gæst** þū tō cȳrcan?

PDE **Are** you **going** to church? (now or in the near future)

OE **Gæst** þū tō cȳrcan?

In OE it was, however, possible to express duration or course of action by combining a form of the *bēon/wesan* 'to be' auxiliary with the present participle in OE.

Þā þā hē hām cōm, þā **wæron** hī **slæpende**.

When he came home, they **were sleeping**.

Thus the root for the PDE progressive form was already set in OE.

### B.1.7.3 Conjugation

Like the other word classes, verbs also feature more possible endings in OE than they do in PDE. This becomes visible in verb tables. The process of changing verb forms with regard to person, number, tense, mood and voice is called conjugation. Those words that change in the same manner belong to the same verb class. There are several of those in OE.

hē **lufap** 'he loves'

- 1) Person: 3<sup>rd</sup> person, also plural: hī lufiap 'they love'
- 2) Number: singular, not plural: hī lufiap 'they love'
- 3) Tense: pres., not preterite: hē lufode 'he loved'
- 4) Mode: indicative, not subjunctive: 'hē lufie'
- 5) Voice: active, not passive: lċ ēom ġelufod 'I am loved.'

#### B.1.7.3.1 Person

The so-called personal pronouns are divided into the first, the second and the third person (see 'Personal Pronouns' below). Whether a form occurs in the first, the second or the third person has an effect on the verb form that goes with it. The respective 'person' might demand a special inflectional ending to be added. OE features two more forms of the singular.

I	<b>love</b>	iċ	<b>lufie</b>
you	<b>love</b>	þū	<b>lufast</b>
he, she, it	<b>loves</b>	hē, hēo, hit	<b>lufap</b>

#### B.1.7.3.2 Number

A verb can occur in the singular or the plural. The hypernym for these two terms is *number*. Above, the verb *lufian* 'to love' is conjugated through the three persons in the singular. Here is what it looks like in the three persons in the plural.

we	<b>love</b>	wē	<b>lufiap</b>
you	<b>love</b>	ġē	<b>lufiap</b>
they	<b>love</b>	hī	<b>lufiap</b>

Both PDE and OE verbs only feature one single form for the plural. The plural form in PDE is the same as the first person singular and second person singular as well as the infinitive. As mentioned before, the OE infinitive features an ending of its own. One thing both language periods have in common, however, is that the number has an influence on the verb forms that are allowed to be used. It is for example not possible to say *\*we loves* in PDE.

### B.1.7.3.3 Tenses

A verb can occur in different tenses.

PDE		OE	
Simple present	he <b>does</b>	Simple present	hē <b>dēþ</b>
Simple past	he <b>did</b>	Simple past	hē <b>dyde</b>
Present perfect	he <b>has done</b>	Simple past/Present Perfect	hē <b>dyde/hē hæfþ gedōn</b>
Past perfect	he <b>had done</b>	Simple past/Past perfect	hē <b>dyde/hē hæfde gedōn</b>
Future simple	he <b>will do</b>	Simple present	hē <b>dēþ</b>

In OE the present verb form can express present and future time. The conjugated forms for *bēon* 'to be' can also assume future meaning. In his Latin grammar, Ælfric translates the Latin form *ero* 'I shall be' with *ic bēo* (Ælfric, Grammar, p. 201, l. 15). And the future form *amabo* 'I shall love' Ælfric translates with the present form *ic lufiġe* 'I love' (Ælfric, Grammar, p. 131, l. 5). The perfect as well as the past perfect are often represented by the simple past form. Ælfric translates the Latin forms *amavi* 'I have loved' (Ælfric, Grammar, p. 136, l. 17) and *amaveram* 'I had loved' (Ælfric, Grammar, p. 131, l. 1) with the simple past form *ic lufode* 'I loved'. But the so-called compounded tense forms present perfect and past perfect are also widely used, also in Ælfric's texts. As in PDE they are formed with the past participle and the present or simple past of the auxiliary verb *habban* 'to have' respectively.

Present perfect:	Hwæt <b>hæfst</b> þū <b>gedōn</b> ?	What <b>have</b> you <b>done</b> ?
Past perfect:	He <b>hæfde</b> him clæne mæden <b>genumen</b> to wīfe.	He <b>had chosen</b> a chaste girl as wife.

### A.1.7.3.4 Mood

The different moods express the attitude we have towards the things said in a sentence – whether we would like them to be understood as fact, a mere possibility or a demand. Both PDE and OE feature three different moods: the indicative, the subjunctive and the imperative moods. They are expressed through specific verb endings.

#### A.1.7.3.4.1 Indicative

The indicative is the most common mood. Whenever we use this mood we signal that the information given is real or is to represent reality. The indicative is used when the speaker or writer of a sentence would like to express that they consider the action described by the verb to be a fact.

Ic wāt þæt hē luf <b>aþ</b> mē.	I know that he <b>loves</b> me.
---------------------------------	---------------------------------

#### B.1.7.3.4.2 Subjunctive

The subjunctive in English? You may ask yourself: 'What's that?' But it does exist, even if rarely. In OE, however, it was a common occurrence and it featured multiple forms in other old languages such as Latin and Old Greek. The remnants of the subjunctive in PDE can be seen in such idioms as *God save the Queen* and *So help me God*. The subjunctive forms here mainly differ from the indicative forms *saves* and *helps* by the lack of the *-s* ending. But there are also differences between the indicative and the subjunctive forms: The verb *helpan* 'to help' takes an *-e* ending in the subjunctive phrase *God mē helpe* 'Help me God' whereas the indicative form *hylþ* 'helps' does not. While the use of the subjunctive in PDE has become reduced to



a few idioms, it was the normal way to create main sentences that expressed a wish or an order in OE. PDE nowadays often resorts to using the auxiliaries *let*, *may*, *must* or *should*.

**Sȳ** hē beswungen! (Ælfric, Grammar, p. 125, l. 4)      **Let** him **be** beaten!  
(Unfortunately, beating with the rod was a widespread practice in monastic schools in Ælfric's times.)

PDE does use the subjunctive in subordinate clauses after such verbs as *to recommend*, *to propose*, *to advice*, *to request*, *to ask*, *to desire*, *to insist* etc. in order to signify that something is urgent or important.

Her mother insisted that she **come** home before midnight.

Once again the subjunctive form stands out because it lacks the third person singular -s ending. In OE, the subjunctive generally follows any verb that expresses subjective perception such as (*ġe*)*fēlan* 'to feel', *willan* 'to want', (*ġe*)*wilnian* 'to want', (*ġe*)*wȳscan* 'to wish', *hopian* 'to hope', *ondrædan* 'to fear' etc.

And þonne sēo mōdor **ġefēle** þæt þæt bearn **sī** cwic, **gā** þonne tō cȳričan, ...  
(Dobbie, "For Delayed Birth". In: The Anglo-Saxon Minor Poems, p. 124, l. 12–13).

And when the mother **should feel** that the child **is** alive, she should go to church, ...

This sentence alone contains three subjunctive forms: *ġefēle*, *sī* and *gā*. The respective forms in the indicative would be *ġefēlp*, *is* and *gæþ*. The form *gā* in the main clause contains a prompt. The woman is to go to church. The forms *ġefēle* and *sī* express a certain level of insecurity or possibility. It might be the case that the woman has this feeling and it could be that her feeling is real. It is also possible, however, that she is wrong. This is a linguistic phenomenon that is common in many languages: using the subjunctive for something that is possible but not sure.

PDE kept the subjunctive form *were*, which relates back to the OE subjunctive past form *wære*.

I wish he **were** here.

In this case, we are talking about a wish that cannot come true at the moment. Unaccomplishable wishes are always expressed in the subjunctive in OE while PDE uses indicative forms of the simple past or auxiliary constructions with *would*.

Betere him **wære** þæt he nǣfre **geboren nære**.  
It **would be** better for him if he **had** never **been born**.

or

It **would have been** better for him, if he **had** never **been born**.

Just like the simple past can take on the function of the past perfect in OE, it is also possible to use the simple past subjunctive for the past perfect subjunctive.

Here the subjunctive forms are **wære** and **nære**. The indicative forms would be **wæs** and **næs**. The sentence's subject has already been born into the world. The birth cannot be undone. Thus the wish expressed here can no longer come true.

There are cases where the subjunctive is used without any of the conditions above being fulfilled. The use of the subjunctive in these cases seems then to be based on mere convention. An example for this is that the conjunction *þēah þe* 'although' is always followed by a subjunctive, even if the subordinate clause states a fact.

Hē is strang, **þēah þe** hē lȳtel **sȳ** (not **is!**).      He is strong, **although** he **is** small.

### B.1.7.3.4.3 Imperative

The imperative expresses orders, requests and prohibitions. Unlike PDE, OE has two separate forms for the singular and the plural.

Singular:	<b>Lufa</b> mē!	<b>Love</b> me!
Plural:	<b>Lufiaþ</b> mē!	<b>Love</b> me!

Depending on the verb class, the imperative singular can occur with or without an ending.

singan (strong verb 3)	'to sing'	<b>Sing!</b>	<b>Sing!</b>
fremman (weak verb 1a)	'make, do'	<b>Freme</b> mē help!	<b>Give</b> me help
cyssan (weak verb 1b)	'to kiss'	<b>Cyss</b> mē!	<b>Kiss</b> me!
hælan (weak verb 1b)	'to heal'	<b>Hæ!</b> ūs!	<b>Heal</b> us!

The imperative can also be used with the personal pronouns of the second person singular or plural.

Singular:	<b>Andswara þū!</b>	<b>Answer!</b>
Plural:	<b>Singað ġē!</b>	<b>Sing!</b>

The various forms of the verbs *bēon/wesan* (see Chapter 1.7.6, p. 203) are especially important for this book because they are used in the common greetings and farewells.

Singular	<b>Bēo/wes</b>	ġesund!	<b>Be healthy!</b> (You address one person)
Plural:	<b>Bēoþ/wesað</b>	ġesunde!	<b>Be healthy!</b> (You address two or more persons)
Singular:	<b>Bēo/wes</b>	hāl!	<b>Be healthy!</b> (You address one person)
Plural:	<b>Bēoþ/wesað</b>	hāle!	<b>Be healthy!</b> (You address two or more persons)

These OE imperatives sentences can be used both for at meeting or parting.

### B.1.7.3.5 Voice

A verb can occur in the active or passive voice. The hypernym for active and passive is called *genus verbi* (*voice*):

Active:	Ēadgȳþ <b>cyst</b> Ēadweard.	Ēadgȳþ <b>kisses</b> Ēadweard.
Passive:	Ēadweard <b>is ġecyssed</b> fram Ēadgȳðe.	Ēadweard <b>is kissed</b> by Ēadgȳþ.

PDE forms the passive with a form of the auxiliary *to be* and the past participle. OE also uses the past participle but combines it with either *bēon* 'to be' or *weorðan* 'to become'. Thus, both *wæs ġehālgod* 'was consecrated' and *wearþ ġehālgod* 'was consecrated' can be found. There is no clear distinction in the use of either auxiliary in passive sentences.

In both sentences Ēadgȳþ is the active or acting person and Ēadweard the passive or receiving person of what is happening. The one thing that sets the examples apart is the formation of the verb, the function of the persons in the sentence, the word order and/or the presence or lack of a preposition. Here, the active voice is formed with the word stem *cyss-/kiss-* and an ending *-t/-es*, the passive voice with a form of the auxiliary *bēon/to be* and the past participle *ġecyssed/kissed*. In the active sentence, Ēadgȳþ is the subject, meaning she is the answer to the question 'Who kisses whom?' Ēadweard is the direct object of the sentence, meaning he is the answer to the question 'Whom does Ēadgȳþ kiss?' In the passive sentence, Ēadweard is the subject, meaning he is the answer to the question 'Who is being kissed?' Ēadgȳþ, however, is the answer to the question 'By whom does Ēadweard get kissed?' Such a construction using prepositions such as *by* and *from*

followed by a noun (here, the name of a person) is called the prepositional object. This makes Edith part of the prepositional object which is the acting agent of the verb action in a passive sentence. The acting persons take different positions in the active and passive sentences. They actually switch places in the word order. While *Ēadgȳþ* is at the beginning of the sentence in the first example, *Ēadweard* takes that position in the second. Additionally, the OE passive sentence demands the dative ending *-e* to be attached to the noun following the preposition *fram*.

### B.1.7.4 Weak and Strong Verbs

Just like today's English, OE has weak and strong verbs. Strong verbs form their simple past using the so-called ablaut (vowel gradation), meaning the verb's stem vowel changes. The weak verbs form their simple past using a dental suffix – an inflectional ending that contains a *-d* (*lufode* 'loved') or a *-t* (*brōhte* 'brought'): Let's take a look at an example for a strong and a weak verb in both PDE and OE.

	Inf.	1 sg. pres.	3 sg. pres.	3 sg. pret.	3 pl. pret.	3 sg. perf.
PDE	to help	I help	he helps	he helped	they helped	he has helped
OE	helpan	īc helpe	hē hylp	hē healp	hī hulpon	hē hæfþ geholpen
PDE	to love	I love	he loves	he loved	they loved	he has loved
OE	lufian	īc lufie	hē lufap	hē lufode	hī lufodon	hē hæfþ gelufod

OE has seven different classes of strong verbs. Each class is characterized by a specific order of vowels or diphthongs from infinitive to simple past to past participle. Another striking difference between weak and strong verbs in OE is that several classes of strong verbs change their stem vowel within the forms of the simple past. The first person singular and third person singular feature a different stem vowel than the second person singular (see above). In PDE, all of the forms are the same. Moreover, strong verbs can have a different vowel in the second person singular and third person singular than in the first person singular and the plural forms. The vowel in the second person singular and third person singular is caused by the so-called i-umlaut (i-mutation), meaning the change of the stem vowel through an *i* or *j* occurring in the following syllable in an earlier form of the verb. This can lead to strong verbs having up to five different vowels in their various forms (see *helpan* in the example given above).

Here are some examples of the seven classes of strong verbs.

Class	Infinitive	1 sg. pres.	3 sg. pres.	3 sg. pret.	3 pl. pret.	Past. part.
Class 1	wrītan 'to write'	wrīte	wrītt	wrāt	writon	ġewriten
Class 2	ċēosan 'to choose'	ċēose	ċȳst	ċēas	curon	ġecoren
Class 3	drincan 'to drink'	drince	drincþ	dranc	druncon	ġedruncen
Class 4	cuman 'to come'	cume	cymþ	cōm	cōmon	ġecumen
Class 5	sēon 'to see'	sēo	syhþ	seah	sāwon	ġesewen
Class 6	standan 'to stand'	stande	stent	stōd	stōdon	ġestanden
Class 7	hātan 'to call'	hätte	hætt	hēt	hēton	ġehāten

There are two main classes within the weak verbs. The first one can be further divided into two sub classes. It is typical for the first class weak verbs that their endings depend on the length of the stem syllable. Verbs such as *fremman* 'to do, perform' and *trymman* 'to strengthen' belong to the 1a weak class of a short vowel followed by a double consonant. Also, all the weak verbs whose stem ends in *-r* belong to this class. They then feature the ending *-ian* for the infinitive. Examples would be *herian* 'to praise' and *nerian* 'to save'. The class 1b includes verbs with a long stem vowel such as *ġehȳran* 'to hear' or verbs with a short vowel followed by two different consonants, such as *nemnan* 'to name, call'. All the verbs in the second class end in *-ian*, e.g. *lufian* 'to love', the only exception being those whose stems end in *-r*. As stated above, those belong to the class 1a.

Let's have a look at some examples of weak verbs.

Class	Infinitive		1 sg. pres.	3 sg. pres.	3 sg. pret.	Past part.
Class 1a	fremman 'to perform'	fremme	freme <b>þ</b>	fremede	gefremed	
Class 1b	ġehýran 'to hear'	ġehýre	ġehýr <b>þ</b>	ġehýrde	ġehýred	
Class 1b	nemnan 'to name'	nemne	nemne <b>þ</b>	nemnde	ġenemned	
Class 2	lufian 'to love'	lufie	lufa <b>þ</b>	lufode	ġelufod	

Which verb belongs to which class of weak verbs depends on their endings. It becomes clear when taking a closer look at the endings for the third person singular. All of the weak verbs that have the endings **-aþ** in the singular belong to class 2. All weak verbs that have the endings **-eþ** or **þ/t** in the singular belong to class 1.

There are irregular weak verbs of class 1 which have different vowels in the present and preterite. In addition to that, they form their preterite and past participle with a *t* and not with a *d*. To this group belong such frequent verbs as *bringan* 'to bring', *sēcan* 'to loo', *syllan* 'to give, sell' and *wyrćan* 'to make' (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 72, p. 45).

Class	Infinitive		1 sg. pres.	3 sg. pres.	3 sg. pret.	Past part.
Class 1 irr.	bringan 'to bring'	bringe	bringþ	brōhte	ġebrōht	
Class 1 irr.	bycgan 'to buy'	bycge	bycgþ	bohte	ġeboht	
Class 1 irr.	sēcan 'to seek'	sēce	sēcþ	sōhte	ġesōht	
Class 1 irr.	syllan 'to give'	syll	syllþ	sealde	ġeseald	
Class 1 irr.	wyrćan 'to make'	wyrće	wyrćþ	worhte	ġeworht	

In the present tense verbs – with the exception of class 2 weak verbs – can have a confusing variety of forms in the second person singular and third person singular. Here are the different types of endings.

1. vowel **e** + ending **-st** or **-þ**

**fremman** (weak 1a): 'to do': þū frem**est** 'you do' hē frem**eþ** 'he does'

2. vowel **a** + ending **-st** or **-þ**

**lufian** (weak 2): 'to love': þū lufa**st** 'you love' hē lufa**þ** 'he loves'

3. ending **-st** or **-þ** without preceding vowel

**dēman** (weak 1b) 'to judge': þū dēm**st** 'you judge' hē dēm**þ** 'he judges'

4. ending **-st** or **-t** without preceding vowel (variant: vowel **e** + **-st** or **-þ**)

**ġemētan** (weak 1b) 'to meet': þū ġemēt**st** 'you meet' hē ġemēt**(t)** 'he meets'  
variant: þū ġemēt**est** 'you meet' hē ġemēt**eþ** 'he meets'

**cyssan** (weak 1a) 'to kiss': þū cyst**st** 'you kiss' hē cyst**st** 'he kisses'  
variant: - - hē cyss**eþ** 'he kisses'

5. devoicing of *d* > *t* + ending **-st** or **t** (variant: vowel **e** + **-st** or **-þ**)

**findan** (strong 3) 'to find': þū fint**st** 'you find' hē fint**st** 'he finds'

	variant:	þū finde <b>st</b>	'you find'	hē finde <b>þ</b>	'he finds'
<b>ondrædan</b> (weak 1b)	'to fear':	þū ondræt <b>st</b>	'you fear'	hē ondræt <b>(t)</b>	'he fears'
	variant:	þū ondræde <b>st</b>	'you fear'	hē ondræde <b>þ</b>	'he fears'

6. i-mutation of stem vowel and devoicing of d > t + ending **-st** or **t** (variant: vowel **e** + **-st** or **-þ**)

<b>standan</b> (strong 6)	'to stand':	þū stent <b>st</b>	'you stand'	hē stent	'he stands'
	variant:	þū stande <b>st</b>	'you stand'	hē stande <b>þ</b>	'he stands'

7. ending **-st** or endingless (variant: vowel **e** + **-st** or **-þ**)

<b>oferswiðan</b> (weak 1b)	'to conquer':	þū oferswið <b>st</b>	'you conquer'	hē oferswið <b>þ</b>	'he conquers'
		þū oferswiðe <b>st</b>		hē oferswiðe <b>þ</b>	

### B.1.7.5 Preterite-Present Verbs

Apart from the weak and strong verbs there are also preterite-present verbs and irregular verbs. The preterite-present verbs we will be dealing with in this book are *witan* 'to know', *magan* 'to be able to', *sculan* 'to have to' and *cunnan* 'to be able to, to know'. Preterite-present verbs show features of both strong and weak verbs. The first change of vowels does not, however, occur in the simple past form but already in the simple present.

witan    ic wāt    þū wāst    hē wāt    wē witon    gē witon    hī witon

The simple present forms of these verbs actually used to be simple past forms in an earlier stage of the language. So in order to express a past meaning, new forms had to be created for this tense. These then follow the rules of the weak verbs using a dental suffix.

witan    ic wiste    þū wistest    hē wiste    wē wiston    gē wiston    hī wiston

## B.1.7.6 Irregular Verbs

The most important irregular verbs in this book are 'to be' and 'to go'. Just like in PDE, their present and past forms differ a lot from one another. This is due to the fact that their past forms derive from entirely different words. The OE forms of 'to be' trace back to three different roots in Indo-European. A common root is the point of origin of related words. The same can be observed with the words *to teach* and *token*, both trace back to the common Indo-European root *\*deik-* 'to show' (Pokorny, *Indogermanisches Etymologisches Wörterbuch*, p. 776 f.). The Latin word *dicere* 'to say' also derived from this root. Two of the roots of 'to be' feature an infinitive form that continues the respective root. They are *bēon* and *wesan*. There is no continued infinitive for the third stem. It can, however, be found in the Latin form *esse*. The OE forms for 'to be' can be distributed to their root forms as follows.

IE root:		<b>es-</b> , <b>*er-/or-</b>	<b>*bheu-</b>	<b>*wes-</b>
OE Infinitive:		-	<b>bēon</b>	<b>wesan</b>
Latin Infinitive		<b>esse</b>		
1 pres. ind. sg.	iċ	<b>ēom</b>	<b>bēo</b>	-
2 pres. ind. sg.	þū	<b>eart</b>	<b>bist</b>	-
3 pres. ind. sg.	hē, hēo, hit	<b>is</b>	<b>bið</b>	-
1 pres. ind. pl.	wē	<b>sind(on)</b>	<b>bēoþ</b>	-
2 pres. ind. pl.	gē	<b>sind(on)</b>	<b>bēoþ</b>	-
3 pres. ind. pl.	hī	<b>sind(on)</b>	<b>bēoþ</b>	-
1 pres. subj. sg.	iċ	<b>sȳ</b>	<b>bēo</b>	-
2 pres. subj. sg.	þū	<b>sȳ</b>	<b>bēo</b>	-
3 pres. subj. sg.	hē, hēo, hit	<b>sȳ</b>	<b>bēo</b>	-
1 pres. subj. pl.	wē	<b>sȳn</b>	<b>bēon</b>	-
2 pres. subj. pl.	gē	<b>sȳn</b>	<b>bēon</b>	-
3 pres. subj. pl.	hī	<b>sȳn</b>	<b>bēon</b>	-
1 pret. ind. sg.	iċ	-	-	<b>wæs</b>
2 pret. ind. sg.	þū	-	-	<b>wære</b>
3 pret. ind. sg.	hē, hēo, hit	-	-	<b>wæs</b>
1 pret. ind. pl.	wē	-	-	<b>wæron</b>
2 pret. ind. pl.	gē	-	-	<b>wæron</b>
3 pret. ind. pl.	hī	-	-	<b>wæron</b>
1 pret. subj. sg.	iċ	-	-	<b>wære</b>
2 pret. subj. sg.	þū	-	-	<b>wære</b>
3 pret. subj. sg.	hē, hēo, hit	-	-	<b>wære</b>
1 pret. subj. pl.	wē	-	-	<b>wæren</b>
2 pret. subj. pl.	gē	-	-	<b>wæren</b>
3 pret. subj. pl.	hī	-	-	<b>wæren</b>
pres. part.			<b>bēonde</b>	<b>wesende</b>
past part.			gebēon	-
imper. sg.			<b>bēo!</b>	<b>wes!</b>
imper. pl.			<b>bēoþ!</b>	<b>wesað!</b>

The conjugated present forms, the present participle and the imperative of *bēon* and *wesan* share the same meaning. However, the forms *ēom*, *eart*, *is*, and *sindon* are a lot more common than *bēo*, *bist*, *bið* and *bēoþ*. The conjugated forms for *bēon* can also assume future meaning. In his Latin grammar, Ælfric translates the Latin form *ero* 'I shall be' with *ic bēo*. The OE forms for 'to be' can be compared to patches of different types of fabric that were sown together to a new blanket, or to a mosaic compiled using pieces of different materials.

There are two Indo-European roots that the OE forms for 'to go' trace back to. Once again the present and the past forms have different predecessors. The infinitive *gān*, its variant *gangan* as well as the present forms, imperatives and the present participle forms derive from an Indo-European root *\*ghei-* while the past forms trace back to the root *\*ei-*.

IE Root:		<i>*ghei-</i>	<i>*ei-</i>
OE Infinitive:		<i>gān</i>	-
Latin Infinitive		-	<i>īre</i>
1 pres. ind. sg.	<i>iċ</i>	<i>gā/gange</i>	
2 pres. ind. sg.	<i>þū</i>	<i>gæst</i>	
3 pres. ind. sg.	<i>hē, hēo, hit</i>	<i>gæþ</i>	
1 pres. ind. pl.	<i>wē</i>	<i>gāþ</i>	
2 pres. ind. pl.	<i>ġē</i>	<i>gāþ</i>	
3 pres. ind. pl.	<i>hī</i>	<i>gāþ</i>	
1 pres. subj. sg.	<i>iċ</i>	<i>gā</i>	
2 pres. subj. sg.	<i>þū</i>	<i>gā</i>	
3 pres. subj. sg.	<i>hē, hēo, hit</i>	<i>gā</i>	
1 pres. subj. pl.	<i>wē</i>	<i>gān</i>	
2 pres. subj. pl.	<i>ġē</i>	<i>gān</i>	
3 pres. subj. pl.	<i>hī</i>	<i>gān</i>	
1 pret. ind. sg.	<i>iċ</i>	-	<i>ēode</i> 'went'
2 pret. ind. sg.	<i>þū</i>	-	<i>ēodest</i>
3 pret. ind. sg.	<i>hē, hēo, hit</i>	-	<i>ēode</i>
1 pret. ind. pl.	<i>wē</i>	-	<i>ēodon</i>
2 pret. ind. pl.	<i>ġē</i>	-	<i>ēodon</i>
3 pret. ind. pl.	<i>hī</i>	-	<i>ēodon</i>
1 pret. subj. sg.	<i>iċ</i>	-	<i>ēode</i>
2 pret. subj. sg.	<i>þū</i>	-	<i>ēode</i>
3 pret. subj. sg.	<i>hē, hēo, hit</i>	-	<i>ēode</i>
1 pret. subj. pl.	<i>wē</i>	-	<i>ēoden</i>
2 pret. subj. pl.	<i>ġē</i>	-	<i>ēoden</i>
3 pret. subj. pl.	<i>hī</i>	-	<i>ēoden</i>
part. pres.		<i>gangende</i>	
past. part.		<i>ġegān</i>	
imper. sg.		<i>gā!</i>	
imper. pl.		<i>gāþ!</i>	

The 1 pers. sg. ind. pres. of *gangan ic gange* is a lot more common than the respective form of *ic gā*. For all other forms of the present, the forms of *gān* are the dominant ones. The present participle *gāgende* is derived from *gangan*, the past participle *gēgān* from *gān*.

As mentioned before, the preterite forms such as *ēode* etc. trace back to an Indo-Germanic root *\*ei-*, which is also the root for the Latin infinitive form *īre* 'to go'. From this infinitive then again such verbs as *exīre*, 'to go out', *perīre* 'to get lost, disappear, perish', *transīre* 'to go over' derive. Next, *exīre* and *transīre* form the basis for the nouns *exitus* and *transitus*, which can be found in as *exit*, *transit* and *perish* in PDE. This is how the Indo-European root *\*ei-* left its traces in several PDE words with the tiny element *i*.

### B.1.7.7 Contracted Negatives

One typical feature of OE is the contracted negative forms constructed with the negation adverb *ne*. The negation adverb *ne* and the main verb are joined into a single form. The *ne* is shortened to just *n-* and the main verb's initial sound is lost.

Hit <b>nis</b>	(= ne is)	yfel.	It <b>is not</b> bad.
Ic <b>næbbe</b>	(= ne hæbbe)	feoh.	I <b>do not have</b> money.
Ic <b>nāt</b>	(= ne wāt)	nāht.	I <b>do not know</b> anything.

### B.1.8 Adverbs

The main function of adverbs is to provide further information about the verb. They indicate how, where, when, why and to what degree an action is carried out.

Hē yrnþ <b>hraðe</b> .	He runs <b>quickly</b> .
Wē gāþ <b>tōdæg</b> .	We go <b>today</b> .
Ic ēom ādliġ. <b>For þī</b> ic ne mæg cuman.	I am ill. <b>Therefore</b> , I cannot come.
Ðū nāst hū <b>swīðe</b> ic þē lufie.	You don't know how <b>much</b> I love you.

The adverbs here are original adverbs, meaning they are not derived from adjectives. Adjectives can be turned into adverbs by adding the ending *-e*.

Se weġ is lang.	The way is long.
Ġē sculon lange gān.	You must go <b>for a long time</b> .
Hire sang is wynsumliċ.	Her singing is delightful.
Hēo singþ <b>wynsumliċe</b> .	She sings <b>delightfully</b> .

Adverbs can also provide more information about adjectives or other adverbs.

Hire sang is <b>unġelēaffullīce</b> wynsumliċ.	Her singing is <b>unbelievably</b> delightful.
Hēo singþ <b>unġelēaffullīce</b> wynsumliċe.	She sings <b>unbelievably delightfully</b> .

They can also modify entire sentences or parts thereof.

Hē lifde <b>fornēah</b> hund gēara.	He lived <b>nearly</b> a hundred years.
<b>Ġewisliċe</b> ic hine can.	I know him <b>for certain</b> .



## B.1.9 Pronouns

Pronouns are small words you can use to replace other (main) words. They can entirely replace the noun they refer to in a sentence if that noun was mentioned before in the text. The sentence becomes shorter and repetitions can be avoided.

### B.1.9.1 Personal Pronouns

Personal pronouns replace nouns that denote persons, animals, plants, things and abstract terms. There are pronouns for the first, second and third person in the singular and plural. In PDE and OE the third person has a different form for each gender in the singular and one common form in the plural.

	Singular	Plural
1 pers.	iċ 'I'	wē 'we'
2 pers.	<b>þū</b> 'you'	<b>ġē</b> 'you'
3 pers.	hē 'he'	hī 'they'
3 pers.	hēo 'she'	hī 'they'
3 pers.	hit 'it'	hī 'they'

In contrast to PDE OE has two different words for the second person singular and plural of the personal pronoun, *þū* 'you' and *ġē* 'you'.

**Ðū** eart ġōd frēond.

**You** (sg.) are a good friend.

**Ġē** sindon ġōde frýnd.

**You** (pl.) are good friends.

A special feature of OE is so-called dual pronouns for the first and second person. These pronouns express that two persons are meant.

**Wit** sindon wīf and ċeorl.

**We (two persons)** are wife and husband.

Sindon **ġit** swustor and brōðor?

Are **you (two persons)** sister and brother?

In OE personal pronouns can be used in the four cases nominative, genitive, dative and accusative.

Nom. Ðis is **Godġifu**. **Hēo** is seofontýne ġēara eald.

This is **Godġifu**. **She** is seventeen years old.

Gen. **Iċ** ēom earm. Help **mīn**!

**I** am poor. Help **me**! (See Table 40, p. 281)

Dat. Iċ ġelýfe **mīnum frēondum**. Iċ ġelýfe **him**.

I believe **my friends**. I believe **them**.

Acc. Ælfġifu lufaþ **Tyrhtel**. Ælfġifu lufaþ **hine**.

Ælfġifu loves **Tyrhtel**. Ælfġifu loves **him**.

In OE the personal pronoun has to reflect the grammatical gender of the noun.

Se **weg** is lang.

**Hē** is lang.

The **way** is long. **It** is long.

His **lufu** is strang.

**Hēo** is strang.

His **love** is strong. **It** is strong

Mīn **hūs** is strang.

**Hit** is myċel.

My **house** is big. **It** is big.

But pronouns relating to human beings are sometimes used with natural gender:

Ðis **wīf** is ġeong. **Hēo** is ġeong.

This **woman** is young. **She** is young.

Ūre **māden** is swēte. **Hēo** is swēte.

Our **girl** is sweet. **She** is sweet.

## B.1.9.2 Reflexive Pronouns

Reflexive pronouns are words such as *myself* or *themselves* in sentences such as *I don't like myself* or *They think they know themselves very well*. A reflexive pronoun refers back to the sentence's subject. It always agrees in person and number (and in the 3<sup>rd</sup> pers. sg. also in gender) with the word it refers to.

The following combinations of subject pronouns and object pronouns therefore aren't possible.

- \*I wash himself.      A third person cannot refer to a first person.
- \*I wash ourselves.      Several people (pl.) cannot refer to one person (sg.).
- \*He washes herself.      A female person cannot refer to a male person.

In OE, personal pronouns and reflexive pronouns can be identical in their forms. Whenever that is the case, only the context helps to identify which is which. The personal pronoun can also occur before the verb in OE.

Personal pronoun:    PDE He washes **him**.                      OE Hē þwyhþ **hine**/Hē **hine** þwyhþ.  
Reflexive pronoun:    PDE He washes **himself**.                      OE Hē þwyhþ **hine**/Hē **hine** þwyhþ.

PDE doesn't have a formal distinction between the dative case and the accusative case (see A.1.6.3 and A.1.6.4). In OE, the reflexive pronoun can also take the dative case. When used with verbs such as *ondrædan* 'to fear', it is possible to see whether the word in question is a personal or a reflexive pronoun.

Personal pronoun:    PDE He fears **him**.                                      OE Hē ondrætt **hine**/Hē **hine** ondrætt.  
Reflexive pronoun:    PDE He fears **himself**.                                      OE Hē ondrætt **him**/Hē **him** ondrætt.

## B.1.9.3 Possessive Pronouns

Possessive pronouns express ownership and affiliation.

Is hit **Ēadwardes** hūs?  
Gewislice, hit is **his** hūs.

Is it **Ēadward's** house?  
Sure, it is **his** house.

Singular			Plural		
1 pers.	mīn	'my'	ūre		'our'
2 pers.	þīn	'your'	ēower		'your'
3 pers. m.	his	'his'	heora		'their'
3 pers. f.	hire	'her'	heora		'their'
3 pers. n.	his	'its'	heora		'their'

OE has two different words for the second person singular and plural of the possessive pronoun, *þīn* 'your' and *ēower* 'your'.

Is þis **þīn** bōc?  
Is þis **ēower** swustor?

Is this **your** (sg.) book?  
Is this **your** (pl.) sister?

Again, there are dual pronouns for the first person and the second person.

Ðis is **uncer** sunu.  
Is þis **inċer** dohtor?

This is **our (two persons)** son.  
Is this **your (two persons)** daughter?

### B.1.9.4 Demonstrative Pronouns

When using a demonstrative pronoun, a speaker points to something spoken about. In PDE there are four different forms of the demonstrative pronoun: *this* and *these*, and *that* and *those*. *This* and *these* point to something that is nearer to the speaker than something else or that is pointed to at first. And *that* and *those* point to something that is farer away from the speaker or spoken about secondly. This something can be nearer or further in space or time.

Examples:

Do you want to buy **this** house (near in space) or **that** one over there (further away in space)?

Do you want **this** shoe or **that** one (both are equally near to the speaker, but one is pointed to first)?

**This** (near in time) is our day, sweetheart.

**Those** (further away in time) were happy days, my friend.

The PDE words *this*, *those* and *that* go back to forms of two different OE demonstrative pronouns; *this*, *those* belong to the paradigm (complete list of forms) of OE *þes* and *þæt* to the paradigm of *sē*. The latter form is the stressed variant of the definite article *se*. The definite article was originally a demonstrative pronoun that only later became a definite article. The PDE form *these* goes back to a form that developed in the Middle English period. In contrast to the PDE words, the OE forms are inflected to number, case and gender. Let's have a look at the OE forms of the demonstrative pronouns in the nominative singular and plural.

**This/These** (near) forms and **That/Those** (further) forms

**þes** (m.), **þēos** (f.), **þis** (n.) 'this'/**sē** (m.), **sēo** (f.), **þæt** (n.)

<b>Ðes</b> / <b>Sē</b>	mann	is	stunt.	<b>This</b> / <b>That</b>	man	is	stupid.
<b>Ðēos</b> / <b>Sēo</b>	cwēn	is	geong.	<b>This</b> / <b>That</b>	queen	is	young.
<b>Ðis</b> / <b>Ðæt</b>	mæden	is	glēaw.	<b>This</b> / <b>That</b>	girl	is	intelligent.

There is only one form for all three genders in the nominative plural: **þās / Ðā**

<b>Ðās</b> / <b>Ðā</b>	menn	sindon	stunte.	<b>These</b> / <b>Those</b>	men	are	stupid.
<b>Ðās</b> / <b>Ðā</b>	cwēna	sindon	geonge.	<b>These</b> / <b>Those</b>	queens	are	young.
<b>Ðās</b> / <b>Ðā</b>	mædenu	sindon	glēawe.	<b>These</b> / <b>Those</b>	girls	are	intelligent.

### B.1.9.5 Relative Pronouns

**sē** (þe) m., **sēo** (þe) f., **þæt** (þe) n., **þe** (invariable particle) 'who, which, that'

Relative pronouns initiate relative clauses. The relative pronoun refers to the subject of the superordinate clause to which the relative clause is attached. In OE, the relative pronoun can be formed in three different ways.

The forms **sē** m., **sēo** f., **þæt** n. are used. The feminine and neuter forms are identical to the definite article. The masculine form has a lengthened vowel.

Ðis is **se mann sē** ūs spreca wille.

This is **the man who** wants to speak to us.

The forms above are followed by the particle *þe*.

Ēadgýþ is **sēo dohtor sēo þe** is ēacen.

Ēadgýþ is **the daughter that** is pregnant.

Only the relative particle *þe* is used.

Se ylp is **nýten þe** leofaþ on Africa and Asia.  
Asia.

The elephant is **an animal that** lives in Africa and

### B.1.9.6 Interrogative Pronouns

**hwā** 'who', **hū** 'how', **hwænne** 'when', **hwær** 'where', **hwæt** 'what', **hwī** 'why', **hwone** 'who(m)' .

Interrogative pronouns initiate questions. They replace the part of the answer that the question asks for.

**Hwā** lēofaþ hēr? Who lives here?

**Ēadweard** lēofaþ hēr. Ēadweard lives here.

**Hū** eart þū? How are you?

Ic ēom **wel**. I'm well.

### B.1.9.7 Indefinite Pronouns

**ælc** 'each', **eall** 'all', **ġehwā** 'every one', **nān man** 'no one', **nān þing** 'nothing', **oðer** 'other', **sum** 'someone'

Indefinite pronouns refer to persons or things whose identity has not yet been defined more closely.

**Sume** habbaþ tō miçel and  
**sume** to lýtel.

**Some** people have too much and  
**some** people too little.

**Ġehwā** hæfþ ġōde and yfele dagas.  
Hē næfþ **nān þing**.

**Everyone** has good and bad days.  
He has **nothing**.

### B.1.10 Prepositions

**æfter** 'after', **būtan** 'without', **for** 'for, before' **in** 'in', **on** 'on, in', **mid** 'with', **tō** 'to', **under** 'under', **wiþ** 'towards, near, against, with'

Prepositions create relationships between individual words. This relationship can be of spatial, temporal, causal or of a different nature. The words that are followed by prepositions will bear a case ending (see explanation of cases) of one of these four cases: , genitive, dative, accusative or instrumental - they are never in the nominative. The most common form is the dative. Here, the nouns receive the ending *-e* in the singular and the ending *-um* in the plural (for all three genders respectively).

Genitive: **Tō hwylces tīman** etaþ wē?  
Dative: **Æfter** tyn **dagum** hēo ēode hām.  
Dative: Se cyning sitt **on** his **cynsetle**.  
Accusative: Rēn fylþ **on ūrne wyrttūn**.  
Dative: Ðā cōm **tō him** ān eald mann.

**At what time** do we eat?  
**After** ten **days**, she went home.  
The king is sitting **on** his **throne**.  
Rain falls **on our garden**.  
Then came **to him** an old man.

Some prepositions – like *on* in our examples – take the accusative when there is motion, and the dative when there is none. As their name already hints, prepositions usually precede nouns or pronouns. There are instances, however, in which they follow the respective word. These are called postpositions. A sentence containing a postposition could look like this.

Ðā cōm **him tō** eald mann.

Then came **to him** an old man.

## B.1.11 Conjunctions

Conjunctions connect words, entire sentences or parts thereof with one another. There are three types of conjunctions: coordinating, correlative and subordinating conjunctions. Unlike prepositions, conjunctions do not require a case ending to be added to the words that follow them. You can see the difference in the two following sentences.

Conjunction:    Ælfrīc **and** Wulfstān cuman tōgædere.    Ælfrīc **and** Wulfstān come together.  
Preposition:    Ælfrīc cymþ **mid** Wulfstāne.            Ælfrīc comes **with** Wulfstān.

### B.1.11.1 Coordinating Conjunctions

Coordinating conjunctions connect elements which bear the same level of significance within a sentence. The most important coordinating conjunctions are *and* 'and' and *oððe* 'or'.

Godgifu **and** Ælfgifu sindon swustra.                    Godgifu **and** Ælfgifu are sisters.  
Hwā is þīn frēond, Ælfrīc **oððe** Lēofrīc?                Who is your friend, Ælfrīc **or** Lēofrīc?

### B.1.11.2 Correlative Conjunctions

Correlative conjunctions have a partner within the sentence from which they are separated by at least one word. Only both partners taken together form a statement.

Ic cume **oððe** tōdæg **oððe** tōmorġen.                    I'll come **either** today **or** tomorrow.  
Ic cume **æġðer ġe** tōdæg **ġe** tōmorġen.                I'll come today **as well as** tomorrow.  
Ic ne cume **nāðer ne** tōdæg **ne** tōmorġen.                I'll come **neither** today **nor** tomorrow.

### B.1.11.3 Subordinating Conjunctions

Subordinating conjunctions connect a main clause with a subordinate clause. Important subordinate conjunctions are e.g. *forþon þe* 'because', *þā þā* 'when', *æfter þā þe* 'after', *ġif* 'if' and *þēah þe* 'although'. The element *þe* of the conjunctions can be omitted.

Ic ne mæg cuman, **forþon þe** ic ēom sēoc.                    I cannot come, **because** I'm ill.  
**Ðā þā** hē hām cōm, þā wæs sēo duru open.                **When** he came home, the door was open.  
**Æfter þām þe** hē hit hire gesæd **hæfde**,                **After** he had said it to her,  
þā cyste hēo hine.    she kissed him.  
**Ġif** ðū ūs helpan wille, ðonne cum hraðe.                **If** you want to help us, then come quickly.  
**Ðēah þe** þū hlihhe, þēah ic þīne unrōtnesse                **Although** you laugh, I still see the sadness  
on ðē ġesēo.    in you.  
Ic rædde **þā hwīle þā** þū æte. (Ælfric, Grammar,            I read **while** you were eating.  
p. 242.)

## B.1.12 Interjections

Interjections are exclamation words or phrases that express emotions, such as:

**Oh!, Ah!, Pooh!, Wow!, Ugh!, Hoorah!**

Common interjections in OE are:

**hwæt** 'listen up', **ēalā** 'oh, alas' and **wā lā wā** 'oh, alas'.

## B.1.13 Concord

Concord describes the agreement in number, person, case and gender of those words that belong together in a sentence. Here are some examples.

### B.1.13.1 Concord According to Person

In the PDE present tense, the verb only has one inflectional ending – that of the third person singular. The past tense requires the same ending to the verb for all persons, be it singular or plural.

I love	you love	he loves	we love	you love	they love
I loved	you loved	he loved	we loved	you loved	they loved

In the OE present tense, each of the three persons in the singular get their own ending while the three persons in the plural have only one for all of them. The past tense only deviates from this in that the first person singular and the third person singular share the same ending.

ic lufie	þū lufast	hē lufap	wē lufiaþ	gē lufiaþ	hī lufiaþ
ic lufode	þū lufodest	hē lufode	wē lufodon	gē lufodon	hī lufodon

Even though PDE and OE have different verb endings, both languages function according to the principle that the respective persons are allocated specific endings that cannot be exchanged arbitrarily. It will always be *I love* and not *I loves* in PDE and *ic lufie* instead of *ic lufap* in OE.

### B.1.13.2 Concord According to Number

If a singular noun is accompanied by an adjective, the adjective also has to be in its singular form. If the noun bears a plural marker, then an accompanying adjective also has to bear this marker.

gōd lārēow 'good teacher'	gōde lārēowas 'good teachers'
---------------------------	-------------------------------

If the main action in the sentence is carried out by one person, the verb will appear in a singular form – it changes to a plural form if several people are active.

ic þē helpe.	I help you.
Wē þē helpap.	We help you.

### B.1.13.3 Concord According to Case

If for example a noun occurs in a specific case, all of the words relating to it – such as articles, pronouns and adjectives – have to take the same case. Ideally, this results in all of them featuring the same inflectional ending. The only time that is actually the case though is the dative plural. For any other case, the endings can be different – even when expressing the same case.

ic helpe eallum mīnum gōdum frēondum (dative plural).  
I help all my good friends.

ic wille þīne heortan (accusative singular).  
I want your heart.

### B.1.13.4 Concord According to Gender

Since OE still has grammatical gender, each noun is either masculine, feminine or neuter. In the last example, the ending *-e* on the possessive pronoun *þīn* not only indicates the accusative singular but also the feminine gender. It has to because the noun *heorte* is feminine too. Let's look at some additional sentences to clarify this a little more:

Ic wille þīnne hund_.	I want your dog.
Ic wille þīne heortan.	I want your heart.
Ic wille þīn_ feoh_.	I want your money.

The nouns usually only come in one of the three grammatical genders: *hund* being masculine, *heorte* feminine and *feoh* neuter. All three nouns are in the accusative singular here. In the first example the possessive pronoun bears the masculine ending *-ne*, in the second example, the feminine ending *-e* and in the third example no ending at all due to the neuter form. The possessive pronoun as well as the article and the adjective do not only adapt to match the number but also the case and the gender.

in Late West Saxon adjectives of the strong declension tend to have a one-gender plural ending *-e* in the nom. acc. pl. (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 50, p. 31, and § 124, p. 75).

Ðā swuſtra ſindon ġesæliġe.	The sisters are happy.
Ðā brōðra ſindon ġesæliġe.	The brothers are happy.
Ðā cildru ſindon ġesæliġe.	The children are happy.

This also applies to adjectives referring to a mixed pair, masculine and feminine, but a nom. pl. n. for mixed gender is documented a least twice: *baru* 'naked'.

### B.1.14 Word Order

Word order describes the position of individual words or parts of a sentence within that sentence. The word order in OE is not as restricted as the word order in PDE. Both the direct as well as the indirect object can precede or follow the main verb.

Mīn fæder hine lufaþ.
My father him loves.
Mīn fæder lufaþ hine.
My father loves him.

Pronouns and adjectives are normally in front of the noun, but they can also follow it.

Fæder mīn lufaþ hine.
Father my loves him.
Menn ealle lufaþ hine.
Men all love him.

An adjective can be preceded by a possessive pronoun and the definite article. In addition to that the word sequence 'possessive pronoun – definite article – adjective' can be in front of the noun or follow it.

Mīn se lēofosta frēond  
My the dearest friend  
Brōðor mīn se lēofosta  
Brother my the dearest

Descriptive noun titles like *cyning* 'king', *cāsere* 'emperor', *ealdormann* 'governor', *eorl* 'earl', *abbod* 'abbot' and others usually follow the personal names they qualify.

Ælfrēd cyning          King Ælfrēd  
Ælfrēd king

If the definite article precedes the name, the qualifying title often comes first.

se cyning Ælfrēd      King Ælfrēd  
the king      Ælfrēd

A personal name and the following qualifier can be separated by another word because their endings show that they belong together.

Ælfgār Ælfrīcēs sunu ealdormannes          Ælfgār, Governor Ælfrīc's son  
Ælfgār Ælfrīc's son governor's

In main clauses OE prefers the S V O (subject – verb – object) order, just like PDE.

Se cyning	lufaþ	þisne mann.
The king	loves	this man.
subject	verb	object

The word orders O S V (object – subject – verb) or O V S (object – verb– subject) is also possible in OE main clauses – but not as a rule. The example above then could be transformed into these two sentences:

Þisne mann	se cyning	lufaþ.
This man	the king	loves.
object	subject	verb

or

Þisne mann	lufaþ	se cyning.
This man	loves	the king.
object	verb	subject

A word by word translation without additional grammatical information cannot render the definite syntactical relations in these OE sentences because the PDE demonstrative pronoun *this* has no accusative ending, which would make clear that *this man* is the direct object and *the king* the subject. It is a characteristic trait of so-called synthetic languages that they can express syntactical relations by endings, which allows for a certain variety in word order. OE belongs to this group of languages, whereas PDE is an analytical language that needs a stricter word order than OE to make syntactic relations clear and to avoid ambiguities. OE tends to put the object before the verb in subordinate clauses. The following example shows how significantly different the word order in OE can be from that in PDE.



Ġif þū hine findan wille, þonne sēc hine.  
If you him find want, then seek him.

In PDE the word order in the subordinate clause is exactly the other way around: Auxiliary first, infinitive second, pronoun last.

If you want to find him, then seek him.

Two types of word order can be used in negative sentences. Either the subject comes first, then the negation particle and then the main verb.

Ic ne wāt, hwæt þū sægst.  
I not know, what you say.

Or the negation particle first, verb second and the subject at the end.

Ne wāt ic, hwæt þū sægst.  
Not know I, what you say.

Another oddity of the OE language is the double negation. A double negation does not result in a positive meaning as would be the case in this sentence *I cannot not love you*. It is just another form of negation using two words, similar to the French sentence *Ces hommes ne sont pas riches* 'These men are not rich'. The double negation is not a general phenomenon – it only occurs in certain cases. Usually it can be found in connection to the adverbs *næfre* 'never' and *nāhwær* 'nowhere' and such indefinite pronouns as *næniġ* 'no one, no', *nān* 'no one, no', *nān man* 'no one' or *nāht* 'nothing'.

<b>Ne</b>	forlæte	ic	<b>næfre</b>	mīnne	frēond.
<b>Not</b>	leave	I	<b>never</b>	my	friend.
<b>Ne</b>	ġeseah	hē hī	<b>nāhwær.</b>		
<b>Not</b>	saw	he her	<b>nowhere.</b>		
<b>Ne</b>	mæg		<b>næniġ man</b>	būton	lufe libban.
<b>Not</b>	can		<b>no one</b>	without	love live.
<b>Ne</b>	mæg	hit	<b>nān man</b>		witan.
<b>Not</b>	can	it	<b>no one</b>		know.
<b>Ne</b>	magon	wē	<b>nāht</b>		dōn.
<b>Not</b>	can	we	<b>nothing</b>		do.

The following example of a double negation is taken from Ælfric's grammar.

**Nis** hit **nā** oxa, ac is hors.  
**Not** is it **not** ox, but is horse.

The Latin sentence translated here by Ælfric only features a single negation.

**Non** bos est, sed equus.  
**Not** ox is, but horse.

The one thing both languages have in common is that they don't need an indefinite article.

## B.1.15 Defining Word Forms

In order to be able to identify the words in an OE sentence according to their grammatical features, it is necessary to provide grammatical categories such as person, number, gender, tense, mood, weak and strong. A different number of these categories apply to different word classes. In our glossary we also indicate the word class for adjectives, articles, pronouns, adverbs and verbs. We don't do this for nouns. We only indicate the gender which is usually set. Verbs are also given their verb class. This is the common standard in dictionaries.

### B.1.15.1 Defining Nouns

In order to identify a noun by its grammatical features it is necessary to indicate three things: case, number and gender. A noun's gender is usually set (There are exceptions, however: see Table 4, p. 243–244).

Here is an example.

Ĝesyhst þū **beran**? Do you see **the bear**?

Grammatical definition

The form *beran* is the acc. sg. of *bera* m. 'bear'.

### B.1.15.2 Defining Articles and Pronouns

In order to define an article or a pronoun by its grammatical features it is necessary to indicate three things: case, number and gender. Different than the nouns, the gender is not set for articles and pronouns. It adapts to the gender of the noun they refer to.

Let's take a closer look at these examples.

a) **Ðære** wyrte sēaw mæg þē ġehælan.

The sap **of this** plant can heal you.

b) Cædmon ġifþ Ælfġife coss. **Hē** ġifþ **hire** coss.

Cædmon gives Ælfġifu a kiss. **He** gives **her** a kiss.

c) Ic cume mid **mīnum** mædenum.

I come with **my** girls.

Grammatical definition

a) The form *þære* is the gen. sg. of *sēo* def. art. f.

The definite article *þære* refers to the feminine noun *wyrt* 'plant', which features the *-e* ending to signify the genitive singular.

b) The form *hē* is nom. sg. of the pers. pron. 3 sg. m., the form *hire* is dat. sg. of *hēo* pers. pron. f.

The personal pronoun *hē* replaces the masculine personal name *Cædmon*, which is in the nominative case. The pronoun *hire* replaces the feminine personal name *Ælfġifu*, which features the *-e* ending to signify the dative singular.

c) The form *mīnum* is the dat. pl. n. of *mīn* 'my' poss. pron.

The possessive pronoun *mīnum* refers to the neuter noun *mæden*, which features the *-um* ending to signify the dative plural.

### B.1.15.3 Defining Adjectives

In order to define an adjective according to its grammatical features it is necessary to indicate case, number and gender (just like for articles and pronouns). Additionally though you also need to identify whether it is used in its weak or its strong form. (see Chapter A.1.5, p. 190, Adjectives).

Some examples to help clarify what this means.

<b>Eald</b> wīn mē līcaþ bet þonne geong wīn.	I like <b>old</b> wine better than new wine.
Ðæt <b>ealde</b> wīn mē līcaþ bet þonne þæt geonge wīn.	I like the <b>old</b> wine better than the new wine.

Grammatical definition

The form *eald* is the nom. sg. n. st. of *eald* adj.

The form *eald* refers to the neuter noun *wīn* 'wine', both of which are in the nom. sg. Neither of the two words has an ending because they are not preceded by another determiner such as an article or a pronoun. The adjective therefore has to take its strong form.

The Form *ealde* is the nom. sg. n. wk. of *eald* adj.

The form *ealde* also refers to the neuter noun *wīn* 'wine' and again both words are in the nom. sg. Here, however, the adjective features the ending -e, since the noun is preceded by another determiner (here the definite article). The adjective therefore has to take its weak form. In the glossaries, the use of the weak form is marked by the abbreviation wk. (= weak). If it is not given, the adjective is used in its strong form.

### B.1.15.4 Defining Verbs

In order to exactly define a verb by its grammatical features it is necessary to indicate several different categories: person, number, tense, mood and voice.

Let's take a look at an example.

**hē lufap** 'he loves'

- 1) Person: **3<sup>rd</sup> pers.**, same as pl.: *hī lufiap* 'they love'
- 2) Number: **Sg.**, not pl.: *hī lufiap* 'they love'
- 3) Tense: **Pres.**, not past: *hē lufode* 'he loved'
- 4) Mood: **Ind.**, not subjunctive: *hē lufie*
- 5) Voice: **Active**, not passive: *lċ ēom ġelufod* 'I am loved'

So the answer to the question 'Which verb form is *lufap*?' would be like this.

The form *lufap* is the third person singular present indicative active of *lufian* wk. 2. When using the common abbreviated form it would look like this: 3 pers. sg. pres. ind. act. of *lufian* wk. 2. In our glossary we don't use the abbreviations pers., ind., pres. and act. So you won't find *hē lufap* is the 3 pers. sg. pres. ind. act. of *lufian* but just 3 sg. of *lufian*. We are able to do this simply because almost all the verb forms in this book are used in the indicative, simple present and active voice. Subjunctives, imperatives, participles and passive forms will be marked by the suitable abbreviations.



## B.2 The Most Important Facts about OE Pronunciation for Learners without knowledge of the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA)

We cannot say with certainty how OE was pronounced. We would need the help of a real-life Anglo-Saxon willing to both time travel to today and help us with this problem. Even though we cannot be entirely sure about the pronunciation of OE, we are able to reconstruct it. Generations of Anglo-Saxonists have worked on this reconstruction process. Apart from a small number of points that are still open for discussion, research has mostly reached a consensus on what this 1000 year old language sounded like. The first general impression speakers of PDE get when hearing OE for the first time is that some words sound utterly familiar while others seem absolutely foreign to them.

Let's start with the things that have not changed from OE to PDE.

Until now, English has retained both the voiceless [θ] as in *thing* as well as the voiced [ð] as in *this*. PDE represents both sounds using the *th*, whereas OE used two different letters. The so called *thorn* þ and the so-called *eth* ð. Unfortunately, both letters could represent either the voiced or the voiceless sound. Thus the PDE word *thing* could be spelled both *þing* as well as *ðing*. Most books on the OE language say that the voiceless sound usually occurred at the beginning and the end of a word while the voiced sound could be found in the word core between vowels and before voiced consonants. The pronunciation of the fricative in the words *þinn* 'thin', *brōðor* 'brother' and *mūð* 'mouth' therefore should be the same as today. The voiceless sound as in *thing*, on the other hand, was supposed to have been used in the initial position of words such as *þæt* 'that', *þis* 'this' and *þīn* 'your'.

The next sound that was already common in OE is the *dg* [dʒ] as in *edge*. The word was pronounced the same but written differently: *ecg*. However the sound did not occur in initial position as in the PDE *just*, but only in the middle or end position. One of the most important OE words featuring this sound in the centre position is the verb *secgan* 'to say'.

The corresponding voiceless sound *ch* [tʃ] as in *chin* (OE *cinn*) was also already present in OE. It was spelled with the same letter as is the [k] sound: *c*. A general rule for pronouncing a *c* could be that *c* was usually pronounced as [tʃ] when preceding the front vowels *i*, *e*, as well as the diphthongs *eo* and *ea* while it was pronounced as [k] before the back vowels *a*, *o* and *u*. Its pronunciation varies before *y*. The same goes for pronouncing a *g*. Before *i*, *e*, *y* and the diphthongs *eo* and *ea* it was usually pronounced as the [j] in *yes*, while changing to a [g] in *good* before *a*, *o* and *u*. In order to make the pronunciation easier for our readers, we mark the softer pronunciation of the two spellings with the dotted letters *ċ* and *ġ*. Two important exceptions of this rule are the words *cyning* 'king' and *gylden* 'golden', which both use the hard sounds *k* and *g* respectively. This has to do with the fact that at the time when [k] and [g] changed their pronunciation to [tʃ] and [j], the sound [y] did not even exist in either of the two words. Both words then still featured a [u] instead of the [y]. The earlier forms were \**kuning-* and \**guldin-*. Both OE words turned into their later forms because the *i* in the second syllable changed the [u] in the first syllable to a [y]. This sound change is called i-umlaut or i-mutation.

Another OE sound that seems familiar to speakers of PDE is the vowel [æ] as in *black*. This sound emerged from an [a] as in *hahaha* at a time before the first written evidence was created. This sound change from [a] to [æ] is called fronting. It led to one of the most significant differences between English and the other Germanic languages. English words like OE. *dæg* 'day' are the counterpart to the Gothic *dags* or Old High German *tag*. The new, light vowel caused the following [g] to change to a [j] as in *yes*. Only after this had happened, was it possible for the combination [æ] and [j] to later become the *ay* [ei] sound featured in the PDE word. The change from [a] to [æ] does not occur in words such as *mann* 'man', *land* 'land' or *and* 'and' during the OE period. The following [n] prevented the fronting. It did, however, take place during the PDE period.

The pronunciation of the letters *sh* [ʃ] also remained the same. PDE spells *ship* or *English* with *sh*, OE spells these words with *sc*: *scip*, *Englisc*.

The *w* [w] didn't change either: PDE *wind*, OE *wind*

The fact that speakers of PDE will think the pronunciation strange when listening to OE is for the most part caused by those sounds that got lost between OE and PDE. The following explanations are easier to understand for readers who have some knowledge in other modern languages such as French or German. Those who don't will still get a first impression of those sounds when listening to the first unit on the audio files. We will try to describe the sounds missing in PDE in such a way here that learners will get an idea of the OE pronunciation.

First, a very basic fact: there are no silent sounds in OE. A *w* in front of an *r* (as in the word *wrenna* 'wren') and a *k* preceding an *n* (as in *cnoll* 'knoll, summit') were not left out.

An *a* in OE is never pronounced as a short [æ] as in *hat* or a long [æ:] as in *sad*. A short *a* is rather pronounced like the *o* in *son* while a long *a* sounds like the *a* in *father*.

A short *e* resembles the *e* in *pet*, its long equivalent the *e* as in French *été* 'summer' or German *See* 'lake, sea'. You can produce this vowel by using the diphthong *ay* in *day* as a reference. When pronouncing it, you can hear an *ee* sound at the end. Try to pronounce the initial sound longer and leave out the *ee*.

A short *i* is pronounced like the *i* in *it*, and a long *i* like the *ee* in *bee*.

A short *o* sounds like the *o* in *pot*. The long *o* can best be described with the sound in the French word *beau* 'beautiful' or the German *Sohn* 'son'. You can try to create this vowel by taking the *ou* diphthong in *soul* as a reference. At first, you hear an [o] and then an *oo*. Try to hold the first sound a little longer and leave out the *oo*.

A short *u* is pronounced like the *u* in *put* while the long *u* sounds like the *oo* in *taboo*.

Here are some more sounds that got lost somewhere on the way from OE to PDE:

Short *y* [y]

This sound resembles the French *lutte* 'fight' or German *Glück* 'happiness'. Try to make this sound by rounding your lips when saying the word *kin*. As a result, you will hear the word *cynn* which, among other things, also means 'kin'.

Long *y* [y:]

Accordingly you can create this sound by rounding your lips when saying the word *fiend*. The result is the word *fȳnd* which means 'fiends'.

Voiceless consonant *h* [ç]

After the front vowels *e*, *i*, *y* and *æ*, an *h* is pronounced like the *ch* in German *ich* 'I'. Try to pronounce the *h* in OE *niht* 'night' like a *y* in *yes*. If you pronounce it quickly, the sound will become voiceless. Or put a *t* before the word *you* and pronounce this new combination *tyou* quickly. The sound you hear between the [t] and [u] is the sound we need.

Voiceless consonant *h* [χ]

After the back vowels *a*, *o*, *u* and the diphthongs *eo* and *ea*, an *h* is pronounced like *ch* in German *Tochter* 'daughter'. You can hear the same sound at the end of the Scottish word *loch* (Loch Ness).

OE has the voiceless consonants *hl*, *hn*, *hr*, *hw*.

Pronounce a strong *h*. Then the following sound will be voiceless.

hlūd 'loud'  
hnutu 'nut'  
hring 'ring'  
hwæt 'what'

The sounds most characteristic for OE are its diphthongs: *ea* [æa], *ēa* [æ:a], *eo* [eo], *ēo* [:o]. They no longer exist in any modern Germanic language .

*eald* 'old': Try to pronounce first an *a* like in *black* and let follow an *o* as in *son*.

*ēam* '(maternal) uncle': Try to pronounce the [æ:] longer like in *bad* and follow it with an *a* like in *hahha*. The sound in *bear* may serve you as a point of orientation.

*weorc* 'work': Try to pronounce the vowel in *pet* and follow it with the vowel in *pot*.

*dēore* 'dear': Try to pronounce first an *ay* like in *day* and t follow it with an *o* like in *so*. This is not the exact sound, but you are on your way.

The OE spellings *ea* and *eo* are never pronounced as an *ee* as in the words *dear* and *leo*.

If these hints do not really work, just listen to the example words in the first lesson.





## B.3 The Most Important Facts about OE Pronunciation for Learners with Knowledge of the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA)

### B.3.1 In OE every letter is pronounced.

Even *g* and *k* preceding *n* did not become silent. The same *gs* for *w* before *r*.

gnæt	[gnæt]	'gnat'
cnāwan	['kna:wan]	'to know'
wrītan	['wri:tan]	'to write'

### B.3.2 Every short vowel or diphthong has a long counterpart.

short a	[ɑ]	ac	[ɑc]	'but'	long a	[ɑ:]	āc	[ɑ:k]	'oak'
short e	[ɛ]	etan	['ɛtan]	'to eat'	long e	[e:]	ēce	['e:tʃə]	'eternal'
short i	[i]	is	[is]	'is'	long i	[i:]	īs	[i:s]	'ice'
short o	[o]	oxa	['ɔksɑ]	'ox'	long o	[o:]	ōðer	['o:ðər]	'other'
short u	[u]	under	['undər]	'under'	long u	[u:]	ūle	['u:lə]	'owl'
short æ	[æ]	æsc	[æʃ]	'ash tree'	long æ	[æ:]	ǣfen	['æ:vən]	'evening'
short y	[y]	yfel	['y:vəl]	'bad'	long y	[y:]	ȳwan	['y:vən]	'to show'
short ea	[æɑ]	earm	[æɑrm]	'arm'	long ea	[æ:a]	ēare	['æ:ɑrə]	'ear'
short eo	[eo]	eorðe	['eorðə]	'earth'	long eo	[e:o]	ēower	['ēowər]	'your' (pl.)

### B.3.3 In unstressed syllables, the letter *e* was pronounced like the initial sound of the English Word *alive* [ə].

yfele	['y:vələ]	'bad' (pl.)
gewritene	[jə'writənə]	'written' (pl.)

### B.3.4 The letter *g* can be pronounced in four ways.

**B.3.4.1** Like the [g] in *good* when preceding [a], [o], [u] and, sometimes before [y], as well as before consonants and after *n* thus forming the *ng* cluster.

gān	[gɑ:n]	'to go'
gold	[gɔld]	'gold'
gūþ	[gu:θ]	'fight'
gǣþ	[gæ:θ]	'goes'
gylden	['gyldən]	'golden'
grēne	['gre:nə]	'green'
cyning	['kyning]	'king'
cyningas	['kyningas]	'kings'
þinga	['θingɑ]	'of the things'

**B.3.4.2** Like the [j] in *yes*

The letter *g* is pronounced in this way when preceding the vowels [i], [e] and [y], before the diphthong [ea] and in some few cases also before the diphthong [eo]. At the end of a word, *g* represents [j] when following an [i] and sometimes also after [æ], [e] and [y]. Most OE books and grammars have adopted the dotted *ġ* to indicate these cases.

ġemme	['jem:ə]	'jewel'
ġenōh	[jə'no:x]	'enough'
ġewritten	[jə'writ:ən]	'written'
ġif	[jif]	'if'
ġyčcan	['jytʃ:ən]	'to itch'
ġýt	[jy:t]	'yet'
ġēar	[jæ:ər]	'year'
ġeolu	['jeolu]	'yellow'
twēġen	['twējən]	'two'
ġesæliġ	[jə'sæ:lij]	'happy'
dæġ	[dæj]	'day'
weg	[wej]	'way'
býġ	[by:j]	'bend!'

**Please note:**

The sounds [g] and [j] can alternate in the same word.

weg	[wej]	'way'	nom. acc. sg.
weġe	['wejə]		dat. sg.
wega	['wɛga]		nom. gen. pl.
wegum	['wɛgum]		dat. pl.
ġesæliġ	[jə'sæ:lij]	'happy'	nom. sg. m. f. n. st.
ġesæliġe	[jə'sæ:lijə]		acc. sg. f., nom. acc. pl. m. f. n. st.
ġesæliġa	[jə'sæ:liɡə]		nom. sg. m. wk.

In very rare cases *g* is actually pronounced [j] preceding dark vowels.

čīġan	[tʃi:jən]	'to call'
herġas	['hɛrjas]	'troops'

Scribes often marked these cases by putting an *e* after the *g*.

čīġean	[tʃi:jən]	'to call'
herġeas	['hɛrjas]	'troops'

In most cases, the cluster spelled *geo* does not contain the [eo] but represents the [jo] sound. Here, the letter *e* is inserted after the *g* in order to mark the change from [g] to [j] before the following [o].

ġęogup	['joɣuθ]	'youth'
ġęong	[joŋg]	'young'
ġęōmor	['jo:mɔr]	'sad'

Spelling variants of *geo* can also occur as *gi* or simply just *i*.

ġiong  
iong

**B.3.4.3** Like the [ɣ] sound

Whenever a dark vowel like [ɑ], [o] and [u] or an [r] or [l] is followed by a *g* in the middle of a word, it is pronounced like the [ɣ] sound. This sound does not exist in PDE. It can be found in Modern German in the regional variety spoken in Berlin. Here, the verb *sagen* 'to say' is not pronounced ['zɑ:gən], but ['zɑ:ɣən].

dagas	['daγas]	'days'
boga	['bɔγɑ]	'bow'
swelgan	['swelγan]	'to swallow'
burga	['buryɑ]	'of the cities'

#### B.3.4.4 Like the [χ] sound

At the end of a word when following a dark vowel, as well as after *l* or *r*. The spelling tends to vary in these positions. The *g* can be replaced by an *h* – a hint on the [χ] possibly having become voiceless, thus representing an instance of terminal devoicing.

dāg	[da:x]	'dough'	(also written: dāh)
swealg	[swæalχ]	'swallowed'	(also written: swealh)
burg	[burχ]	'city'	(also written: burh)

With regard to the last word *burg* the spelling *g* can represent three different sounds in three different forms of the word.

burg	[burχ]	'city'
burga	['buryɑ]	'of the cities'
byriġ	['byrj]	'cities'

#### B.3.5 The letter *c* can be pronounced in two ways.

##### B.3.5.1 Like the [k] sound in *car*

When preceding consonants, as well as preceding and following the dark vowels [a], [o], [u], also in front of [æ] and most times in front of [y], sometimes also before [e].

cradol	['krɑdɔl]	'cradle'
candel	['kɑndəl]	'candle'
colt	[kɔlt]	'colt'
cū	[ku:]	'cow'
cæġ	[kæ:j]	'key'
cynn	[kyn:]	'race'
cyning	['kyning]	'king'
draca	['drakɑ]	'dragon'
ac	[ɑk]	'but'
cēne	['ke:nə]	'bold'
bæcere	['bækərə]	'baker'

##### B.3.5.2 Like the [tʃ] sound in *chin*

Before [i] as well as the diphthongs [eo] and [ea], partially also when preceding [e] and [y]. This sound developed from a [k]. The pronunciation of *c* as [tʃ] is signalled with a dotted *ċ*.

ċild	[tʃild]	'child'
ċēn	tʃe:n]	'torch'
ċeaster	['tʃæastər]	'city'
ċēosan	['tʃe:ozan]	'to choose'
ċyse	[tʃy:zə]	'cheese'
ēċe	['e: tʃə]	'eternal'
læċe	['læ: tʃə]	'doctor'

At the end of a word, the [tʃ] sound occurs after [i] and in rare cases after [æ] and [e].

iċ	[itʃ]	'I'
wundorliċ	['wundɔrlitʃ]	'strange'
ǣċ	[æ:tʃ]	'oaks'
sprǣċ	[sprætʃ]	'language'
bēċ	[be:tʃ]	'books'
meċ	[mɛtʃ]	'me' (acc.)

The change from [k] to [tʃ] also occurred whenever an [l] or an [r] was present between a light vowel and the [k].

ǣlc	[æ:ltʃ]	'each'
hwylc	[wiltʃ]	'which'
wærċ	[wærtʃ]	'pain'

This change did not occur when the clusters [lk] or [rk] were preceded by a dark vowel or the diphthongs [æɑ] and [eo].

folc	[fɔlk]	'people'
meolc	[meolk]	'milk'
wealcan	['wæalkɑn]	'to move around'
mearc	[mæark]	'mark'
weorc	[weork]	'work'

The letter *c*, however, can also represent the [tʃ] when it occurs before a dark vowel.

sēċan	['se:tʃɑn]	'to seek'
-------	------------	-----------

The verb *sēċan* is mostly spelled *secan*. In approximately a fifth of the cases it is spelled *secean* with an additional *e* which marked the pronunciation of *ċ* as [tʃ] in front of *a*. The verb *feċċan* sometimes is spelled *feccean*, reflecting the same rule as applies for the adjective *ġeong*: The letter *e* is used in order to mark the pronunciation of the preceding sound.

### Please note:

The sounds [k] and [tʃ] can alternate in the same word. This applies, for instance, to all adjectives ending in the suffix *-liċ*. Our example word is *wundorliċ* 'strange'. After the vowel [i] the sound [k] in this word is preserved in front of the dark vowels [ɑ] and [u]. In other forms of this word the [k] developed into a [tʃ] when closing the syllable *-liċ* or before the front vowel [e].

wundorliċ	['wundɔrlitʃ]	nom. sg. m. f. n. st., acc. sg. n. st.
wundorliċe	['wundɔrlitʃə]	acc. sg. f. st., nom. acc. sg. n. wk., nom. acc. pl. m. f. n. st.
wundorlica	['wundɔrlika]	nom. sg. m. wk.
wundorliċne	['wundɔrlitʃnə]	acc. sg. m. st.
wundorliċre	['wundɔrlitʃnə]	gen. dat. sg. f. st.
wundorlicum	['wundɔrlika]	dat. pl. m. f. n. st. wk.

### A little help

A helpful rule when it comes to the pronunciation of the letters [g] and [k] is to look at the corresponding PDE forms of the words. The pronunciation of the respective sounds usually stayed the same. Just look at the following words:

ċicen	['tʃikən]	'chick'
ċyrċe	['tʃyrtʃə]	'church'
cyċene	['kytʃənə]	'kitchen'

Exceptions of this rule are e.g. the two words *ġifan* 'to give' and *ċeald* 'cold'. Their West-Saxon pronunciation differs from their PDE equivalents since they used to be pronounced with [j] and a [tʃ]. Now why did their PDE forms not turn out to be *to yive* and *chold*? This is due to the fact that *ġifan* and *ċeald* come from the southern English variety spoken in Wessex. As time went by, they were replaced with forms stemming from a more northern variety which feature a [g] and [k] as their initial sounds.

### B.3.6 The OE graphemes *þ* and *ð* are pronounced like the PDE *th*.

Just like PDE, OE knows both the voiced dental fricative [ð] as in *the* as well as its voiceless allophone [θ] as in *thing*. The sounds are written using the letter *ð* (eth) and the Germanic rune *þ* (thorn). Both spelling variants can be used interchangeably to represent both sounds. Grammars agree in that OE words usually feature the voiceless sound in initial and terminal position in a word while the voiced sound occurs in the middle of a word as well as in a voiced environment.

þorn	[θorn]	'thorn'
brōðor	['bro:ðɔr]	'brother'
cȳðde	['ky:ðdə]	'(he) made known'
āþ	[ɑ:θ]	'oath'

### B.3.7 The OE cluster *cg* is usually pronounced like the PDE cluster *dge*.

ecg	[edʒ]	'edge'
secgan	['sedʒən]	'to say'

### B.3.8 The OE cluster *sc* is usually pronounced like the PDE cluster *sh*.

scip	[ʃip]	'ship'
scrincan	['ʃrɪŋkən]	'to shrink'
wȳscan	['wy:ʃən]	'to wish'
fisc	[fiʃ]	'ish'

#### Please note:

*sc* represents [sk] in

āscian	['ɑ:skjən]	'to ask'
tūsc	[tu:sk]	'grinder'

### B.3.9 The letter *f* can represent two sounds.

In the initial as well as in the terminal position, *f* represents the voiceless [f] as in PDE *fun*. Between vowels and when preceding voiced consonants it is pronounced like the [v] in PDE *van*.

fæder	['fædər]	'father'
lufu	['luvu]	'love'
hæfde	['hævdə]	'had'
ūf	[u:f]	'eagle owl'

### B.3.10 The letter *s* can represent two sounds.

In the initial as well as in the terminal position, as well as before and after voiceless consonants, it represents the voiceless sound [s] as in *sun* or *bus*. In a voiced environment, meaning , between vowels or when preceding a voiced consonant it represents the [z] sound as in PDE *zone*.

sunu	['sunu]	'son'
cyste	['kystə]	'kissed'
mūs	[mu:s]	'mouse'
ārīsan	[ɑ:'ri:zɑn]	'to arise'
wīsdōm	['wi:zdo:m]	'wisdom'

### B.3.11 The letter *h* can represent three different sounds.

In the initial position, it represents an [h] sound such as in PDE *house*. After a light vowel it is pronounced [ç] as in the German word *ich* 'I'. When following dark vowels, as well as the diphthongs [æa] and [eo] it becomes an [χ] sound as can be heard in the German word *Nacht* 'night' or in the Scottish *loch*.

hūs	[hu:s]	'house'
cniht	[kniçt]	'boy'
nāht	[nɑ:xt]	'naught'
þēah	[þæχ]	'though'
feoh	[feox]	'cattle, money'

When preceding a consonant, the *h* often makes them voiceless by means of strong aspiration.

hlāf	[lɑ:f]	'loaf'
hnutu	[ˈnʊtu]	'nut'
hring	[ˈrɪŋg]	'ring'
hwæt	[ˈmæt]	'what'

### B.3.12 Long consonants (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 184, p. 132–134, and § 196, see also Lesson 1, Swutelunga, pp. 25–26)

In OE there are long consonants. They are indicated graphically by two consonants following each other. To pronounce them correctly, the tongue has to dwell longer on the respective consonant. An English speaker needs to get used to it. For an Italian or Finnish speaker long consonants are a familiar phenomenon. A double consonant in OE occurs between two vowels, of which the first is stressed.

sunne	['sun:ə]	'sun'
sellan	['sel:ɑn]	'to give'
sittan	['sit:ɑn]	'to sit'
mīnne	['mi:n:ə]	'my' (acc.)

In Late OE the long consonants had ceased to exist in the final position. Such words as *mann* 'man' and *eall* were also written *man* and *eal*.

## **B.4 Tables**





## **B.4.1 Writing in Germanic and Anglo-Saxon Times**



**Table 1****The Insular Script**

Small letter	Keyboard		Capital letter	Keyboard
a	a		A	A
æ	1		Æ	2
b	b		B	B
c	c		C	C
d	d		D	D
e	e		E	E
f	f		F	F
g	g		G	G
h	h		H	H
i	i		I	I
k	k			
l	l		L	L
m	m		M	M
n	n		N	N
o	o		O	O

p	p		P	P
q	q			
r	r		R	R
ſ f s	s 6 7		S	S
τ	t		T	T
ð þ	4 8		Ð	5
u	u		U	U
ƿ	w		Ƶ	9
x	x		X	X
ȝ ȝ	y 3		Y	Y
z	z			


































## The Insular Script

Most OE texts are written in Insular script. This script was developed in Ireland from the half-unic script, a Latin minuscule (a script system using small letters). The special forms for the *f*, *g*, *r* and *s*. are unique to the Insular script. Irish monks who Christianised the heathen Anglo-Saxons brought the Insular script to England. There it was copied by English monks who also added several letters to represent typical OE sounds. Two graphemes were taken from the Germanic runic alphabet, the **þ** (thorn) and the **ƿ** (wynn). The names we use for them today are still the same as their OE rune names. Two graphemes were newly invented, the *æsc* (Ligature = a combination of a and e) to represent the [æ] sound, as in *blæc* 'black' and the *eth*, which only differs from the letter *d* through the small line that is added to the letter's curved neck. Both the *eth* and the *thorn* can represent either the voiceless [θ] as in *thing* as well as the voiced [ð] in *this*. The Anglo-Saxon scribes missed their chance to clearly allocate the one with the one and the other with the other. Well, since they knew how to pronounce their words I guess they didn't have to. Probably none of them would ever have gone so far as to think that people in the twenty-first century might trouble themselves with finding out how to pronounce OE correctly. In earlier texts we can find the spellings *th* and *d* for the *thorn* and *eth*, though also used interchangeably for both sounds. The *wynn* occurred as a single or double *u* in older texts. The scribes also used *c* and *g* for different sounds. The letter *c* could represent both the [k] as in *king* or the [tʃ] as in *chin*; the *g* could be pronounced like the hard initial [g] in *good* as well as the soft initial [j] in *yes*. In this book, we opted to mark the soft sounds with the dotted letters *ċ* and *ġ*. Unlike today, words and sentences were usually written without punctuation marks and used small letters only. The corresponding capital letters were only used at the beginning of new paragraphs and at the beginning of names. (Although the latter could also occur written in all small letters as well.) It did happen that word parts, which were normally spelled as one word, were separated; like the prefix was separated from the word stem. On the other hand we can also find words that would have needed to be written as two words being contracted into one single word. A common phenomenon is the abbreviations used for the words *þæt*, *and* and the ending *-um*.

## Table 2: The Germanic Runes

Rune	Name	Name meaning	Transliteration	Sound (IPA)	Keyboard
ƿ	*fehu	cattle, wealth	f	[f], [v]	f
ᚢ	*uruz	aurochs	u	[u], [u:]	u
ᚦ	*þurisaz	giant	þ	[θ], [ð]	T
ᚱ	*ansuz	one of the Æsir	a	[a], [a:]	a
ᚷ	*raido	ride	r	[r]	r
ᚨ	*kaunan?	ulcer	k	[k]	k
ᚯ	*gebo	gift	g	[g]	g
ᚰ	*wunjō?	joy	w	[w]	w
ᚨ	*haglaz	hail (precipitation)	h	[h], [ç], [x]	h
ᚱ	*naudiz	need	n	[n]	n
ᚱ	*īsaz	ice	i	[i], [i:]	i
ᚷ	*jēran	(good) year	j	[j]	j
ᚷ	*īwaz	yew tree	i, h, æ	[i], [i:]	1
ᚷ	*perþō	a fruit tree	p	[p]	p
ᚷ	*algiz	elk	z	[z]	z
ᚷ	*sōwilō	sun	s	[s]	s
ᚷ	*tīwaz	the god *Tīwaz	t	[t]	t
ᚷ	*berkanan	birch	b	[b]	b
ᚷ	*ehwaz	horse	e	[ɛ], [e:]	e
ᚷ	*mannaz	man	m	[m]	m
ᚷ	*laguz	water	l	[l]	l
ᚷ	*ingwaz	the god *Ingwaz	ng	[ŋ]	N
ᚷ	*dagaz	day	d	[d]	d
ᚷ	*ōpilan	estate	o	[ɔ], [o:]	o

### Table 3: The Anglo-Saxon Runes

Rune	Name	Name meaning	Transliteration	Sound (IPA)	Keyboard
	feoh	cattle, wealth	f	[f], [v]	f
	ūr	aurochs	u	[u], [u:]	u
	þorn	thorn	þ	[θ], [ð]	T
	ōs	mouth	o	[ɔ], [o:]	O
	rād	ride	r	[r]	r
	cēn	torch	k	[k]	c
	gifu	gift	g	[g], [ɣ], [j]	g
	wynn	joy	w	[w]	w
	hægl	hail (precipitation)	h	[h], [ç], [x]	h
	nȳd	need	n	[n]	n
	īs	ice	i	[i], [i:]	i
	gēr	(good) year	j	[j]	J
	ēoh	yew tree	eo	[eo], [e:o]	1
	peorð	unknown	p	[p]	p
	eolh	elk sedge	x	[ks]	z
	sigel	sun	s	[s], [z]	s
	tīr	a planet	t	[t]	t
	beorc	birch	b	[b]	b
	eh	horse	e	[ɛ], [e:]	e
	mann	man	m	[m]	m
	lagu	water	l	[l]	l
	Ing	Ing (a god)	ng	[ŋg]	2
	dæg	day	d	[d]	d
	œðel	estate	œ	[œ], [ø:]	o
	āc	oak	a	[ɑ], [ɑ:]	A
	æsc	ash tree	æ	[æ], [æ:]	a
	ȳr	bow	y	[y], [y:]	y
	ior	eel?	ia, io	[io]?, [i:o]?	3
	ēar	grave	ea	[æɑ], [æ:a]	4
	cweorþ	?	kw	[kw]	q
	calc	chalice	k	[k]	K 6
	stān	stone	st	[st]	5
	gār	spear	g	[g]	G

## The Runes

The first written evidence of the English language was spelled in runes. Runes are those letters that were used by speakers of Germanic languages between the second and the sixteenth centuries. The runic script uses combinations of three elements to form its letters: staves, twigs and hooks. This results in an overall angled look of the individual graphemes but it made it a lot easier to scratch them into the intended material. Materials used include stone, wood, bone and metal. There were, however, also rounded rune forms. Runes could be spelled from left to right but also the other way around. It was even possible to switch the writing direction right in the middle of a text. The original runic alphabet consisted of 24 letters all of which represented a certain sound. Just like the letters in our alphabet, each one had its place in the set of runes. According to its first six characters  $\mathfrak{F}$   $\mathfrak{D}$   $\mathfrak{P}$   $\mathfrak{R}$   $\mathfrak{S}$ , the runic alphabet is called the *Futhark*, the Elder Futhark, to be exact. There was also a Younger Futhark, a reduced set of only 16 runes that was used as of the Viking era (ca. 700 A.D.) in Scandinavia. The Futhark occurred first on the Kylver Stone. It is dated to the year 400. Kylver is a settlement in Stånga on the Swedish island Gotland. A total of nine of these rune sets can be found on monuments from the fifth and sixth centuries. The runes, however, were not quite as exact in describing a certain sound as the symbols of the IPA are. The vowel runes could represent both the short and the long sound. The *\*haglaz* rune  $\mathfrak{H}$  represented a total of three sounds: the [h] as in *heaven*, the [ç] as in OE *niht* 'night' or the [χ] as in OE *eahta* 'eight'. Neither the [ç] nor the [χ] being used in PDE anymore. This, however, wasn't problematic at all for those who had to read the runes back then, since they too knew the exact pronunciation of the word. Not only did each rune represent a sound but also its name – since each of them had one. Lists of these rune names were created rather late though. And they often occurred in manuscripts or runic poems. It is safe to assume, however, that the rune names were created along with the runes. The first rune featured in the OE rune poem from the tenth century for example is called *feoh*, which translates roughly to 'cattle, property, riches'. The rune names are formed according to the acrophonic principle, meaning that the sound represented by the rune is also the first sound in its name. The methods of historical linguistics were able to deduce the original Germanic rune names. Those words are marked by an asterisk, e.g. *\*dagaz* 'day'.

How long the runes were actively used in the various Germanic language areas differed tremendously. They lasted from the second to the sixteenth century in northern Europe, from the third to the seventh century in central Europe and from the fifth to the eleventh century in England. The biggest part of the approximately 6500 runic inscriptions comes from Scandinavia. Roughly 3600 from Sweden, 1600 from Norway, 850 from Denmark, 100 from Greenland and 20 from Iceland. A total of approx. 90 inscriptions were found in Germany and roughly 80 in England.

The OE name for a runic letter was *rūn* or *rūnstæf* (pl. *rūnstafas*). The basic meaning of the word *rūn* is 'secret'. And the runes actually are just that. It still is unclear today where or when or by whom they were initially created. Something that also remains a point of discussion is which role model the creator(s) of the runes tried to imitate. There are a number of theories on that. Most runologists assume it was the Latin alphabet. There are also scholars, however, who think that the runes can be derived from a Greek, Phoenician or northern Alpine alphabet. Another reason that makes the runes rather mysterious is that a lot of runic inscriptions are difficult to interpret. Therefore, there often are several 'solutions' to a single text. Runes were used for various purposes. They could have a religious, magic or no special meaning at all. They often denominated the creator or owner of an item. But they also served as memories to those who had died (of natural causes as well as in battle). They were not intended for every-day communication but saved for special occasions. Only a minority knew how to read runes. Writing runic inscriptions was a skill used almost exclusively by men. The only proof of a woman writing in runes comes from southern Germany. Items





χ	before palatal vowels represents	[j] as in <i>yes</i> :	ġifu ['jivu]	'gift'	χ   ƿ   ƿ
⌘	before velar vowels represents	[g] as in <i>good</i> :	gār [ga:r]	'spear'	⌘   ƿ   ƿ
⋈	before palatal vowels represents	[tʃ] as in <i>child</i> :	ċēn [tʃe:n]	'torch'	⋈   ƿ   ƿ
⋊	before velar vowels represents	[k] as in <i>car</i> :	calc [kalk]	'chalice'	⋊   ƿ   ƿ
⌘	before palatal vowels represents	[k] as in <i>king</i> :	cyning ['kyning]	'king'	⌘   ƿ   ƿ   ƿ   ƿ

An important formal change concerns the \**haglaz* rune. Up until approximately the year 650 A.D. the single staved ᚱ rune is common in England. After 650 A.D., the double-staved ᚷ becomes more and more popular. Something that is valid for runes in general but also the OE runes in particular is the fact that there are always different forms that are used. The runes listed in the two tables in the appendix are the standard forms, meaning those that are found most often.

The most important runic inscriptions in England are those on the *Franks' Casket* and on the *Ruthwell Cross*, two works of art from the eighth century. The *Franks' Casket* is a small chest made out of whale bone and the *Ruthwell Cross* is a stone cross bearing a runic inscription that is part of the poem *The Dream of the Rood*. The most important manuscript text containing runes is the *Rune Poem* in which the Anglo-Saxon rune names are explained in alliterative verse. Other manuscript texts that contain runes are some of the *Exeter Book's* riddles and the poems attributed to the poet Cynewulf: *Christ*, *Juliana*, *The Fates of the Apostles* and *Elene*. The runes used in these four texts always form the name Cynewulf. It is therefore assumed that the author of these poems bore this name.

## **B.4.2 Grammar Tables**



## Table 4

### Natural and Grammatical Gender in OE

Like other languages OE has three different grammatical genders: **masculine**, **feminine** and **neuter**. In OE they are called **werlic** cynn (masculine gender), **wīflīc** cynn (feminine gender) and **nāðor** cynn (neither gender). The grammatical gender of nouns is also expressed by the definite article, but only in the singular:

**se** 'the' (masculine singular)  
**sēo** 'the' (feminine singular)  
**þæt** 'the' (neuter singular)

In the plural there is only one single common form for all genders. In the nominative and accusative plural it is **þā** 'the'.

In OE natural and grammatical gender can be identical, but they can also differ in many cases. Inanimate things can have any grammatical gender. And even persons and animals that have a natural gender can have a different grammatical gender. The OE word for 'girl' *mæden* for instance has the natural feminine and the grammatical neuter gender; the two words for 'woman' *wif* and *wifmann* (literally: female human being) also have the natural feminine sex, but have the grammatical neuter or masculine gender respectively. Some words can have two or even three different grammatical genders. The following list shows the relation between natural and grammatical gender in OE:

<b>se</b>	cuning	(pl. <b>þā</b> cyningas)	the king
<b>sēo</b>	cwēn	(pl. <b>þā</b> cwēna)	the queen
<b>þæt</b>	þing	(pl. <b>þā</b> þing)	the thing
<b>se</b>	stōl		the chair
<b>sēo</b>	duru		the door
<b>þæt</b>	bedd		the bed
<b>se</b>	fæder		the father
<b>sēo</b>	mōdor		the mother
<b>þæt</b>	cild		the child
<b>se</b>	cniht		the boy
<b>þæt</b>	mæden		the girl
<b>se</b>	mann		the man
<b>þæt</b>	wif		the woman
<b>se</b>	wifmann		the woman
<b>se</b>	dæg		the day
<b>sēo</b>	niht		the night
<b>se</b>	morgen		the morning
<b>se</b>	æfen		the evening
<b>þæt</b>	æfen		the evening
<b>se</b>	heofon		the heaven
<b>sēo</b>	eorðe		the earth
<b>þæt</b>	wæter		the water
<b>sēo</b>	sæ		the sea
<b>se</b>	sæ		the sea
<b>se</b>	hengest		the stallion
<b>sēo</b>	myre		the mare
<b>þæt</b>	hors		the horse

se	bār	the boar
sēo	sugu	the sow
þæt	swīn	the pig, swine
se	fearh	the piglet
se	hund	the dog
sēo	biċċe	the bitch
se	hwelp	the whelp
se	wulf	the wolf
sēo	wylfen	the she-wolf
se	bera	the bear
sēo	byren	the she-bear
se	mōna	the moon
sēo	sunne	the sun
þæt	ēage	the eye
þæt	ēare	the ear
sēo	heorte	the heart
sēo	bōc	the book
þæt	bōc	the book
se	lyft	the air
sēo	lyft	the air
þæt	lyft	the air

In OE as in other languages suffixes determine the gender of the nouns:

-ere m.

-estre f.

-hād m.

-ling m.

-nes f.

-scipe m.

-ung f.

-ing can be masculine or feminine

se	sangere	the singer (male)
sēo	sangestre	the singer (female)
se	mægðhād	the virginity
se	dēorling	the darling
sēo	gesælignes	happiness
se	frēondscipe	friendship
sēo	geendung	the ending
sēo	ræding	the lesson
se	æðeling	the nobleman

In OE all nouns that have the ending -a in the nominative singular are masculine:

se	nama	the name
se	wiċca	the wizard
se	draca	the dragon

## Table 5

### The cases in the OE language<sup>1</sup>

#### Singular

Nominative	<b>Hwā</b> gæð āweg?	<b>Se cniht</b> gæð āweg.
Genitive	<b>Hwæs</b> hund is þis?	Ðis is <b>þæs cnihtes</b> hund.
Dative	<b>Hwām</b> gifst þū þone hund?	Ic gife þone hund <b>þām cnihte</b> .
Accusative	<b>Hwone</b> lufast þū?	Ic lufie <b>þone cniht</b> .

#### Plural

Nominative	<b>Hwā</b> gæð āweg?	<b>Ðā cnihtas</b> gæð āweg.
Genitive	<b>Hwæs</b> hundas sindon þis?	Ðis sind <b>þāra cnihta</b> hundas.
Dative	<b>Hwām</b> gifst þū þā hundas?	Ic gife þā hundas <b>þām cnihtum</b> .
Accusative	<b>Hwone</b> lufast þū?	Ic lufie <b>þā cnihtas</b> .

## The Cases in the OE Language

### Singular

Nominative	Who goes away?	The boy goes away.
Genitive	Whose dog is this?	This is the boy's dog.
Dative	To whom do you give the dog?	I give the dog to the boy.
Accusative	Who do you love?	I love the boy.

### Plural

Nominative	Who goes away?	The boys go away.
Genitive	Whose dogs are this?	This are the boys' dogs.
Dative	To whom do you give the dogs?	I give the dogs to the boys.
Accusative	Who do you love?	I love the boys.

<sup>1</sup>The instrumental case is omitted in this table. It is explained in chapter B.1.6.5, p. 194.

**Table 6** (see Quirk/Wrenn §§ 65, p. 39, and §§ 26, p. 20)

**se cniht** 'the boy'

Definite article **se** (masculine singular) 'the' and noun **cniht** 'boy' (general masculine declension)

Singular

Nom.	<b>Se</b>	<b>cniht</b>	is lȳtel.
Gen.	<b>ƿæs</b>	<b>cnihtes</b>	ēagan sindon grēne.
Dat.	<b>ƿām</b>	<b>cnihte</b>	iċ syle drincan.
Acc.	<b>ƿone</b>	<b>cniht</b>	þū scealt ġescyldan.

Plural

Nom.	<b>ƿā</b>	<b>cnihtas</b>	sindon ġetwinnas.
Gen.	<b>ƿāra</b>	<b>cnihta</b>	fæder lēofaþ.
Dat.	<b>ƿām</b>	<b>cnihtum</b>	iċ ġelȳfe.
Acc.	<b>ƿā</b>	<b>cnihtas</b>	iċ lufie swiðe.

The boy is little.

The boy's eyes are green.

I give the boy (something) to drink.

You must protect the boy.

The boys are twins.

The boys' father lives.

I believe the boys.

I love the boys very much.



**Table 7** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 65, p. 39, and § 26, p. 20)

**þes dæg** 'this day'

Demonstrative pronoun **þes** (masculine singular) 'this' and noun **dæg** 'day' (general masculine declension)

Singular

Nom.		<b>Þes</b>	<b>dæg</b>	is se fægerosta on mīnum līfe.
Gen.		<b>Þisses</b>	<b>dægēs</b>	wē gemyndgiað æfre ā.
Dat.	On	<b>þissum</b>	<b>dæge</b>	wē sibbe healdan willaþ.
Akk.	Op	<b>þisne</b>	<b>dæg</b>	ūre lufu is strang.

Plural

Nom.		<b>Þās</b>	<b>dagas</b>	ne sceoldon nǣfre endian.
Gen.		<b>Þissera</b>	<b>daga</b>	swētnes is ænlic (ænlīcu).
Dat.	On	<b>þissum</b>	<b>dagum</b>	wundru ġelimpaþ.
Akk.		<b>Þās</b>	<b>dagas</b>	ūs sylð wynsum(-u) wyrd.

This is the most beautiful day of my life.  
We shall remember this day ever always.  
On this day we want to keep peace.  
Until this day our love is strong.

These days should never end.  
The sweetness of these days is unique.  
On these days wonders happen.  
A pleasant fate gives us these days.

**Table 8** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 65, p. 39, and § 38, p. 26)

**sēo** **ċeaster** 'the city'

Definite article **sēo** (feminine singular) 'the' and noun **ċeaster** 'city' (general feminine declension)

Singular

Nom.		<b>Sēo</b>	<b>ċeaster</b>	is miċel.
Gen.		<b>Đǣre</b>	<b>ċeastre</b>	nama is brēme.
Dat.	On	<b>þǣre</b>	<b>ċeastre</b>	sindon manega ċyriċan.
Acc.	Đurh	<b>þā</b>	<b>ċeastre</b>	brād strēam flēwōð/flōweð.

Plural

Nom.		<b>Đā</b>	<b>ċeastra</b>	sindon miċele.
Gen.		<b>Đāra</b>	<b>ċeastra</b>	stræt(a) <sup>1</sup> sindon brāde.
Dat.	On	<b>þām</b>	<b>ċeastrum</b>	libbaþ fela manna.
Acc.		<b>Đā</b>	<b>ċeastra</b>	þā Rōmware ġetimbrodon.

The city is big.

The name of the city is famous.

In the city there are a lot of churches.

Through the city flows a broad stream.

The cities are big.

The streets of the city are broad.

In the city live many people.

The Romans built these cities.

<sup>1</sup>stræt(a): This noun has also uninflected forms.

**Table 9** (see Quirk/Wrenn §65, p. 39, and §39, p. 26)

**þēos** **wyrt** 'this herb'

Demonstrative pronoun **þēos** (feminine singular) 'this' and noun **wyrt** 'herb' (general feminine declension)

Singular

Nom.		<b>Ðēos</b>	<b>wyrt</b>	ġehæleþ manega ādla.
Gen.		<b>Ðissere</b>	<b>wyrte</b>	ēðel is Āsia.
Dat.	On	<b>þissere</b>	<b>wyrte</b>	is miçel cræft.
Acc.		<b>Ðās</b>	<b>wyrt</b>	ġenim wiþ hwōstan.

Plural

Nom.		<b>Ðās</b>	<b>wyrta</b>	weaxaþ on ūrum wyrttūne.
Gen.		<b>Ðissera</b>	<b>wyrta</b>	sēaw is ætriġ.
Dat.	Mid	<b>þissum</b>	<b>wyrtum</b>	man mæg ācwellan.
Acc.		<b>Ðās</b>	<b>wyrta</b>	þū fintst on mynstre.

This herb heals many people.  
This herb's homeland is Asia.  
In this herb there is great power.  
This herb take against cough!

These herbs grow in our garden.  
The sap of these herbs is poisonous.  
With these herbs one may kill.  
These herbs you find in the monastery.

**Table 10** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 65, p. 39, and § 31, p. 22–23)

**þis scip** 'this ship'

Demonstrative pronoun **þis** (neuter singular) 'this' and noun **scip** 'ship' (general neuter declension, short-stemmed monosyllable)

Singular

Nom.		<b>Ðis</b>	<b>scip</b>	is ealra sēlost.
Gen.		<b>Ðisses</b>	<b>scipes</b>	swiftnes is eallum cūð.
Dat.	On	<b>þissum</b>	<b>scipe</b>	sindon fela þēowa.
Acc.		<b>Ðis</b>	<b>scip</b>	ic sceal cȳpan.

Plural

Nom.		<b>Ðās</b>	<b>scipu</b>	sindon betran þonne ūre.
Gen.		<b>Ðissera</b>	<b>scipa</b>	wudu is heard and bīgendlic.
Dat.	Mid	<b>þissum</b>	<b>scipum</b>	wē oferswīðað ūre fȳnd.
Acc.		<b>Ðās</b>	<b>scipu</b>	wē willað bicgan.

This ship is the best of all.

This ship's swiftnes is known to all.

On this ship are many slaves.

This ship I must sell.

These ships are better than ours.

These ships' wood is hard and flexible.

With these ships we conquer our enemies.

These ships we want to buy.

**Table 11** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 65, p. 39, and §§ 31, 33, p. 22–23)

**þæt** **ġēar** 'the year'

Definite article **þæt** (neuter singular) 'the' and noun **ġēar** 'year' (general neuter declension, long-stemmed monsyllable)

Singular

Nom.		<b>Ðæt</b>	<b>ġēar</b>	hæfð fēower tīman.
Gen.		<b>Ðæs</b>	<b>ġēares</b>	tīman sind lencten, sumor, hærfest and winter.
Dat.	On	<b>þām</b>	<b>ġēare</b>	forðferde ūre ealdefæder Ælfbeorht.
Acc.		<b>Ðæt</b>	<b>ġēar</b>	mid þē ic wille æfre weorðian.
Instr.		<b>Ðȳ</b> <sup>1</sup>	<b>ġēare</b>	se sumor wæs wearm and se winter grim.

Plural

Nom.		<b>Ðā</b>	<b>ġēar</b>	cumað and gāþ.
Gen.		<b>Ðāra</b>	<b>ġēara</b>	on sibbe wē sindon swīpe þancfulle <sup>2</sup> .
Dat.	On	<b>þām</b>	<b>ġēarum</b>	hī wæron on Franclande.
Acc.	Ðurh ealle	<b>þā</b>	<b>ġēar</b>	hēo lufode hine mid eallre heortan.

The year has four seasons.

The seasons of the year are spring, summer, autumn and winter.

In this year died our grandfather Ælfbeorht.

The year with you I'll always cherish.

In this year the summer was warm and the winter grim.

The years come and go.

For the years in peace we are very grateful.

In those years they were in France.

Through all those years she loved him with all her heart.

<sup>1</sup>Ðȳ: This is the instrumental form of the definite articles *se* m. sg. and *þæt* n. sg. The instrumental case is explained in chapter B.1.6.5, p. 194.

<sup>2</sup>The adjective *þancful* is constructed with the genitive.

**Table 12** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 65, p. 39, and § 31, p. 22–23)

**þis land** 'this land'

Demonstrative pronoun **þis** (neuter singular) 'this' and noun **land** 'year' (general neuter declension, long-stemmed monosyllable)

Singular

Nom.		<b>Þis</b>	<b>land</b>	is grēne.
Gen.		<b>Þisses</b>	<b>landes</b>	fægernes is eallum cūð.
Dat.	On	<b>þissum</b>	<b>lande</b>	sindon manega wuda.
Acc.		<b>Þis</b>	<b>land</b>	iç can wel.

Plural

Nom.		<b>Þās</b>	<b>land</b>	sindon lȳtele (-u).
Gen.		<b>Þissera</b>	<b>landa</b>	leode sind cumlīðe.
Dat.	On	<b>þissum</b>	<b>landum</b>	libbaþ ylþas.
Acc.		<b>Þās</b>	<b>land</b>	wē willað sēcan.

This land is green.  
The beauty of this land is known to all.  
In this land there are many woods.  
This land I know well.

These lands are small.  
People of these lands are hospitable.  
Elephants live in these lands.  
These lands we want to visit.

**Table 13** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 65, p. 39, and §§ 31, 35, p. 22-24)

**þæt mǣden** 'the girl'

Definite article **þæt** (neuter singular) 'the' and noun **mǣden** 'girl' (general neuter declension, dissyllable with long first syllable)

Singular

Nom.	<b>Ðæt</b>	<b>mǣden</b>	is swēte.
Gen.	<b>Ðæs</b>	<b>mǣdenes</b>	hund is eft ġesund.
Dat.	<b>Ðām</b>	<b>mǣdene</b>	līcaþ sēo nīwe bōc.
Acc.	<b>Ðæt</b>	<b>mǣden</b>	īc wille habban tō wīfe.

Plural

Nom.	<b>Ðā</b>	<b>mǣdenu</b>	sind swīðe glēawe.
Gen.	<b>Ðāra</b>	<b>mǣdenu</b>	frȳnd sindon fremsume.
Dat.	<b>Ðām</b>	<b>mǣdenum</b>	līciap þā nīwan bēc.
Acc.	<b>Ðā</b>	<b>mǣdenu</b>	wē ne magon forġitan.

The girl is sweet.  
The girl's dog is well again.  
The girl likes the new book.  
The girl I want to have as wife.

The girls are very intelligent.  
The girls' friends are nice.  
The girls like the new books.  
The girls we cannot forget.

**Table 14** (see Quirk/Wrenn §§ 63, p. 38, and § 40, p. 27)

**mīn nama** 'my name'

Possessive pronoun **mīn** (first person singular) 'my' and noun **nama** 'name' (masculine, *-an* declension)

Singular

Nom.	<b>Mīn</b>	<b>nama</b>	is Godġifu.
Gen.	<b>Mīnes</b>	<b>naman</b>	andġit is swēotol.
Dat.	<b>Mīnum</b>	<b>naman</b>	iċ ēom trēowe.
Acc.	<b>Mīnne</b>	<b>naman</b>	þū nū canst.

Plural

Nom.		<b>Mīne</b>	<b>naman</b>	mē līcaþ swīðe.
Gen.		<b>Mīnra</b>	<b>namena</b>	swēġ is fæġer.
Dat.	Mid	<b>mīnum</b>	<b>namum</b>	iċ sceal libban.
Acc.		<b>Mīne</b>	<b>naman</b>	þū ræstst hēr.

My name is Godġifu.  
My name's meaning is clear.  
I am true to my name.  
Now you know my name.

I like my names very much.  
My names' sound is beautiful.  
With my names I have to live.  
My names you are reading here.



**Table 15** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 40, p. 27)

**nunne** 'nun' (feminine noun, *-an* declension)

Singular

Nom.	Sum	<b>nunne</b>	is ġehāten Æðelflæd.
Gen.	Ðære	<b>nunnan</b>	fæġernes is wīde cup.
Dat.	Ðære	<b>nunnan</b>	fylġaþ moniġe ēagan.
Acc.	Ðā	<b>nunnan</b>	sēo lufu oferswīþ.

Plural

Nom.	Twēo	<b>nunnan</b>	flēoþ ūt of mȳnstre.
Gen.	Ān þāra	<b>nunnena</b>	is swīðe ġeong.
Dat.	Ðām	<b>nunnum</b>	fylġiaþ yfele menn.
Acc.	Ac þā	<b>nunnan</b>	nān man mæġ ġefōn.

A certain nun is called Æðelflæd.  
The nun's beauty is widely known.  
Many eyes follow the nun.  
Love overcomes the nun.

Two nuns flee out of the monastery.  
One of the nuns is very young.  
Bad men follow the nuns.  
But no one can catch the nuns.

**Table 16** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 40, p. 27)

**heorte** 'heart' (feminine noun, *-an* declension)

Singular

Nom.	Sēo	<b>heorte</b>	ūs is wīs gefēra.
Gen.	Ðīnre	<b>heortan</b>	wearmnes hǣlþ mīne sǣwle.
Dat.	Ðīnre	<b>heortan</b>	þū meaht trūwian.
Acc.	Mīne	<b>heortan</b>	nān man ne <sup>1</sup> mæg gehǣlan.

Plural

Nom.		Ūre	<b>heortan</b>	sculon bēon clǣne and hlūtre.
Gen.	Uton	ūra	<b>heortena</b>	ēagan geopenian!
Dat.	On	ūrum	<b>heortum</b>	byrnþ sēo lufu.
Acc.		Ēowre	<b>heortan</b>	yfel mann wundode.

The heart is a wise companion for us.  
Your heart's warmth heals my soul.  
Your heart you can trust.  
My heart no one can heal.

Our hearts must be clean and pure.  
Let's open the eyes of our hearts!  
In our hearts love is burning.  
Your hearts a bad man wounded.

<sup>1</sup> Nān man ... ne 'no one ... not': Here we have a double negation. Usually it can be found in connection to such indefinite pronouns as *nānig* 'no one, no', *nān* 'no one, no', *nān man* 'no one' or *nāht* 'nothing' (see chapter B.1.15, p.214–215).

**Table 17** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 40, p. 27)

**ēage**<sup>1</sup> 'eye' (neuter noun, *-an* declension)

Singular

Nom.	Mīn	winstre	<b>ēage</b>	is hǣwen and mīn swīðre grēne.
Gen.	Mīnes	winstran	<b>ēagan</b>	hīw is hǣwen and þæs swīðran grēne.
Dat.	Mid þām	swīðran	<b>ēagan</b>	mīn ealdefæder ne mæg gesēon.
Acc.	On	mīne	<b>ēage</b>	flēah lýtēl flēoge.

Plural

Nom.		Mīne	<b>ēagan</b>	sindon gesunde.
Gen.		Mīnra	<b>ēagena</b>	hīw is brūn.
Dat.	Mid	ūrum	<b>ēagum</b>	wē gesēoþ þā worulde.
Acc.	On	Lēofrīces	<b>ēagan</b>	Godgifu legde hire wearme handa.

My left eye is blue, and my right one green.  
My left eye's colour is blue and my right's one green.  
With the right eye my grandfather cannot see.  
In my eye flew a little fly.

My eyes are heathy.  
My eyes' colour is brown.  
With our eyes we see the world.  
On Lēofrīc's eyes Godgifu laid her warm hands.

<sup>1</sup>The words *ēage* 'eye' and *ēare* 'ear' are the only two neuter nouns of the *-an* declension.

**Table 18** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 48, p. 30)

**mann** 'human being, man' (masculine noun, irregular, mutated plurals)

Singular

Nom.	Fremde	<b>mann</b>	wille þīne dohtor geseon.
Gen.	Hwylces	<b>mannes</b>	child is fægerre þonne mīn?
Dat.	Nānum	<b>menn</b>	ne scealt þū trūwian.
Acc.	Æghwylcne	<b>mann</b>	hēo mæg habban.

Plural

Nom.	Gōde	<b>menn</b>	helpað oðrum mannum.
Gen.	Hū fela	<b>manna</b>	hæfst þū gecyssed?
Dat.	Monegum	<b>mannum</b>	iç geaf mīne weleras.
Acc.	Yfele	<b>menn</b>	iç næfre ne cysse.

A foreign man wants to see your daughter.  
Whose man's child is more beautiful than mine?  
In no man you must trust.  
Any man she can have.

Good people help other people.  
How many men have you kissed?  
To many men I gave my lips.  
Bad men I never kiss.

**Table 19** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 48, p. 30)

**frēond** 'friend' (masculine noun, irregular, mutated plurals)

Singular

Nom.	Gōd	<b>frēond</b>	þē nǣfre ne forlǣteþ.
Gen.		<b>Frēondes</b>	hūs ūs ǣfre stent open.
Dat.	Ēowrum	<b>frȳnd</b>	wē ne magon gelyfan.
Acc.	Mīnne	<b>frēond</b>	se lǣce meahhte nerian.

Plural

Nom.	Mīne	<b>frȳnd</b>	cumaþ on ǣfen.
Gen.		<b>Frēonda</b>	frȳnd sindon ēac ūre frȳnd.
Dat.	Ðīnum	<b>frēondum</b>	iç sealde etan.
Acc.	Mīne	<b>frȳnd</b>	iç gelaðode tō symble.
Instr. <sup>1</sup>	Heorot innan wæs	<b>frēondum</b>	āfyllled. <sup>2</sup>

A good friend never leaves you in the lurch.  
A friend's house stands always open for us.  
Your (pl.) friend we cannot believe.  
My friend the doctor was able to save.

My friends come in the evening.  
The friends of (our) friends are also our friends.  
Your friends I gave (something) to eat.  
My friends I invited to a feast.  
Heorot inside was filled with friends.

<sup>1</sup>The form and function of the instrumental case are explained in chapter B.1.6.5, p. 194.

<sup>2</sup>Original sentence from *Beowulf* (Klaeber, *Beowulf*, p. 36, l. 1017b – 1018a). Heorot is the splendid hall of the Danish King Hrothgar, where, after killing the monster Grendel, the hero Beowulf revels with the king's men and his own retainers. In this sentence the ending *-um* has the meaning of the OE preposition *mid* 'with'. A construction with the preposition (*mid frēondum āfyllled*) would also have been possible, but in sentences like this, OE could do without it.

**Table 20** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 65, p. 39, and § 49, p. 30)

**sēo burg** 'city'

Definite article **sēo** (feminine singular) 'the' and noun **burg** 'city' (feminine, irregular, mutated plurals)

Singular

Nom.		<b>Sēo</b>	<b>burg</b>	is eald.
Gen.		<b>Ðære</b>	<b>byr(i)ġ/burġe</b>	yldo is eallum cūð.
Dat.	On	<b>þære</b>	<b>byr(i)ġ/burġe</b>	iċ bicge hors and cȳ.
Acc.		<b>Ðā</b>	<b>burg</b>	forbærndon þā Longbeardas.

Plural

Nom.		<b>Ðā</b>	<b>byr(i)ġ/burġa</b>	wæron tōbrocene fram Gotum <sup>1</sup> .
Gen.		<b>Ðāra</b>	<b>burġa</b>	stræta sindon nearwe <sup>2</sup> .
Dat.	On	<b>þām</b>	<b>burgum</b>	libbaþ fela leoda.
Acc.		<b>Ðā</b>	<b>twā byr(i)ġ/burġa</b>	þā Romāniscan eft ġetimbroden.

The city is old.  
 The city's age is known to everybody.  
 In the city I buy horses and cows.  
 The city the Lombards burned down.

The cities were destroyed by the Goths<sup>1</sup>.  
 The city's streets are narrow.  
 In the cities live many people.  
 The two cities the Romans built again.

<sup>1</sup>In many prepositional phrases the definite article is not necessary in OE (Quirk/Wrenn § 117, p. 71).

<sup>2</sup>In this sentence *nearwe* is nom. pl. f. of *nearu* 'narrow'. Like *ġearu* 'ready', *fealu* 'dark', *ġeolu* 'yellow' and a few others this word belongs to a group of adjectives that have *-w-* before *-e* and *-a* and *-o-* before consonants. They have the ending *-u* in the nom. sg. m. and in the nom. acc. sg. n. (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 51, p.32).

**Table 21** (see Quirk/Wrenn §§ 63, p. 38, and § 47, p. 30)

**mīn mōdor** 'my mother'

Possessive pronoun **mīn** (first person singular) 'my' and noun **mōdor** 'mother' (feminine, irregular declension, nouns of relationship)

Singular

Nom.		<b>Mīn</b>	<b>mōdor</b>	is mæere (-u) sangestre.
Gen.		<b>Mīnre</b>	<b>mōdor</b>	lēoð sindon wynsume (-u).
Dat.	Mid	<b>mīnre</b>	<b>mēder</b>	iç singe oft.
Acc.		<b>Mīne</b>	<b>mōdor</b>	iç āwundriġe swīðe.

Plural

Nom.		<b>Ūre</b>	<b>mōdru, -a</b>	habbað strange stefna.
Gen.		<b>Ūra</b>	<b>mōdra</b>	stefna sindon strange.
Dat.		<b>Ūrum</b>	<b>mōdrum</b>	wē helpaþ on cýcene.
Acc.		<b>Ūre</b>	<b>mōdru, -a</b>	wē hýrað ealne dæg.

My mother is a famous singer.  
My mother's songs are delightful.  
With my mother I often sing.  
I admire my mother much.

Our mothers have strong voices.  
Our mothers' voices are strong.  
Our mothers we help in the kitchen.  
Our mothers we hear all day long.

**Table 22** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 63, p. 38, and § 26, p. 21, and § 47, p. 30)

**ūre fæder**<sup>1</sup> 'our father'

Possessive pronoun **ūre** (first person plural) 'our' and noun **fæder** 'father' (general masculine declension and irregular declension, nouns of relationship)

Singular				
Nom.		<b>Ūre</b>	<b>fæder</b>	is ġehāten Ælfbeorht.
Gen.		<b>Ūres</b>	<b>fæder (-es)</b>	nama is Ælfbeorht.
Dat.		<b>Ūrum</b>	<b>fæder</b>	līcað his nama.
Acc.		<b>Ūrne</b>	<b>fæder</b>	ealle hātaþ Ælf.
Plural				
Nom.		<b>Ūre</b>	<b>fæderas</b>	wyrceað tō micel/tō fela.
Gen.		<b>Ūra</b>	<b>fædera</b>	līf is heard.
Dat.	Mid	<b>ūrum</b>	<b>fæderum</b>	wē plegaþ oft.
Acc.		<b>Ūre</b>	<b>fæderas</b>	wē fundon æt þām ende.

Our father is called Ælfbeorht.  
 Our father's name is Ælfbeorht.  
 Our father likes his name.  
 Our father all call Ælf.

Our fathers work too much.  
 Our fathers' lives are hard.  
 With our fathers we play often.  
 Our fathers we have found in the end.

<sup>1</sup>The noun *fæder* is declined mainly on the genral masculine pattern. It has an uninflected dat. sg. und sometimes an uninflected genitive (see Quirk/Wrenn, § 26, p. 21, and § 47, p. 30)



**Table 23** (see Quirk/Wrenn §§ 63, p. 38 and § 47, p. 30)

**þīn swustor** 'your sister'

Possessive pronoun **þīn** (second person singular) 'your' and noun **swustor** 'sister' (feminine, irregular declension, nouns of relationship)

Singular

Nom.	<b>Ðīn</b>	<b>swustor</b>	is glēawre þonne ic.
Gen.	<b>Ðīnre</b>	<b>swustor</b>	word mē gedōþ <sup>1</sup> gesæliġne <sup>2</sup> .
Dat.	<b>Ðīnre</b>	<b>swustor</b>	ic sylle eall þæt ic hæbbe.
Acc.	<b>Ðīne</b>	<b>swustor</b>	nān man ne understent.

Plural

Nom.	<b>Ðīne</b>	<b>swustra, -u</b>	gedōþ <sup>1</sup> ealle menn wōde.	
Gen.	<b>Ðīnra</b>	<b>swustra</b>	ceorlas sindon slēace.	
Dat.	Mid	<b>þīnum</b>	<b>swustrum</b>	þū meaht dōn fela þinga.
Acc.	<b>Ðīne</b>	<b>swustra, -u</b>	man ne mæg beswīcan.	

Your sister is more intelligent than me.

Your sister's words make me happy.

To your sister I give all I have.

Your sister no one understands.

Your sisters drive all men mad.

Your sisters' husbands are lazy.

With your sisters you can do many things.

Your sisters one cannot deceive.

<sup>1</sup>OE does not use the verb *macian* in combination with an adjective, it uses the verb *gedōn* instead.

<sup>2</sup>The person speaking in this sentence must be male because the ending *-ne* of the adjective *gesæliġ* is masculine singular. In PDE you say 'You make me happy', in OE you say 'You make me a happy one'. If the person speaking were female, the adjective would have the ending *-e*: *gesæliġe*.

**Table 24** (see Quirk/Wrenn §§ 63, p. 38, and § 47, p. 30)

**his/hire brōðor** 'his/her brother'

Possessive pronouns **his** (third singular masculine) 'his' and **hire** (third singular feminine) 'her' and noun **brōðor** 'brother' (masculine, irregular declension, nouns of relationship)

Singular

Nom.	<b>His</b>	<b>brōðor</b>	is eahta gēara eald.
Gen.	<b>His</b>	<b>brōðor</b>	hors is gēhāten Tōtila.
Dat.	<b>His</b>	<b>brēðer</b>	iç sylle miçel feoh.
Acc.	<b>His</b>	<b>brōðor</b>	iç geseah on ēaluhūse.

Plural

Nom.	<b>Hire</b>	<b>brōðra, -u (brōðor)</b>	habbað Frençisce wīf.	
Gen.	<b>Hire</b>	<b>brōðra</b>	frēondas sindon spēdiġe.	
Dat.	Mid	<b>hire</b>	<b>brōðrum</b>	wē farað tō Swēolande.
Acc.	<b>Hire</b>	<b>brōðra, -u (brōðor)</b>	wē ġemētaþ tomorgen.	

His brother is eight years old.  
 His brother's horse is called Totila.  
 His brother I give much money.  
 His brother I saw in the tavern.

Her brothers have French wives.  
 Her brothers' friends are wealthy.  
 With her brothers we travel to Sweden.  
 Her brothers we meet tomorrow.

**Table 25** (see Quirk/Wrenn §§ 63, p. 38, and § 47, p. 30)

**uncer/inċer dohtor** 'our (two persons)/your (two persons) daughter'

Possessive pronouns **uncer** (first person dual) 'our' and **inċer** (second person dual) 'your' and noun **dohtor** 'daughter' (feminine, irregular declension, nouns of relationship)

Singular

Nom.	<b>Uncer</b>	<b>dohtor</b>	wille weorðan nunne.
Gen.	<b>Uncre</b>	<b>dohtor</b>	ċeorl is Denisc.
Dat.	<b>Uncre</b>	<b>dehter</b>	līcaþ līf on byriġ.
Acc.	<b>Uncre</b>	<b>dohtor</b>	wē sendon into mynstre.

Plural

Nom.	<b>Inċre</b>	<b>dohtra, -u</b>	hlihhaþ ealne dæg.
Gen.	<b>Inċra</b>	<b>dohtra</b>	ċildru sindon tō wilde.
Dat.	<b>Inċrum</b>	<b>dohtrum</b>	līciap yfele bēċ.
Acc.	<b>Inċre</b>	<b>dohtra, -u</b>	ǣlc man wille wīfian.

Our (two persons) daughter wants to become a nun.  
Our (two persons) daughter's husband is Danish.  
Our (two persons) daughter likes the life in the city.  
Our (two persons) daughter we sent into a monastery.

Your (two persons) daughters laugh all day long.  
Your (two persons) daughters' children are too wild.  
Your (two persons) daughters like bad books.  
Your (two persons) daughters every man wants to marry.

**Table 26** (see Quirk/Wrenn §§ 63–64 and § 43, p. 28)

**inċer/uncer sunu** 'your (two persons)/ our (two persons) son'

possessive pronouns **uncer** (first person dual) 'our' and **inċer** (second person dual) 'your' and noun **sunu** 'son' (masculine, irregular declension, -a plurals)

Singular

Nom.	<b>Inċer</b>	<b>sunu</b>	is lăssa þonne uncer dohtor.
Gen.	<b>Uncres</b>	<b>sunu</b>	catte is gehāten Purri Purri.
Dat.	<b>Uncrum</b>	<b>sunu</b>	līciap tō fela mædena.
Acc.	<b>Inċerne</b>	<b>sunu</b>	wē ġesēoþ seldan.

Plural

Nom.	<b>Uncre</b>	<b>sunu</b>	libbaþ on Italia lande.
Gen.	<b>Uncra</b>	<b>sunu</b>	wīf habbaþ lýtlet fēt.
Dat.	<b>Uncrum</b>	<b>sunum</b>	is unrihtwīsnes lāþ.
Acc.	<b>Inċre</b>	<b>sunu</b>	iċ ne can.

Your (two persons) son is smaller than our (two persons) daughter.  
 Our (two persons) son's cat is called Purri Purri.  
 Our (two persons) son likes too many girls.  
 Your (two persons) son we seldom see.

Our (two persons) sons live in Italy.  
 Our (two persons) sons' wives have little feet.  
 To our (two persons) sons injustice is hateful.  
 Your (two persons) sons I don't know.

**Table 27** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 44, p. 28–29)

**čild** 'child'

Noun **čild** 'child' (neuter, irregular declension, -ru plurals)

Singular

Nom.	<b>Čild</b>	is	ģifu.
Gen.	<b>Čildes</b>	sāwol	is tōbrocenlič.
Dat.	<b>Čilde</b>	þū	scealt lufe ģifan.
Acc.	<b>Čild</b>	ne magon	nā ealle habban.

Plural

Nom.	<b>Čildru/Čild</b>	ġewendaþ	þīn līf.
Gen.	<b>Čild(r)a</b>	hleahtor	is wynsumlič on hūse.
Dat.	<b>Čild(r)um</b>	yldrena ġeflitu	sindon mičel sārnes.
Acc.	<b>Čildru/Čild</b>	ič	ġesēo pleġian (pleġiende).

A child is a gift.  
A child's soul is fragile.  
A child you must give love.  
A child not all can have.

Children change your life.  
Children's laughter is delightful in the house.  
To children the parents' conflicts are a great pain.  
Children I see play.

**Table 28** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 52, p. 32 and § 26, p. 20)

**gōd lārēow** 'a good teacher'

Adjective **gōd** (long-stemmed, strong) and noun **lārēow** (general masculine declension)

Singular

Nom.	<b>Gōd</b>	<b>lārēow</b>	is glēaw and rihtwīs.
Gen.	<b>Gōdes</b>	<b>lārēowes</b>	tæcung is seldan langsum.
Dat.	<b>Gōdum</b>	<b>lārēowe</b>	wē hlystaþ lustlice.
Acc.	<b>Gōdne</b>	<b>lārēow</b>	man sceolde ārwurðian.

Plural

Nom.	<b>Gōde</b>	<b>lārēowas</b>	habbaþ geðyld.
Gen.	<b>Gōdra</b>	<b>lārēowa</b>	trahtunga sindon swutole.
Dat.	<b>Gōdum</b>	<b>lārēowum</b>	ealle cildru sindon inmēde.
Acc.	<b>Gōde</b>	<b>lārēowas</b>	gē sceoldon herian.

A good teacher is just.

A good teacher's teaching is seldom tedious.

To a good teacher we listen with pleasure.

A good teacher one should respect.

Good teachers have patience.

Good teachers' explanations are clear.

To good teachers all children are important.

Good teachers you (pl.) should praise.

**Table 29** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 54, p. 33, and § 26, p. 20)

se **gōda lārēow** 'the good teacher'

Adjective **gōd** (long-stemmed, weak) and noun **lārēow** (general masculine declension)

Singular

Nom.	Se	<b>gōda</b>	<b>lārēow</b>	is rihtwīs.
Gen.	Ðæs	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>lārēowes</b>	tæcung is seldan langsum.
Dat.	Ðām	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>lārēowe</b>	wē hlystap lustlice.
Acc.	Ðone	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>lārēow</b>	man sceolde ārwurðian.

Plural

Nom.	Ðā	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>lārēowas</b>	habbaþ geðyld.
Gen.	Ðāra	<b>gōdra</b>	<b>lārēowa</b>	trahtunga sindon swutole.
Dat.	Ðām	<b>gōdum</b>	<b>lārēowum</b>	ealle cildru sindon inmēde.
Acc.	Ðā	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>lārēowas</b>	gē sceoldon herian.

The good teacher is just.

The good teacher's teaching is seldom tedious.

To the good teacher we listen with pleasure.

The good teacher one should respect.

The good teachers have patience.

The good teachers' explanations are clear.

To the good teachers all children are important.

The good teachers you (pl.) should praise.

**Table 30** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 52, p. 32, and § 38, p. 26)

**gōd sāwol** 'a good soul'

Adjective **gōd** (long-stemmed, strong) and noun **sāwol** (general feminine declension)

Singular

Nom.		<b>Gōd</b>	<b>sāwol</b>	dēþ gōd. <sup>1</sup>
Gen.		<b>Gōdre</b>	<b>sāwle</b>	wearmness hrīnþ <sup>2</sup> þīn heortan.
Dat.	On	<b>gōdre</b>	<b>sāwle</b>	byrnþ wearm leoht.
Acc.		<b>Gōde</b>	<b>sāwle</b>	þū tōcnāwst be hire scīman.

Plural

Nom.		<b>Gōde</b>	<b>sāwla</b>	habbaþ gyldene heortan.
Gen.		<b>Gōdra</b>	<b>sāwla</b>	dæda sindon clæne.
Dat.		<b>Gōdum</b>	<b>sāwlum</b>	sindon sārnessa hīwcūðe.
Acc.		<b>Gōde</b>	<b>sāwla</b>	gē sculon frēfran.

A good soul does good things.  
 A good soul's warmth touches your heart.  
 In a good soul ,a warm light is burning.  
 A good soul you recognize by her splendour.

Good souls have a heart of gold.  
 Good souls' deeds are pure.  
 To good souls, sufferings are familiar(literally: familiarly known).  
 Good souls you (pl.) must comfort.

<sup>1</sup>The word *gōd* can also be a noun with the meaning 'that which is good': *bona aperte facit, mala clam gōd* hē dēð openlice and yfel digellīce 'Good things he does openly and bad things secretly' (Ælfric, Grammar, p. 271, l. 17–18).

<sup>2</sup>*hrīnan* here with accusative, can also be used with dative and genitive: þīnre/þīnes heortan.



**Table 31** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 54, p. 33 and § 38, p. 26)

sēo **gōde sāwol** 'the good soul'

Adjective **gōd** (long-stemmed, weak) and noun **sāwol** (general feminine declension)

Singular					
Nom.		Sēo	<b>gōde</b>	<b>sāwol</b>	dēþ gōd.
Gen.		Ðære	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>sāwle</b>	wearmness hrīnþ þīne heortan.
Dat.	On	þære	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>sāwle</b>	byrnþ wearm leoht.
Acc.		Ðā	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>sāwle</b>	þū tōcnāwst be hire scīman.
Plural					
Nom.		Ðā	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>sāwla</b>	habbaþ gyldene heortan.
Gen.		Ðāra	<b>godra</b>	<b>sāwla</b>	dæda sindon clæne.
Dat.		Ðām	<b>gōdum</b>	<b>sāwlum</b>	sindon sārnessa hīwcūðe.
Acc.		Ðā	<b>gōde</b>	<b>sāwla</b>	gē sculon frēfran.

The good soul does good things.  
The good soul's warmth touches your heart.  
In the good soul a warm light is burning.  
The good soul you recognize by her splendour.

The good souls have a heart of gold.  
The good souls' deeds are pure.  
To the good souls sufferings are familiar (literally: familiarly known).  
The good souls you (pl.) should comfort.

**Table 32** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 52, p. 32, and §§ 31, 33, p. 22-23)

**gōd wīn** 'a good wine'

Adjective **gōd** (long-stemmed, strong) and noun **wīn** (general neuter declension)

Singular

Nom.		<b>Gōd</b>	<b>wīn</b>	hæfþ wynsum stenc.
Gen.		<b>Gōdes</b>	<b>wīnes</b>	smæc is full and strang.
Dat.	Mid	<b>gōdum</b>	<b>wīne</b>	þū mē meahht mēdian.
Acc.		<b>Gōd</b>	<b>wīn</b>	man læt lange rīpian.

Plural

Nom.		<b>Gōd(e)</b>	<b>wīn</b>	habbaþ fæger blēoh.
Gen.		<b>Gōdra</b>	<b>wīna</b>	frýnd cunnon þisne landstede.
Dat.	Mid	<b>gōdum</b>	<b>wīnum</b>	gē meahht ūs gedōn gesæliġe.
Acc.		<b>Gōd(e)</b>	<b>wīn</b>	wē sculon drincan lætliġe.

A good wine has a delightful scent.  
A good wine's taste is full and strong.  
With a good wine you can bribe me.  
A good wine one lets ripen long.

Good wines have a beautiful colour.  
Good wines' friends (friends of good wines) know this region.  
With good wines you (pl.) can make us happy.  
Good wines we must drink slowly.

**Table 33** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 54, p. 33, and §§ 31, 33, p. 23)

þæt **gōde wīn** 'the good wine'

Adjective **gōd** (long-stemmed, weak) and noun **wīn** (general masculine declension)

Singular

Nom.		Ðæt	<b>gōde</b>	<b>wīn</b>	hæfþ wynsum stenc.
Gen.		Ðæs	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>wines</b>	smæc is full and strang.
Dat.	Mid	þām	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>wīne</b>	þū mē meahht mēdian.
Acc.		Ðæt	<b>gōde</b>	<b>wīn</b>	man læt lange rīpian.

Plural

Nom.		Ðā	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>wīn</b>	habbaþ fæger blēoh.
Gen.		Ðāra	<b>gōdra</b>	<b>wīna</b>	frýnd cunnon þisne landstede.
Dat.	Mid	þām	<b>gōdum</b>	<b>wīnum</b>	gē meahht ūs gedōn gesæliġe.
Acc.		Ðā	<b>gōdan</b>	<b>wīn</b>	wē sculon drincan lætlice.

The good wine has a delightful scent.  
 The good wine's taste is full and strong.  
 With the good wine you can bribe me.  
 The good wine one lets ripe long.

The good wines have a beautiful colour.  
 The good wines' friends (the friends of good wines) know this region.  
 With the good wines you (pl.) can make us happy.  
 The good wines we must drink slowly.

**Table 34** (see Quirk/Wrenn §§ 50–51, p. 31–32 and § 26, p. 20)

**tam fox** 'a tame tame fox'

Adjective **tam** (short-stemmed, masculine, strong) and noun **fox** (general masculine declension)

Singular

Nom.	<b>Tam</b>	<b>fox</b>	lēofaþ mid ūs.
Gen.	<b>Tames</b>	<b>foxes</b>	ēagan lōcaþ on ūs.
Dat.	<b>Tamum</b>	<b>foxe</b>	þū scealt bēon gōd hyrde.
Acc.	<b>Tamne</b>	<b>fox</b>	fela willaþ habban

Plural

Nom.	<b>Tame</b>	<b>foxas</b>	plegaþ ēac mid hundum.
Gen.	<b>Tamra</b>	<b>foxa</b>	līf mæg bēon fæger.
Dat.	<b>Tamum</b>	<b>foxum</b>	hrīninga sindon gecwēme.
Acc.	<b>Tame</b>	<b>foxas</b>	þū meah strācian.

A tame fox lives with us.  
A tame fox's eyes look upon us.  
To a tame fox you must be a good guardian.  
A tame fox many want to have.

Tame foxes play also with dogs.  
Tame foxes' lives can be beautiful.  
To tame foxes touch is pleasant (literally: touches are pleasant).  
Tame foxes you can stroke.

**Table 35** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 54 , p. 33 and § 26, p. 20)

se **tama fox** 'the tame fox'

Adjective **tam** (short-stemmed, masculine, weak) and noun **fox** (general masculine declension)

Singular

Nom.	Se	<b>tama</b>	<b>fox</b>	lēofaþ mid ūs.
Gen.	Ðæs	<b>taman</b>	<b>foxes</b>	ēagan lōcaþ on ūs.
Dat.	Ðām	<b>taman</b>	<b>foxe</b>	þū scealt bēon gōd hyrde.
Acc.	Ðone	<b>taman</b>	<b>fox</b>	fela willaþ habban.

Plural

Nom.	Ðā	<b>taman</b>	<b>foxas</b>	plegaþ ēac mid hundum.
Gen.	Ðāra	<b>tamra</b>	<b>foxa</b>	līf mæg bēon fæger.
Dat.	Ðām	<b>tamum</b>	<b>foxum</b>	hrīninga sindon gecwēme.
Acc.	Ðā	<b>taman</b>	<b>foxas</b>	þū meahst strācian.

The tame fox lives with us.  
The tame fox's eyes look upon us.  
To the tame fox you must be a good guardian.  
The tame fox many want to have.

The tame foxes play also with dogs.  
The tame foxes' lives can be beautiful.  
To the tame foxes touch is pleasant (literally: touches are pleasant).  
The tame foxes you can stroke.

**Table 36** (see Quirk/Wrenn §§ 50– 51, p. 31 and § 36, p. 25)

**tam(-u) byren** 'a tame she-bear'<sup>1</sup>

Adjective **tam** (short-stemmed, feminine, strong) and noun **byren** (general feminine declension)

**Singular**

Nom.	<b>Tam(-u)</b>	<b>byren</b>	drincþ bēor. <sup>1</sup>
Gen.	<b>Tamre</b>	<b>byrene</b>	hǣr ġenim wiþ wambe sǣre.
Dat.	<b>Tamre</b>	<b>byrene</b>	þū ne meht yrre bēon.
Acc.	<b>Tame</b>	<b>byrene</b>	þū scealt fēdan.

**Plural**

Nom.	<b>Tame</b>	<b>byrena</b>	on swefne tǣcnaþ ġewinnes ende.
Gen.	<b>Tamra</b>	<b>byrena</b>	hyrdas sculan bēon wacole.
Dat.	<b>Tamum</b>	<b>byrenum</b>	wē ġifaþ flǣsc tō etanne.
Acc.	<b>Tame</b>	<b>byrena</b>	þū ne mōst ofscēotan.

A tame she-bear drinks beer.  
A tame she-bear's hair take against belly ache!  
With a tame she-bear you cannot be angry.  
A tame she-bear you must feed.

Tame she-bears in a dream mean the end of a conflict.  
Tame she-bears' guardians must be watchful.  
To tame she-bears we give meat to eat.  
Tame she-bears you must not shoot!

<sup>1</sup>There was a tame bear called Wojtek, who had been adopted by the Second Polish Corps in World War II and who was given beer and cigarettes by the soldiers. Later he lived a peaceful life in the Edinburgh Zoo where he died at the age of 22 in December 1963.

**Table 37** (see Quirk/Wrenn §§ 54, p. 33, and § 36, p. 25)

sēo **tame byren** 'the tame she-bear'

Adjective **tam** (short-stemmed, feminine, weak) and noun **byren** (general feminine declension)

Singular

Nom.	Sēo	<b>tame</b>	<b>byren</b>	drincþ bēor.
Gen.	Ðære	<b>taman</b>	<b>byrene</b>	hæ̅r ġenim wiþ wambe sære.
Dat.	Ðære	<b>taman</b>	<b>byrene</b>	þū ne meht yrre bēon.
Acc.	Ðā	<b>taman</b>	<b>byrene</b>	þū scealt fēdan.

Plural

Nom.	Ðā	<b>taman</b>	<b>byrena</b>	on swefne tācnaþ ġewinnes ende.
Gen.	Ðāra	<b>tamra</b>	<b>byrena</b>	hyrdas sculan bēon wacole.
Dat.	Ðām	<b>tamum</b>	<b>byrenum</b>	wē ġifaþ flæsc tō etanne.
Acc.	Ðā	<b>taman</b>	<b>byrena</b>	þū ne mōst ofscēotan.

The tame she-bear comes towards us.  
The tame she-bear's hair take against belly ache.  
With the tame she-bear you cannot be angry.  
The tame vixen you must protect.

The tame she-bears in a dream mean the end of a conflict.  
The tame she-bears' guardians must be watchful.  
To the tame she-bears we give meat to eat.  
The tame she-bear drinks beer.

**Table 38** (see Quirk/Wrenn §§ 50– 51, p. 31 and §§ 31, 33, p. 22– 23)

**tam mereswīn** 'a tame dolphin'

Adjective **tam** (short-stemmed, neuter, strong) and noun **mereswīn** (general masculine declension)

Singular

Nom.		<b>Tam</b>	<b>mereswīn</b>	is unces suna gefēra.
Gen.		<b>Tames</b>	<b>mereswīnes</b>	mūþ hrīnþ mīne wambe.
Dat.	Mid	<b>tamum</b>	<b>mereswīne</b>	þū meaht sēoc čild gehælan.
Acc.		<b>Tam</b>	<b>mereswīn</b>	ič wille habban tō frýnd.

Plural

Nom.		<b>Tame (-u)</b>	<b>mereswīn</b>	cumaþ on ūrne byht.
Gen.	On	<b>tamra</b>	<b>mereswīna</b>	hrycgum sittap wæterylfe.
Dat.	Mid	<b>tamum</b>	<b>mereswīnum</b>	wē swimmaþ on sǣ.
Acc.		<b>Tame (-u)</b>	<b>mereswīn</b>	ič tō ofre gelocciġe.

A tame dolphin is our (two persons) son's companion.

A tame dolphin's mouth touches my belly.

With a tame dolphin you can heal an ill child.

A tame dolphin I want to have as a friend.

Tame dolphins come into our bay.

On tame dolphins' backs are sitting waterelves.

With tame dolphins we are swimming on the sea.

Tame dolphins I lure to the seashore.



**Table 39** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 54, p. 31, and §§ 31, 33, p. 22–23)

þæt **tame mereswīn** 'the tame dolphin'

Adjective **tam** (short-stemmed, neuter, weak) and noun **mereswīn** (general neuter declension)

Singular

Nom.		Ðæt	<b>tame</b>	<b>mereswīn</b>	is unces suna gēfēra.
Gen.		Ðæs	<b>taman</b>	<b>mereswīnes</b>	mūþ hrīnþ mīne wambe.
Dat.	Mid	þām	<b>taman</b>	<b>mereswīne</b>	þū meahht sēoc cild gēhælan.
Acc.		Ðæt	<b>tame</b>	<b>mereswīn</b>	iċ wille habban tō frýnd.

Plural

Nom.		Ðā	<b>taman</b>	<b>mereswīn</b>	cumaþ on ūrne byht.
Gen.	On	þāra	<b>tamra</b>	<b>mereswīna</b>	hrycgum sittap wæterylfe.
Dat.	Mid	þām	<b>tamum</b>	<b>mereswīnum</b>	wē swimmaþ on sǣ.
Acc.		Ðā	<b>taman</b>	<b>mereswīn</b>	iċ tō ofre gelocciġe.

The tame dolphin is our (two persons) son's companion.  
 The tame dolphin's mouth touches my belly.  
 With the tame dolphin you can heal an ill child.  
 The tame dolphin I want to have as a friend.

The tame dolphins come into our bay.  
 On the tame dolphins' backs are sitting waterelves.  
 With the tame dolphins we are swimming on the sea.  
 The tame dolphins I lure to the seashore.

**Table 40** (Quirk/Wrenn § 63, p. 38)

**Personal pronouns**

**Nominative**

1 sg.	<b>Ic</b>	ēom	lȳtel.
2 sg.	<b>Đū</b>	eart	miċel.
3 sg. m.	<b>Hē</b>	is	strang.
3 sg. f.	<b>Hēo</b>	is	glēaw.
3 sg. n	<b>Hit</b>	is	gōd.
1 pl.	<b>Wē</b>	sind(on)	lȳtle.
1 dual	<b>Wit</b> <sup>1</sup>	sind(on)	ealde.
2 pl.	<b>Ĝē</b>	sind(on)	miċle.
2 dual	<b>Ĝit</b> <sup>1</sup>	sind(on)	yldran.
3 pl.	<b>Hī</b>	sind(on)	gōde, glēawe and strange.

<sup>1</sup>The **dual forms** of the personal pronoun are used when two persons are meant.

1 sg.	<b>I</b>	am	small.
2 sg.	<b>You</b>	are	big.
3 sg. m.	<b>He</b>	is	strong.
3 sg. f.	<b>She</b>	is	intelligent.
3 sg. n	<b>It</b>	is	good.
1 pl.	<b>We</b>	are	small.
1 dual	<b>We</b>	are	old.
2 pl.	<b>You</b>	are	big.
2 dual	<b>You</b>	are	older.
3 pl.	<b>They</b>	are	good, intelligent and strong.

## Personal pronouns

**Genitive** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 63, p. 38, and § 103, p. 63–64)

1 sg.	Ælfbeorht	hilpþ <sup>1</sup>	<b>mīn</b> (gen.)/ <b>mē</b> (dat.).
2 sg.	Ēadgȳþ	bīdeþ <sup>2</sup>	<b>þīn</b> .
3 sg. m.	Ælfrēd	ġeman <sup>3</sup>	<b>his</b> .
3 sg. f.	Lēofcwēn	ġeman	<b>hire</b> .
3 sg. n.	Ēadgār	ġeman	<b>his</b> . (e.g. þæs landes)
1 pl.	Mildrēd	hilpþ	<b>ūre</b> (gen.)/(dat.) <b>ūs</b> .
1 dual	Ēadweard	hilpþ	<b>uncer</b> (gen.)/ <b>unc</b> (dat.).
2 pl.	Harold	bīdeþ	<b>ēower</b> .
2 dual	Godġifu	bīdeþ	<b>inċer</b> .
3 pl.	Emma	ġeman	<b>heora</b> .

<sup>1</sup>helpan (st. v. 3 with genitive and dative) 'to help'

<sup>2</sup>bīdan (st. v. 1) 'to wait for'

<sup>3</sup>ġeman (3 sg. of pret. pres. ġemunan) 'to remember'

1 sg.	Ælfbeorht	helps	<b>me</b> .
2 sg.	Ēadgȳþ	waits for	<b>you</b> .
3 sg. m.	Ælfrēd	remembers	<b>him</b> .
3 sg. f.	Lēofcwēn	remembers	<b>her</b> .
3 sg. n.	Ēadgār	remembers	<b>it</b> .
1 pl.	Mildrēd	helps	<b>us</b> .
1 dual	Ēadweard	helps	<b>us</b> .
2 pl.	Harold	waits for	<b>you</b> .
2 dual	Godġifu	waits for	<b>you</b> .
3 pl.	Emma	remembers	<b>them</b> .

## Personal pronouns

**Dative** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 63, p. 38, and § 106, p. 64)

1 sg.	Ælfbeorht	ġifþ	<b>mē</b>	hūs.
2 sg.	Ēadġyþ	ġifþ	<b>þē</b>	lufe.
3 sg. m.	Ælfrēd	ġifþ	<b>him</b>	feoh.
3 sg. f.	Lēofcwēn	ġifþ	<b>hire</b>	wyrt.
3 sg. n.	Ēadgār	ġifþ	<b>him</b>	meolc (e.g. þām cilde).
1 pl.	Mildrēd	ġifþ	<b>ūs</b>	wīn.
1 dual	Ēadweard	ġifþ	<b>unc</b>	wīn.
2 pl.	Harold	ġifþ	<b>ēow</b>	bēor.
2 dual	Godġifu	ġifþ	<b>inċ</b>	bēor.
3 pl.	Emma	ġifþ	<b>him</b>	coss.
1 sg.	Ælfbeorht	gives	<b>me</b>	a house.
2 sg.	Ēadġyþ	gives	<b>you</b>	love.
3 sg. m.	Ælfrēd	gives	<b>him</b>	money.
3 sg. f.	Lēofcwēn	gives	<b>her</b>	a herb.
3 sg. n.	Ēadgār	gives	<b>him</b>	milk.
1 pl.	Mildrēd	gives	<b>us</b>	wine.
1 dual	Ēadweard	gives	<b>us</b>	wine.
2 pl.	Harold	gives	<b>you</b>	beer.
2 dual	Godġifu	gives	<b>you</b>	beer.
3 pl.	Emma	gives	<b>them</b>	a kiss.

## Personal pronouns

**Accusative** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 63, p. 38, and § 96, p. 60)

1 sg.	Ælfbeorht	hataþ	<b>mē.</b>
2 sg.	Ēadgȳþ	sēcþ	<b>þē.</b>
3 sg. m.	Ælfrēd	can	<b>hine.</b> (Lēofrīc , pers. name m.)
3 sg. f.	Hildegeard	hælp	<b>hī.</b> (acc. þā nunnan, nom. sēo nunne 'the nun')
3 sg. n	Ēadgār	lufaþ	<b>hit.</b> (þæt hors)
1 pl.	Mildrēd	tælp	<b>ūs.</b>
1 dual	Ēadweard	tælp	<b>unc.</b>
2 pl.	Harold	heraþ	<b>ēow.</b>
2 dual	Godgifu	heraþ	<b>inc.</b>
3 pl.	Emma	cyssep	<b>hī.</b>
1 sg.	Ælfbeorht	hates	<b>me.</b>
2 sg.	Ēadgȳþ	seeks	<b>you.</b>
3 sg. m.	Ælfrēd	knows	<b>him.</b>
3 sg. f.	Hildegeard	heals	<b>her.</b> (acc. þā nunnan, nom. sēo nunne 'the nun')
3 sg. n	Ēadgār	loves	<b>it.</b>
1 pl.	Mildrēd	blames	<b>us.</b>
1 dual	Ēadweard	blames	<b>us.</b>
2 pl.	Harold	praises	<b>you.</b>
2 dual	Godgifu	praises	<b>you.</b>
3 pl.	Emma	kisses	<b>them.</b>

**Table 41** (see Quirk/Wrenn §87, p. 54–55)

**bēon/wesan** 'to be' (irregular verb)

present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>eom/bēo</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>eart/bist</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>is/bið</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>sind(on)/bēoþ</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>sind(on)/bēoþ</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>sind(on)/bēoþ</b>

present subjunctive

<b>sȳ/bēo</b>
<b>sȳ/bēo</b>
<b>sȳ/bēo</b>
<b>sȳn/bēon</b>
<b>sȳn/bēon</b>
<b>sȳn/bēon</b>

preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>wæs</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>wære</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>wæs</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>wæron</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>wæron</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>wæron</b>

preterite subjunctive

<b>wære</b>
<b>wære</b>
<b>wære</b>
<b>wæren</b>
<b>wæren</b>
<b>wæren</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>wes/bēo</b>
2 pl.	<b>wesaþ/bēoþ</b>

Participles

present	<b>wesende/bēonde</b>
past	- <b>/ġebēon</b>

**Table 42** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 86, p. 54)

**habban** 'to have' (irregular verb)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>hæbbe</b>
2 sg. <b>pū</b>	<b>hæfst</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>hæfþ</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>habbaþ</b>
2 pl. <b>gē</b>	<b>habbaþ</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>habbaþ</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>hæbbe</b>
<b>hæbbe</b>
<b>hæbbe</b>
<b>hæbben</b>
<b>hæbben</b>
<b>hæbben</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>hæfde</b>
2 sg. <b>pū</b>	<b>hæfdest</b>
3 sg. <b>hēo</b>	<b>hæfde</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>hæfdon</b>
2 pl. <b>gē</b>	<b>hæfdon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>hæfdon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>hæfde</b>
<b>hæfde</b>
<b>hæfde</b>
<b>hæfdon</b>
<b>hæfdon</b>
<b>hæfdon</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>hafa</b>
2 pl.	<b>habbaþ</b>

Participles

present	<b>hæbbende</b>
past	<b>gehæfd</b>

**Table 43** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 88, p. 55)

**willan** 'to wan, wish, will' (irregular verb)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>wille</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>wilt</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>wil(l)e</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>willað</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>willað</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>willað</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>wille</b>
<b>wille</b>
<b>wille</b>
<b>willen</b>
<b>willen</b>
<b>willen</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>wolde</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>woldest</b>
3 sg. <b>hēo</b>	<b>wolde</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>woldon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>woldon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>woldon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>wolde</b>
<b>wolde</b>
<b>wolde</b>
<b>wolden</b>
<b>wolden</b>
<b>wolden</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	-
2 pl.	-

Participles

present	<b>willende</b>
past	-



**Table 44** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 88, p. 55)

**dōn** 'to do' (irregular verb)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>dō</b>
2 sg. <b>pū</b>	<b>dēst</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>dēð</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>dōð</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>dōð</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>dōð</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>dō</b>
<b>dō</b>
<b>dō</b>
<b>dōn</b>
<b>dōn</b>
<b>dōn</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>dyde</b>
2 sg. <b>pū</b>	<b>dydest</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>dyde</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>dydon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>dydon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>dydon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>dyde</b>
<b>dyde</b>
<b>dyde</b>
<b>dyden</b>
<b>dyden</b>
<b>dyden</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>dō</b>
2 pl.	<b>dōð</b>

Participles

present	<b>dōnde</b>
past	<b>ġedōn</b>

**Table 45** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 88, p. 55)

**gān** 'to go' (irregular verb)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>gā/gange</b> <sup>1</sup>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>gæst</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>gæð</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>gāð</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>gāð</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>gāð</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>gā</b>
<b>gā</b>
<b>gā</b>
<b>gān</b>
<b>gān</b>
<b>gān</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>ēode</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>ēodest</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>ēode</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>ēodon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>ēodon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>ēodon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>ēode</b>
<b>ēode</b>
<b>ēode</b>
<b>ēoden</b>
<b>ēoden</b>
<b>ēoden</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>gā</b>
2 pl.	<b>gāð</b>

Participles

present	<b>gangende</b> <sup>2</sup>
past	<b>ġegān</b>

<sup>1</sup>The 1 pers. sg. pres. ind. of *gangan* st. 7 *iċ gange* is a lot more common than the respective form of the verb *gān iċ gā*.

<sup>2</sup>The verb *gān* has no present participle of its own. The OE word for 'going' is taken from the paradigm of the verb *gangan* 'to go' st. 7)

**Table 46** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 75, p. 47)

**wrītan** 'to write' (strong verb class 1)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>wrīte</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>wrīst</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>wrīt</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>wrītað</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>wrītað</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>wrītað</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>wrīte</b>
<b>wrīte</b>
<b>wrīte</b>
<b>wrīten</b>
<b>wrīten</b>
<b>wrīten</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>wrāt</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>write</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>wrāt</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>writon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>writon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>writon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>write</b>
<b>write</b>
<b>write</b>
<b>writen</b>
<b>writen</b>
<b>writen</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>wrīt</b>
2 pl.	<b>wrītað</b>

Participles

present	<b>wrītende</b>
past	<b>ġewriten</b>

**Table 47** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 76, p. 48)

**cēosan** 'to choose' (strong verb class 2)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>ċēose</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>ċȳst</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>ċȳst</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>ċēosað</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>ċēosað</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>ċēosað</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>ċēose</b>
<b>ċēose</b>
<b>ċēose</b>
<b>ċēosen</b>
<b>ċēosen</b>
<b>ċēosen</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>ċēas</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>cure</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>ċēas</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>curon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>curon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>curon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>cure</b>
<b>cure</b>
<b>cure</b>
<b>curen</b>
<b>curen</b>
<b>curen</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>ċēos</b>
2 pl.	<b>ċēosað</b>

Participles

present	<b>ċēosende</b>
past	<b>ġecoren</b>

**Table 48** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 77, p. 49)

**drincan** 'to drink' (strong verb class 3)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>drince</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>drincst</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>drincð</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>drincað</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>drincað</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>drincað</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>drince</b>
<b>drince</b>
<b>drince</b>
<b>drincen</b>
<b>drincen</b>
<b>drincen</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>dranc</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>drunce</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>dranc</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>druncon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>druncon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>druncon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>drunce</b>
<b>drunce</b>
<b>drunce</b>
<b>druncen</b>
<b>druncen</b>
<b>druncen</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>drinc</b>
2 pl.	<b>drincað</b>

Participles

present	<b>drincende</b>
past	<b>ġedruncen</b>

**Table 49** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 80, p. 50)

**cuman** 'to come' (strong verb class 4)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>cume</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>cymst</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>cymð</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>cumað</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>cumað</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>cumað</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>cume</b>
<b>cume</b>
<b>cume</b>
<b>cumen</b>
<b>cumen</b>
<b>cumen</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>cōm</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>cōme</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>cōm</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>cōmon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>cōmon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>cōmon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>cōme</b>
<b>cōme</b>
<b>cōme</b>
<b>cōmen</b>
<b>cōmen</b>
<b>cōmen</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>cum</b>
2 pl.	<b>cumað</b>

Participles

present	<b>cumende</b>
past	<b>ġecumen</b>

**Table 50** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 81, p. 51)

**ġifan** 'to give' (strong verb class 5)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>ġife</b>
2 sg. <b>pū</b>	<b>ġifst</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>ġifð</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>ġifað</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>ġifað</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>ġifað</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>ġife</b>
<b>ġife</b>
<b>ġife</b>
<b>ġifen</b>
<b>ġifen</b>
<b>ġifen</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>ġeaf</b>
2 sg. <b>pū</b>	<b>ġēafe</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>ġeaf</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>ġēafon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>ġēafon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>ġēafon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>ġēafe</b>
<b>ġēafe</b>
<b>ġēafe</b>
<b>ġēafen</b>
<b>ġēafen</b>
<b>ġēafen</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>ġif</b>
2 pl.	<b>ġifað</b>

Participles

present	<b>ġifende</b>
past	<b>ġēġifen</b>

**Table 51** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 81, p. 51)

**ġesēon** 'to see' (strong verb class 5) with example sentences

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>Iċ</b>	<b>ġesēo</b>	intō þīnre heortan.
2 sg. <b>Ðū</b>	<b>ġesyhst</b>	þæt þū wilt ġesēon.
3 sg. <b>Godġifu</b>	<b>ġesyhð</b>	Lēofrīċ cuman.
1 pl. <b>Wē</b>	<b>ġesēoð</b>	þurh ūre ēagan.
2 pl. <b>Gē</b>	<b>ġesēoð</b>	nū hū hit mid mē is.
3 pl. <b>Ðā lārēowas</b>	<b>ġesēoð</b>	þæt gē leornodon wel.

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>Iċ</b>	<b>ġeseah</b>	steorran on heofonum.
2 sg. Hwone	<b>ġesāwe</b>	<b>þū?</b>
3 sg. <b>Hē</b>	<b>ġeseah</b>	sum þing fæġeres.
1 pl. <b>Wē</b>	<b>ġesāwon</b>	ealle mīcele burga on þām lande.
2 pl. Hwanne	<b>ġesāwon</b>	<b>gē</b> hine?
3 pl. <b>Hī</b>	<b>ġesāwon</b>	þone ðēof æreste.

Present subjunctive

1 sg. Ġif <b>iċ</b> hine	<b>ġesēo,</b>	þonne sprece iċ mid him.
2 sg. Ðonne <b>þū</b> nacodne	<b>ġesēo,</b>	scrȳd hine.
3 sg. Iċ wȳsce þæt <b>hē</b> ġȳt	<b>ġesēo</b>	sume ġōde dagas.
1 pl. Wē hopiað þæt <b>wē</b>	<b>ġesēon</b>	hine eft.
2 pl. Ðeah þ <b>gē</b> þæt sōð	<b>ġesēon,</b>	ġē ġāþ on yfelum weġe.
3 pl. Nis him ālȳfed ðæt <b>hī</b>	<b>ġesēon</b>	heora sēocan mōdor.



## Preterite subjunctive

1 sg. Ðūhte mē þæt <b>iċ</b>	<b>ġesāwe</b>	mīnes fæderes gāst.
2 sg. Ġif <b>þū</b> hine	<b>ġesāwe,</b>	þū him gemiltsodest.
3 sg. Ðēah þe <b>hēo</b> ūs	<b>ġesāwe,</b>	hēo ne wolde cuman tō ūs.
1 pl. Ġif <b>wē</b> hit	<b>ġesāwen,</b>	wē hit gelȳfdon.
2 pl. Ic gelȳfe ēow þæt <b>gē</b>	<b>ġesāwen</b>	Godgife and Lēofrīc hand on handa.
3 pl. Ic ondræde ðæt <b>hī</b>	<b>ġesāwen</b>	þæs dracan goldhord.

## Present participle

Blind hē wæs and nū hē cōm **ġesēonde.**

## Past participle

Ūre ealdefæder fela hæfð **ġesewen.**

## Imperative singular

Cum and **Ġeseoh!**

Imperative plural **Ġesēoð** nū, hū blīðe þæt mæden is!

## Translation of the example sentences

I look into your heart.  
You see what you want to see.  
Godgifu sees Lēofrīc coming.  
We see through our eyes.  
You see what's the matter with me now.  
The teachers see that you have learned well.

I have seen the star in the sky.  
Whom did you see?  
He saw something beautiful.  
We have seen all the big cities in the land.  
When did you see him?  
They saw the thief first.

If I see him, then I'll talk to him.  
If you see a naked person, give him clothes.  
I wish that he may still see some good days.  
We hope to see him again.  
Although you see the truth, you walk on a bad way.  
They are not allowed to see their ill mother.

It seemed to me that I saw my father's ghost.  
If you saw him, you would pity him.  
Although she saw us, she would not come to us.  
If we saw it, we would believe it.  
I believe you that you saw Godgifu and Lēofrīci hand in hand.  
I fear that they have seen the dragon's hoard of gold.

Blind he was and now he comes seeing.  
Our grandfather has seen much.  
Come and see!  
Look how glad that girl is!

**Table 52** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 82, p. 52)

**standan** 'to stand' (strong verb class 6)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>stande</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>stentst</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>stent</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>standaǫ</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>standaǫ</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>standaǫ</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>stande</b>
<b>stande</b>
<b>stande</b>
<b>standen</b>
<b>standen</b>
<b>standen</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>stōd</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>stōde</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>stōd</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>stōdon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>stōdon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>stōdon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>stōde</b>
<b>stōde</b>
<b>stōde</b>
<b>stōden</b>
<b>stōden</b>
<b>stōden</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>stand</b>
2 pl.	<b>standaǫ</b>

Participles

present	<b>standende</b>
past	<b>ġestanden</b>

**Table 53** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 84, p. 53)

**hātan**, 'to command, call, to be called' (strong verb class 7)<sup>1</sup>

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>hāte/hätte</b>
2 sg. <b>pū</b>	<b>hætst/ -</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>hætt/hätte</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>hātað/hātton</b>
2 pl. <b>gē</b>	<b>hātað/hātton</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>hātað/hātton</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>hāte</b>
<b>hāte</b>
<b>hāte</b>
<b>hāten</b>
<b>hāten</b>
<b>hāten</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>hēt/hätte</b>
2 sg. <b>pū</b>	<b>hēte/ -</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>hēt/hätte</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>hēton/hātton</b>
2 pl. <b>gē</b>	<b>hēton/hātton</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>hēton/hātton</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>hēte</b>
<b>hēte</b>
<b>hēte</b>
<b>hēten</b>
<b>hēten</b>
<b>hēten</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>hāt</b>
2 pl.	<b>hātað</b>

Participles

present	<b>hātende</b>
past	<b>gehāten</b>

<sup>1</sup>The simple verb forms with the meaning 'to be called' are recorded only in the present and preterite indicative. They are identical in both tenses. The second person singular of the indicative is not documented.

**Table 54** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 70, p. 43)

**fremman** 'to perform' (weak verb class 1a)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>fremme</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>fremest</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>fremeð</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>fremmað</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>fremmað</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>fremmað</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>fremme</b>
<b>fremme</b>
<b>fremme</b>
<b>fremmen</b>
<b>fremmen</b>
<b>fremmen</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>fremede</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>fremedest</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>fremede</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>fremedon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>fremedon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>fremedon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>fremede</b>
<b>fremede</b>
<b>fremede</b>
<b>fremeden</b>
<b>fremeden</b>
<b>fremede</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>freme</b>
2 pl.	<b>fremmað</b>

Participles

present	<b>fremmende</b>
past	<b>gefremed</b>

**Table 55** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 70, p. 43, and § 71, p. 44)

**herian** 'to praise' (weak verb class 1a)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>herie</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>heres</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>hereð</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>heriað</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>heriað</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>heriað</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>herie</b>
<b>herie</b>
<b>herie</b>
<b>herien</b>
<b>herien</b>
<b>herien</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>herede</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>heredest</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>herede</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>heredon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>heredon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>heredon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>herede</b>
<b>herede</b>
<b>herede</b>
<b>hereden</b>
<b>hereden</b>
<b>hereden</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>here</b>
2 pl.	<b>heriað</b>

Participles

present	<b>heriende</b>
past	<b>gehered</b>

**Table 56** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 71, p. 44)

**ġehȳran**<sup>1</sup> 'to hear' (weak verb class 1b)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>ġehȳre</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>ġehȳrst</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>ġehȳrð</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>ġehȳrað</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>ġehȳrað</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>ġehȳrað</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>ġehȳre</b>
<b>ġehȳre</b>
<b>ġehȳre</b>
<b>ġehȳren</b>
<b>ġehȳren</b>
<b>ġehȳren</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>ġehȳrde</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>ġehȳrdest</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>ġehȳrde</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>ġehȳrdon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>ġehȳrdon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>ġehȳrdon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>ġehȳrde</b>
<b>ġehȳrde</b>
<b>ġehȳrde</b>
<b>ġehȳrden</b>
<b>ġehȳrden</b>
<b>ġehȳrden</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>ġehȳr</b>
2 pl.	<b>ġehȳrað</b>

Participles

present	<b>ġehȳrende</b>
past	<b>ġehȳred</b>

<sup>1</sup>The form *ġehȳran* with the prefix *-ġe* is much more frequent than the form *hȳran* without it.

**Table 57** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 71, p. 44)

**āwendan** 'to translate' (weak verb class 1b)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>āwende</b>
2 sg. <b>pū</b>	<b>āwendest/āwentst</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>āwendeð/āwent</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>āwendað</b>
2 pl. <b>gē</b>	<b>āwendað</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>āwendað</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>āwende</b>
<b>āwende</b>
<b>āwende</b>
<b>āwenden</b>
<b>āwenden</b>
<b>āwenden</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>āwende</b>
2 sg. <b>pū</b>	<b>āwendest</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>āwende</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>āwendon</b>
2 pl. <b>gē</b>	<b>āwendon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>āwendon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>āwende</b>
<b>āwende</b>
<b>āwende</b>
<b>āwenden</b>
<b>āwenden</b>
<b>āwenden</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>āwend</b>
2 pl.	<b>āwendað</b>

Participles

present	<b>āwendende</b>
past	<b>āwended/āwend</b>



**Table 58** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 70, p. 44)

**lufian** 'to love' (weak verb class 2)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>ić</b>	<b>lufie</b>
2 sg. <b>pū</b>	<b>lufast</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>lufað</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>lufiað</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>lufiað</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>lufiað</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>lufie</b>
<b>lufie</b>
<b>lufie</b>
<b>lufien</b>
<b>lufien</b>
<b>lufien</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>ić</b>	<b>lufode</b>
2 sg. <b>pū</b>	<b>lufodest</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>lufode</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>lufodon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>lufodon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>lufodon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>lufode</b>
<b>lufode</b>
<b>lufode</b>
<b>lufoden</b>
<b>lufoden</b>
<b>lufoden</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>lufa</b>
2 pl.	<b>lufiað</b>

Participles

present	<b>lufiende</b>
past	<b>ġelufod</b>

**Table 59** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 86, p. 54)

**libban** 'to live' (irregular verb)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>libbe</b>
2 sg. <b>pū</b>	<b>leofast</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>leofaþ</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>libbaþ</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>libbaþ</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>libbaþ</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>libbe</b>
<b>libbe</b>
<b>libbe</b>
<b>libben</b>
<b>libben</b>
<b>libben</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>lifde</b>
2 sg. <b>pū</b>	<b>lifdest</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>lifde</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>lifdon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>lifdon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>lifdon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>lifde</b>
<b>lifde</b>
<b>lifde</b>
<b>lifden</b>
<b>lifden</b>
<b>lifden</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>leofa</b>
2 pl.	<b>libbaþ</b>

Participles

present	<b>libbende</b>
past	<b>ġelifd</b>

**Table 60** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 86, p. 54)

**secgan** 'to say' (irregular verb)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>secge</b>
2 sg. <b>pū</b>	<b>sægst</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>sægð</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>secgað</b>
2 pl. <b>gē</b>	<b>secgað</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>secgað</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>secge</b>
<b>secge</b>
<b>secge</b>
<b>secgen</b>
<b>secgen</b>
<b>secgen</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>sæde</b>
2 sg. <b>pū</b>	<b>sædest</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>sæde</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>sædon</b>
2 pl. <b>gē</b>	<b>sædon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>sædon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>sæde</b>
<b>sæde</b>
<b>sæde</b>
<b>sæden</b>
<b>sæden</b>
<b>sæden</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>sæge (saga)</b>
2 pl.	<b>secgaþ</b>

Participles

present	<b>secgende</b>
past	<b>gesæd</b>

**Table 61** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 91, p. 57)

**cunnan** 'to know, to be able' (preterite-present verb)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>can(n)</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>canst</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>can(n)</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>cunnan</b>
2 pl. <b>gē</b>	<b>cunnan</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>cunnan</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>cunne</b>
<b>cunne</b>
<b>cunne</b>
<b>cunnen</b>
<b>cunnen</b>
<b>cunnen</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>cūðe</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>cūðest</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>cūðe</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>cūðon</b>
2 pl. <b>gē</b>	<b>cūðon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>cūðon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>cūðe</b>
<b>cūðe</b>
<b>cūðe</b>
<b>cūðen</b>
<b>cūðen</b>
<b>cūðen</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	-
2 pl.	-

Participles

present	-
past	<b>gecunnen, cūþ (adj.)</b> 'known'

**Table 62** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 91, p. 57)

**magan** 'to be able' (preterite-present verb)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>mæg</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>meaht</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>mæg</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>magon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>magon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>magon</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>mæġe</b>
<b>mæġe</b>
<b>mæġe</b>
<b>mæġen</b>
<b>mæġen</b>
<b>mæġen</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>meahte</b>	<b>(mihte)</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>meahtest</b>	<b>(mihtest)</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>meahte</b>	<b>(mihte)</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>meahton</b>	<b>(mihton)</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>meahton</b>	<b>(mihton)</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>meahton</b>	<b>(mihton)</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>meahte</b>	<b>(mihte)</b>
<b>meahte</b>	<b>(mihte)</b>
<b>meahte</b>	<b>(mihte)</b>
<b>meahten</b>	<b>(mihten)</b>
<b>meahten</b>	<b>(mihten)</b>
<b>meahten</b>	<b>(mihten)</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	-
2 pl.	-

Participles

present	<b>magende</b>
past	-

**Table 63** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 90, p. 56)

**sculan** 'to have to, be obliged to' (preterite-present verb)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>sceal</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>scealt</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>sceal</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>sculon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>sculon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>sculon</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>scyle</b>
<b>scyle</b>
<b>scyle</b>
<b>scylen</b>
<b>scylen</b>
<b>scylen</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>sceolde</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>sceoldest</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>sceolde</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>sceoldon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>sceoldon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>sceoldon</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>sceolde</b>
<b>sceolde</b>
<b>sceolde</b>
<b>sceolden</b>
<b>sceolden</b>
<b>sceolden</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	-
2 pl.	-

Participles

present	-
past	-

**Table 64** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 93, p. 57–58)

**iċ mōt** ('I am allowed' (preterite-present verb, infinitive \*mōtan is not recorded)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>mōt</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>mōst</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>mōt</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>mōton</b>
2 pl. <b>gē</b>	<b>mōton</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>mōton</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>mōte</b>
<b>mōte</b>
<b>mōte</b>
<b>mōten</b>
<b>mōten</b>
<b>mōten</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>mōste</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>mōstest</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>mōste</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>mōston</b>
2 pl. <b>gē</b>	<b>mōston</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>mōston</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>mōste</b>
<b>mōste</b>
<b>mōste</b>
<b>mōsten</b>
<b>mōsten</b>
<b>mōsten</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	-
2 pl.	-

Participles

present	-
past	

**Table 65** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 90, p. 56)

**witan** 'to know' (preterite-present verb)

Present indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>wāt</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>wāst</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>wāt</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>witon</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>witon</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>witon</b>

Present subjunctive

<b>wite</b>
<b>wite</b>
<b>wite</b>
<b>witen</b>
<b>witen</b>
<b>witen</b>

Preterite indicative

1 sg. <b>iċ</b>	<b>wiste</b>
2 sg. <b>þū</b>	<b>wistest</b>
3 sg. <b>hē, hēo, hit</b>	<b>wiste</b>
1 pl. <b>wē</b>	<b>wiston</b>
2 pl. <b>ġē</b>	<b>wiston</b>
3 pl. <b>hī</b>	<b>wiston</b>

Preterite subjunctive

<b>wiste</b>
<b>wiste</b>
<b>wiste</b>
<b>wisten</b>
<b>wisten</b>
<b>wisten</b>

Imperatives

2 sg.	<b>wite</b>
2 pl.	<b>witaþ</b>

Participles

present	<b>witende</b>
past	<b>ġewiten</b>



**Table 66** (see Quirk/Wrenn § 60, p. 36–37)**Đā ġetel** The Numbers

	Cardinal numbers	Ordinal numbers
1	ān	forma (m.), forme (f. n.)/fyrrest
2	twēgen (m.), twā (f. n.), tū (f. n.)	ōðer (m. f. n.)
3	þrȳ (m.), þrēo (f. n.)	þrida (m.), þridde (f. n.)
4	fēower	fēorða (m.), etc.
5	fif	fiffta
6	syx	syxta
7	seofon	sefoða
8	eahta	eahtoða
9	nigon	nigoða
10	tȳn	tēoða
11	endleofan	endleofta
12	twelf	twelfta
13	þrēotȳne	þrēotēoða
14	fēowertȳne	fēowertēoða
15	fiftȳne	fiftēoða
16	syxtȳne	syxtēoða
17	sefontȳne	sefontēoða
18	eahtatȳne	eahtatēoða
19	nigontȳne	nigontēoða
20	twentiġ	twentigoða
21	ān and twentiġ	ān and twentigoða
22	twā and twentiġ	twā and twentigoða
23	þrēo and twentiġ	þrēo and twentigoða
24	fēower and twentiġ	fēower and twentigoða
25	fif and twentiġ	fif and twentigoða
26	syx and twentiġ	syx and twentigoða
27	seofon and twentiġ	seofon and twentigoða
28	eahta and twentiġ	eahta and twentigoða
29	nigon and twentiġ	nigon and twentigoða
30	þrītiġ	þrītigoða
31	ān and þrītiġ	ān and þrītigoða
32	twā and þrītiġ	twā and þrītigoða
33	þrēo and þrītiġ	þrēo and þrītigoða
34	fēower and þrītiġ	fēower and þrītigoða
35	fif and þrītiġ	fif and þrītigoða
36	syx and þrītiġ	syx and þrītigoða
37	seofon and þrītiġ	seofon and þrītigoða
38	eahta and þrītiġ	eahta and þrītigoða
39	nigon and þrītiġ	nigon and þrītigoða
40	fēowertiġ	fēowertigoða
41	ān and fēowertiġ	ān and fēowertigoða
42	twā and fēowertiġ	twā and fēowertigoða
43	þrēo and fēowertiġ	þrēo and fēowertigoða
44	fēower and fēowertiġ	fēower and fēowertigoða
45	fif and fēowertiġ	fif and fēowertigoða

46	syx and fēowertig	syx and fēowertigoða
47	seofon and fēowertig	seofon and fēowertigoða
48	eahta and fēowertig	eahta and fēowertigoða
49	nigon and fēowertig	nigon and fēowertigoða
50	fiftig	fiftigoða
51	ān and fiftig	ān and fiftigoða
52	twā and fiftig	twā and fiftigoða
53	þrēo and fiftig	þrēo and fiftigoða
54	fēower and fiftig	fēower and fiftigoða
55	fif and fiftig	fif and fiftigoða
56	syx and fiftig	syx and fiftigoða
57	seofon and fiftig	seofon and fiftigoða
58	eahta and fiftig	eahta and fiftigoða
59	nigon and fiftig	nigon and fiftigoða
60	syxtig	syxtigoða
61	ān and syxtig	ān and syxtigoða
62	twā and syxtig	twā and syxtigoða
63	þrēo and syxtig	þrēo and syxtigoða
64	fēower and syxtig	fēower and syxtigoða
65	fif and syxtig	fif and syxtigoða
66	syx and syxtig	syx and syxtigoða
67	seofon and syxtig	seofon and syxtigoða
68	eahta and syxtig	eahta and syxtigoða
69	nigon and syxtig	nigon and syxtigoða
70	hundseofontig	hundseofontigoða
71	ān and hundseofontig	ān and hundseofontigoða
72	twā and hundseofontig	twā and hundseofontigoða
73	þrēo and hundseofontig	þrēo and hundseofontigoða
74	fēower and hundseofontig	fēower and hundseofontigoða
75	fif and hundseofontig	fif and hundseofontigoða
76	syx and hundseofontig	syx and hundseofontigoða
77	seofon and hundseofontig	seofon and hundseofontigoða
78	eahta and hundseofontig	eahta and hundseofontigoða
79	nigon and hundseofontig	nigon and hundseofontigoða
80	hundeatig	hundeatigoða
81	ān and hundeatig	ān and hundeatigoða
82	twā and hundeatig	twā and hundeatigoða
83	þrēo and hundeatig	þrēo and hundeatigoða
84	fēower and hundeatig	fēower and hundeatigoða
85	fif and hundeatig	fif and hundeatigoða
86	syx and hundeatig	syx and hundeatigoða
87	seofon and hundeatig	seofon and hundeatigoða
88	eahta and hundeatig	eahta and hundeatigoða
89	nigon and hundeatig	nigon and hundeatigoða
90	hundnigontig	hundnigontigoða
91	ān and hundnigontig	ān and hundnigontigoða
92	twā and hundnigontig	twā and hundnigontigoða
93	þrēo and hundnigontig	þrēo and hundnigontigoða
94	fēower and hundnigontig	fēower and hundnigontigoða
95	fif and hundnigontig	fif and hundnigontigoða
96	syx and hundnigontig	syx and hundnigontigoða
97	seofon and hundnigontig	seofon and hundnigontigoða
98	eahta and hundnigontig	eahta and hundnigontigoða
99	nigon and hundnigontig	nigon and hundnigontigoða

100	hundtēontig/hund(red)	hundtēontigoða
101	ān and hundtēontig	hundtēontigoða and forma
102	twā and hundtēontig	hundtēontigoða and oðer
103	þrēo and hundtēontig	hundtēontigoða and þridda
104	fēower and hundtēontig	hundtēontigoða and fēorða
105	fif and hundtēontig	hundtēontigoða and fifta
106	syx and hundtēontig	hundtēontigoða and syxta
107	seofon and hundtēontig	hundtēontigoða and sefoða
108	eahta and hundtēontig	hundtēontigoða and eahtoða
109	nigon and hundtēontig	hundtēontigoða and nigoða
110	hundendleofantig	hundendleofantigoða
	hund(tēontig)/hundred and tyn	
111	hund(red) and endleofan	hund(red) and endleofta
112	hund(red) and twelf	hund(red) and twelfta
113	hund(red) and þrēotýne	hund(red) and þrēotēoða
114	hund(red) and fēowertýne	hund(red) and fēowertēoða
115	hund(red) and fiftýne	hund(red) and fiftēoða
116	hund(red) and syxtýne	hund(red) and syxtēoða
117	hund(red) and sefontýne	hund(red) and sefontēoða
118	hund(red) and eahtatýne	hund(red) and eahtatēoða
119	hund(red) and nigonatýne	hund(red) and nigontēoða
120	hundtwelftig/hundtwentig	hundtwelftigoða
121	hund(red) and ān and twentig	hund(red) and ān and twentigoða
122	hund(red) and twā and twentig	hund(red) and twā and twentigoða
123	hund(red) and þrēo and twentig	hund(red) and þrēo and twentigoða
124	hund(red) and fēower and twentig	hund(red) and fēower and twentigoða
125	hund(red) and fif and twentig	hund(red) and fif and twentigoða
126	hund(red) and syx and twentig	hund(red) and syx and twentigoða
127	hund(red) and seofon and twentig	hund(red) and seofon and twentigoða
128	hund(red) and eahta and twentig	hund(red) and eahta and twentigoða
129	hund(red) and nigon and twentig	hund(red) and nigon and twentigoða
130	hund(red) and þritig	hund(red) and þritigoða
131	hund and an and þritig	hund(red) and ān and þritigoða
153	hundtēontig and þrēo and fiftig	hundtēontig and þrēo and fiftigoða
166	hund and syx and syxtig	hund and syx and syxtigoða
200	twā/tū hund	twā/tū hundtēontigoða
300	þrēo hund	þrēo hundtēontigoða
400	fēower hund	fēower hundtēontigoða
500	fif hund	fif hundtēontigoða
600	syx hund	syx hundtēontigoða
700	seofon hund	seofon hundtēontigoða
800	eahta hund	eahta hundtēontigoða
900	nigon hund	nigon hundtēontigoða
1000	þūsend	not recorded
2000	twā þūsend	not recorded
100000	hund þūsend	not recorded
900000	nigon hund þūsend	not recorded



### **B.4.3 Supplementary Tables**



**Table 67**

**Gebyrddæg: Hwænne wære þū geboren?**

Ic wæs geboren:

dæg	mōnað
on þone forman dæg	þæs æfterran Ġēolan/Ianuariasmōnðes*
on þone oðerne dæg	Solmōnðes/Februariusmōnðes
on þone þridan dæg	Hrēðmōnðes/Martiusmōnðes
on þone fēorðan dæg	Ēastermōnðes/Aprilismōnðes
on þone fiftan dæg	Ðrȳmilces/Maiusmōnðes
on þone syxtan dæg	þæs ærran Līðan/Iuniusmōnðes
on þone sefoðan dæg	þæs æfterran Līðan/Iuliusmōnðes
on þone eahtoðan dæg	Wēodmōnðes/Agustusmōnðes
on þone nigoðan dæg	Hærfestmōnðes/Septembermōnðes
on þone tēoðan dæg	Winterfilðes/Octobermōnðes
on þone endleoftan dæg	Blōtmōnðes/November(mōnðes)
on þone twelftan dæg	þæs ærran Ġēolan/December(mōnðes)
on þone þrēotēoðan dæg	
on þone fēowertēoðan dæg	* This kind of month name is used in the text
on þone fiftēoðan dæg	<i>Tables of Lucky and Unlucky Days</i> ed. by Max Förster
on þone syxtēoðan dæg	(see Select Bibliography, p. 320).
on þone sefontēoðan dæg	
on þone eahtatēoðan dæg	tācen
on þone nigontēoðan dæg	
on þone twentigoðan dæg	on þæs rammes tācne
on þone ān and twentigoðan dæg	on þæs fearres tācne
on þone twā and twentigoðan dæg	on þāra ġetwȳsena tācne
on þone þrēo and twentigoðan dæg	on þæs crabban tācne
on þone fēower and twentigoðan dæg	on þæs lēon tācne
on þone fif and twentigoðan dæg	on þæs mædenes tācne
on þone syx and twentigoðan dæg	on þære wæġan tācne
on þone seofon and twentigoðan dæg	on þæs þrōwendes/þære næddran tācne
on þone eahta and twentigoðan dæg	on þæs scyttan tācne
on þone nigon and twentigoðan dæg	on þæs buccan tācne
on þone þrītigoðan dæg	on þæs wæterġitan tācne
on þone ān and þrītigoðan dæg	on þāra fixa tācne

ġēar

- on þām ġēare þūsend and nigon hund and þrēo and hundnigontig
- on þām ġēare þūsend and nigon hund and fēower and hundnigontig
- on þām ġēare þūsend and nigon hund and fif and hundnigontig
- on þām ġēare þūsend and nigon hund and syx and hundnigontig
- on þām ġēare þūsend and nigon hund and seofon and hundnigontig
- on þām ġēare twā þūsend
- on þām ġēare twā þūsend and ān
- on þām ġēare twā þūsend and twā
- on þām ġēare twā þūsend and þrēo
- on þām ġēare twā þūsend and fēower

## Table 68

### Lengðu: Hū lang eart þū?

150 cm	l̥c ēom fēower fōta and endleofan yn̥ca lang
151 cm	l̥c ēom fēower fōta and endleofan yn̥ca lang
152 cm	l̥c ēom fēower fōta and twelf yn̥ca lang
153 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta lang
154 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta lang
155 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and ānes yn̥ces lang
156 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and ānes yn̥ces lang
157 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and ānes yn̥ces lang
158 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and twā yn̥ca lang
159 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and þrēo yn̥ca lang
160 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and þrēo yn̥ca lang
161 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and þrēo yn̥ca lang
162 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and fēower yn̥ca lang
163 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and fēower yn̥ca lang
164 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and fēower yn̥ca lang
165 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and fēower yn̥ca lang
166 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and fif yn̥ca lang
167 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and syx yn̥ca lang
168 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and syx yn̥ca lang
169 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and seofon yn̥ca lang
170 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and seofon yn̥ca lang
171 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and seofon yn̥ca lang
172 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and eahtayn̥ca lang
173 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and eahta yn̥ca lang
174 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and nigon yn̥ca lang
175 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and nigon yn̥ca lang
176 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and nigon yn̥ca lang
177 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and tȳne yn̥ca lang
178 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and tȳne yn̥ca lang
179 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and tȳne yn̥ca lang
180 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and endleofan yn̥ca lang
181 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and endleofan yn̥ca lang
182 cm	l̥c ēom fif fōta and twelf yn̥ca lang
183 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta lang
184 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta lang
185 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta and ānes yn̥ces lang
186 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta and ānes yn̥ces lang
187 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta and twā yn̥ca lang
188 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta and twā yn̥ca lang
189 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta and twā yn̥ca lang
190 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta and þrēo yn̥ca lang
191 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta and þrēo yn̥ca lang
192 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta and fēower yn̥ca lang
193 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta and fēower yn̥ca lang
194 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta and fēower yn̥ca lang
195 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta and fif yn̥ca lang
196 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta and fif yn̥ca lang
197 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta and syx yn̥ca lang
198 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta and syx yn̥ca lang
199 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta and syx yn̥ca lang
200 cm	l̥c ēom syx fōta and seofon yn̥ca lang
220 cm	l̥c ēom seofon fōta and þrēo yn̥ca lang



## Select Bibliography

### Dictionaries and Web Corpus

- Bosworth, Joseph, T. N. Toller. *An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary: based on the manuscript collections of the late Joseph Bosworth. Ed. and enlarged by T. Northcote Toller.* Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1898.
- Cameron, Angus, Ashley Crandell Amos, Antonette diPaolo Healey et al. (eds.). *Dictionary of Old English: A to I online.* Toronto: Dictionary of Old English Project, 2018. [DOE].
- Hall, John R. Clark. *A Concise Anglo-Saxon Dictionary.* 4th ed., repr. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 2000 (Mediaeval Academy Reprints for Teaching ; 14).
- Healey, Antonette DiPaolo, John Price Wilkin, Xin Xiang (Comp.). *Dictionary of Old English Web Corpus.* Toronto: Dictionary of Old English Project, 2009. [DOEC].
- Jember, Gregory K. (ed.) *English – Old English, Old English – English Dictionary.* Boulder, Colo.: Westview Press, 1975.
- Pokorny, Julius. *Indogermanisches etymologisches Wörterbuch.* 2 vols. Bern: Francke, 1959.
- Pollington, Stephen. *Wordcraft.* Swaffham: Anglo-Saxon Books, 2009.
- Searle, William George: *Onomasticon Anglo-Saxonicum: A list of Anglo-Saxon proper names from the time of Bede to that of King John.* Repr. Hildesheim: Olms, 1969.

### Grammars

- Campbell, A. *Old English Grammar.* Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1950.
- Hogg, Richard. *A Grammar of Old English.* [Vol. 1]: Phonology. Oxford: Blackwell, 1992.
- Hogg, Richard. *A Grammar of Old English.* Vol. 2: Morphology. Oxford: Willey-Blackwell, 2010.
- Quirk, Randolph, C. L. Wrenn. *An Old English Grammar.* With a supplemental bibliography by Susan E. Dirks. DeKalb : Northern Illinois University Press, 1994.

### Introductions

- Atherton, Mark. *Complete Old English. A comprehensive guide to reading and understanding Old English, with original texts.* London: Teach Yourself. 2019.
- Baker, Peter S. *Introduction to Old English.* 3rd ed. Chichester: Willey-Blackwell, 2012.
- Love, Matt. *Learn Old English with Leofwin.* Ely: Anglo-Saxon Books, 2013.
- MacGillivray, Murray. *A Gentle Introduction to Old English.* Peterborough, Ont.: Broadview Press, 2011.
- Mitchell, Bruce, Fred C. Robinson. *A Guide to Old English.* 8th ed. Malden, Mass.: Willey-Blackwell, 2012.
- Pollington, Stephen. *First Steps in Old English.* Hockwold-cum-Wilton: Anglo-Saxon Books, 1997.
- Rico, Christophe. *Polis. Parler le grec ancien comme une langue vivante = Πόλις : λαλεῖν τήν κοινήν διάλεκτον τήν ζῶσαν.* Avec la collaboration de Emmanuel Vicart, Pau Morales et Daniel Martinez. Paris: les Éditions du Cerf, 2009.
- Savelli, Mary K. *Elementary Old English: An Introduction to the Language,* Middletown, DE : Savelli, 2015.
- Savelli, Mary K.: *Old English phrases: For the Traveller to Anglo-Saxon England:* Middletown, DE: Savelli, 2015.

Smith, Jeremy J. *Old English: A Linguistic Introduction*. Cambridge University Press, 2009 (Cambridge Introductions to the English language).

### **Cited Old English Texts**

Ælfric. *Colloquy*. Ed. by G.N. Gramonsway. Rev. ed. Exeter: University of Exeter Press, 1991 (Exeter Medieval English Texts and Studies).

Ælfric. *Grammatik und Glossar: Text und Varianten*. 2., unveränd. Aufl. Hrsg. von Julius Zupitza. Berlin: Weidmann, 1966 [Cited in this book as "Ælfric, Grammar"].

Ælfric. *Lives of Saints: being a set of sermons on saints' days formerly observed by the English Church*. Ed. from Brit. Museum cott. ms. Julius E. VII with variants from other ms. by Walter W. Skeat. 2 vols. Repr. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1966 (Early English Text Society. Original series ; 76, 82).

Bede. *The Reckoning of time*. Translated, with introduction, notes and commentary by Faith Wallis. Liverpool: Liverpool University Press, 1999.

Byrhtferth. *Enchiridion*. Ed. by Peter S. Baker and Michael Lapidge. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1995. (Early English Text Society. Supplementary series ; 15).

Dobbie, Elliott Van Kirk. *The Anglo-Saxon Minor Poems*. 3rd printing. New York: Columbia University Press, 1968 (The Anglo-Saxon Poetic Records ; 6).

Förster, Max. "Die altenglischen Verzeichnisse von Glücks- und Unglückstagen." In: Kemp Malone and Martin B. Ruud (eds.). *Studies in English Philology: A Miscellany in Honour of Frederick Klaeber*. Minneapolis: The University of Minnesota Press, 1929, pp. 258–277. [Title of the text in the DOEC "Tables of Lucky and Unlucky Days", DOEC Cameron number: B23.2.3.2].

Glossaire d'Épinal. Formats: 1 volume (14 f.), vélin, in-folio. Source: bmi Epinal, MS 72 P/R. Date de mise en ligne: 26 avril 2018. [https://galeries.limedia.fr/ark:/18128/d0s75hg5922r9k39/\(31.10.2021\)](https://galeries.limedia.fr/ark:/18128/d0s75hg5922r9k39/(31.10.2021)).

Goolden, Peter (ed.). *The Old English Apollonius of Tyre*. Oxford : Oxford University Press, 1958.

Gregory, Dialogues, see Hecht, Hans (ed.).

Hecht, Hans (ed.). *Bischof Waerferths von Worcester Übersetzung der Dialoge Gregors des Grossen über das Leben und die Wundertaten italienischer Väter und über die Unsterblichkeit der Seele*. Unveränd. reprograph. Nachdr. d. Ausg. Leipzig, 1900 u. Hamburg 1907. Darmstadt: Wiss. Buchges., 1965 [Cited in this book as "Gregory, Dialogues"].

Klaeber, Friedrich. *Klaeber's Beowulf and the Fight at Finnsburg*. Ed. By R. D. Fulk, Robert E. Bjork, John D. Niles. With a foreword by Helen Damico. 4th ed. Toronto: Toronto University Press, 2008.

Krapp, George P., Elliott Van Kirk Dobbie (eds.). *The Exeter Book*. Repr. New York : Columbia University Press, 1966 (The Anglo-Saxon Poetic Records ; 3).

Leslie, Roy F. (ed.). *Three Old English Elegies: The Wife's Lament, The Husband's Message, The Ruin*. Rev. edition Exeter: University of Exeter Press, 1988. (Exeter Medieval English Texts and Studies).

Leslie, Roy F. (ed.) *The Wanderer*. Repr. Exeter: University of Exeter Press, 1989. (Exeter Medieval English Texts and Studies).

Pheifer, Joseph D. (ed.). *Old English Glosses in the Épinal-Erfurt Glossary*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1974.

### **Cited Studies**

Redin, Mats. *Studies on uncompounded personal names in Old English*. Uppsala: Akademiska Bokhandeln, 1919. (Upsala Universitets Årskrift; Filosofi, Språksvetenskap och Historiska Vetenskaper ; 2).

## Picture Credits:

### A. Pictures made for this book

Claudia Balan (with the assistance of Nikola Marcovic) Models	p. 29, 45, 55, 69, 76, 77, 79, 89, 91, 101, 103, 113, 125, 133, 143, 144, 153, 173, 179.  Irena Berovic, Andreas 'Andi' Jäntschi, Fritz Stieleke (only p. 179)
Agnes Lucas	Cover photo (repeated on p. 161)
Hanne Horn Models	p. 37 Sabrina Pompe, Johanna Jansen
Fritz Stieleke	p. 24, 98, 119, 122, 124, 127, 149, 174, 180, 182

### B. Pictures taken from Pickabay

Page 23: Cheese

Page 23: Roman road

Page 165: Squirrel

Page 165: Mole



# OE English – PDE Word Index

- ā (adv.)  
abbod m.  
ābīdan (st. 1)  
ac (coord. conj.)  
ācweorna m.  
ādī f.  
ān (card. num.)  
æðele (adj.)  
æfen m. n.  
æfre (adv.)  
æfre gýt (adv.)  
æfter (prep. with dat.)  
æfterfylgēnd (adj.)  
æghwā (indef. pron.)  
æghwæðer ge ... ge ... (correl. conj.)  
æghwær (adv.)  
æghwā (indef. pron.)  
æghwylc (indef. pron.)  
ælc (indef. pron.)  
æmette f.  
æmtig (adj.)  
æniġ (indef. pron.)  
æniġ þing  
æppel m.  
ærest (adv. adj.)  
ærendġewrit n.  
ærgenemned (adj.)  
ærlīce (adv.)  
ærra (adj.)  
æt (prep. with dat.)  
æt ærestan  
ætton (1 pl. pret. of etan st. 5)  
ætton (2 pl. pret. of etan st. 5)  
ætrig (adj.)  
ȳwan (wk. 1b)  
āgen (adj.)  
āġifan (st. 5)  
ān (card. num.)  
āna m., āne f. (adj.)  
and (coord. conj.)  
andġit n.  
andswarian (wk. 2)  
andswaru f.  
andweard (adj.)  
  
andwlita m.  
andwyrđan (wk. 1b)  
ānfeald (adj.)  
ānga (adj.)  
anlīcnes f.  
  
always 7  
abbot 16  
to stay, remain, wait 11  
but 2  
squirrel 16  
disease, illness 8  
one 5  
noble 9  
evening 10  
ever, always 6  
still 9  
after, according to 2  
following 2  
everyone 11  
both ... and 11  
everywhere 11  
everyone 11  
everyone 11  
each, same 7  
ant 12  
empty, here: unmarried 7  
any(one) 7  
anything 11  
apple 2  
first 12  
message 17  
aforementioned 2  
early 10  
previous, last 14  
at, in 7  
at first 7  
(we) ate 14  
(you pl.) ate 14  
poisonous 10  
to show 3  
own 13  
to give 11  
one 5  
alone, only 8  
and 2  
meaning 11  
to answer 2  
answer 2  
present, present-day 1  
  
face 8  
to answer 4  
single, simple, singular 2  
only, single 7  
picture 2.

ansȳn f.	face 12
ārædan (wk. 1b)	to interpret 11
ārēodian (wk. 2)	to blush, turn red 17
āriht (adv.)	correctly 11
arīsan (st. 1)	to arise, get up 10
āstyrian (wk. 2)	to move 11
āstyred (adj.)	agitated, excited 17
ātorcoppe f.	spider 10
āwæcnian (wk. 2)	to awaken 9
āweg (adv.)	away 6
<b>āwendan</b> (wk. 1b, Table 57, p. 302)	translate 2
āwendednes f.	translation 2
āwrītan (st. 1)	to write, write down, compose 10
āwundrian (wk. 2)	to wonder at, admire 9
āxian/āscian (wk. 2)	to ask 4
āxung f.	question 2
bā f. n. (indef. pron.)	both 12
bā twā f. n. (indef. pron.)	the two of us both 12
bacan (st. 6)	to bake 10
basu (adj.)	purple 9
baswe (acc. sg. f. of basu adj.)	purple 9
bē (prep. with dat.)	by, about 9
beald (adj.)	brave 3
bearn n.	child 13
bēc (nom. acc. pl. of bōc f.)	books 10
bēc (gen. dat. sg.)	books 18
beclypping f.	embrace 10
bedd n.	bed 10
beforan (prep. with dat.)	before 8
bēgen m., bā f. n., bū f. n. (indef. pron.)	both 8
bēo (1 sg. of bēon irr.)	(I) am 9 (Swutelunga)
bēo (1 and 2 pl. of bēon irr., after wē and ġē)	(we, you) are 9
bēo! (imper. sg. of bēon irr.)	
bēodan (st. 2)	be! (sg.) 8
<b>bēon / wesan</b> (irr., Table 41, p. 204)	to offer 12
bēon wel	to be 2
bēon yfel	to be well 8
bēor n.	to be ill 8
beorht (adj.)	beer 10
beswingan (st. 3)	bright 9
bet (adv., compar. of wel)	to flog, beat 16
beþorfton ( 1 pl. pret. of beþurfan pret. pres.)	better 10
beþurfan (pret. pres.)	needed 14
betra, betst (compar., superl. of gōd adj.)	to need 14
betwēonan (prep. with dat.)	better, best 12
betwyx (prep. with dat.)	between 10
betwyx þām	between 10
beweddian (wk. 2)	in the meantime 8
biċgan (wk. 1 irr.)	to wed 7
biddan (st. 5)	to buy 14
<b>bīdan</b> (st. 1, Table 40, p. 281)	to ask, entreat, pray, beseech 11
bifigende (adj.)	Table 38
blæc (adj.)	trembling 8
	black 13

blēo n.  
 blīðe (adj.)  
 blīðeliçe (adv.)  
 blind (adj.)  
 bliss f.  
 blōstm m.  
 bōc f. n.  
 bōcstæf m.  
 bōcstafum (dat. pl. of bōcstæf m.)  
 bohton (1 pl. pret. of bycgan wk. 1 irr.)  
 brād (adj.)  
 bringan (wk. 1 irr.)  
**brōðor** m. (Table 24, p. 264)  
 brūn (adj.)  
 brȳdǵifta f. pl.  
**burg** f. (Table 20, p. 260)  
 burhscīr f.  
 bū f. n. (indef. pron.)  
 būtan (prep. with dat.)  
 buterflēoge f.  
 bütū, bū tū, bā twā (indef. pron.)  
 bycgan (wk. 1 irr.)  
**byren** f. (Tables 36–37, p. 276–277)  
 byriǵ (dat. sg. of burg f.)  
 bȳsen f.  
 bysiǵ (adj.)  
 cæǵ f.  
 calu (adj.)  
 can(n) (1. sg. of cunnan pret. pres.)  
 canst (2 sg. of cunnan pret. pres.)  
 Cantwaraburg f. (place name)  
 Cantwarabyriǵ (dat. sg. of Cantwaraburg f.)  
 catt m.  
 Catwesle (pers. name)  
 čēapstōw f.  
**čeaster** f. (Table 8, p. 248)  
 čeorl m.  
 čeorlian (wk. 2b)  
**čēosan** (st. 2, Table 47, p. 290)  
 cerse f.  
 čicen n.  
**čild** (pl. čildru, čild n., Table 27, p. 267)  
 čirse f.  
 clæne (adj.)  
 clypian (wk. 2)  
**cniht** (m., Table 6, p. 246)  
 cnihtčild n.  
 cōme (2 sg. pret. of cuman st. 4)  
 cōmon (3 pl. pret. of cuman st. 4)  
 coss. m.  
 cradolčild n.  
 cræft m.  
**cuman** (st. 4, Table 49, p. 292)  
**cunnan** (pret. pres., Table 61, p. 306)

colour 9  
 joyous, cheerful 8  
 joyfully, happily 12  
 blind 9  
 bliss, joy, delight 10  
 flowers 5  
 beech, book 3  
 letter, character 16  
 letters, characters 16  
 bought 14  
 broad 9  
 to bring 3  
 brother 4  
 brown 9  
 marriage 14  
 city 6  
 quarter (of a city) 6  
 both 12  
 except, without 8  
 butterfly 12  
 the two of us, you, them (literally: both two) 12  
 to buy 14  
 she-bear (Tables 34–35)  
 city 5  
 example 2  
 busy 14  
 key, solution 1  
 bald 9  
 (I) know 3  
 (you) know 3  
 Canterbury 6  
 Canterbury 6  
 cat 7  
 Catweazle 15  
 market-place, market 13  
 city 5  
 man, husband 4  
 to marry (a man) 7  
 to choose 8  
 water-cress 8  
 chick 11  
 child 3  
 cherry 2  
 clean 9  
 to cry out, call 7  
 boy, youth 4  
 male child, boy 5  
 (you) came 14  
 (they) came 14  
 kiss 10  
 cradle-child, infant 5  
 power, might, strength, craft, skill 11  
 to come 6  
 to know, understand, can, be able to 3

cūðe (3 sg. pret. of cunnan pret. pres.)	could, was able to 11
cweðan (st. 5)	to say 14
cwiþ (3 sg. of cweðan st. 5)	(he, she, it) says 14
cwide m.	sentence 2
cyçene f.	kitchen 14
cymst (2 sg. of cuman st. 4)	(you) come 6
cymþ (3 sg. of cuman st. 4)	(he, she, it) comes 6
cynehelm m.	crown 4
cynerīce n.	kingdom 6
cyning m.	king 8
çypan (wk. 1b)	to sell 14
çyrce f.	church 6
cyrtel m.	gown 9
cyssan (wk. 1b)	to kiss 7
þā (adv.)	then 17
dæd f.	deed 10
<b>dæg</b> m. (Table 7, p. 247)	day 1
dæghwomlic (adj.)	daily 13
dæl m.	part 9
dagas (nom. acc. pl. of dæg m.)	days 1
dagum (dat. pl. of dæg m.)	(by) days 12
dēag f.	hue, tinge dye 9
Denisc (adj.)	Danish 6
Denemearc f.	Denmark 6
deofol m.	devil 7
dēor n.	animal 12
dēore (adj.)	dear, beloved, precious 3
dēorling m.	darling 8
dēst (2 sg. of dōn irr.)	(you) do 10
dīgol (adj.)	secret
dō (1 sg. of dōn irr.)	(I) do 10
<b>dohtor</b> f. (Table 25, p. 265)	daughter 3
<b>dōn</b> (irr., Table 44, p. 287)	to do 3
<b>drincan</b> (st. 1, Table 48, p. 291)	to drink 10
druncon (1 pl. pret. of drincan st. 1)	(we) drank 14
druncon (2 pl. pret. of drincan st. 1)	(you pl.) drank 14
dwæslīc (adj.)	foolish 10
dweorgas (nom. pl of dweorh m.)	dwarves 3
dweorh m.	dwarf 3
dweorġe-dwostle f.	pennyroyal, flea-bane 8
dyde (3 sg. pret. of dōn irr.)	(he, she, it) did 14
dydest (2 sg. pret. of dōn irr.)	(you) did 14
dysīġ (adj.)	foolish, stupid 9
ēac (adv.)	also 3
ēacen (adj.)	pregnant 8
ēadiġ (adj.)	happy/lucky one 8
ēage n.	eyes 9
eahta and hundseofontiġ (card. num.)	seventy-eight 12
eahtatēoða m., eahtatēoðe f. n. (ord. num.)	eighteenth 18
eahtoða m., eahtoðe f. n. (ord. num.)	eighth 8
ēalā (interj.)	alas! oh! 7
eald (adj.)	old 1
ealdefæder m.	grandfather 13



ealdemōdor f.	grandmother 10
eall (indef. pron.)	all 3
ealne dæg	the whole day, all day long 14
ealu n.	ale, beer 14
ealuhūs n.	alehouse, tavern, pub 6
ēam m.	uncle (from the mother's side) 10
ēare n.	ear 13
earfoðe (adj.)	difficult 8
eargscipe m.	cowardice 10
earm (adj.)	poor, miserable 3
earn m.	eagle 9
eart (2 sg. of bēon/wesan irr.)	(you) are 3
ēaðe (adj.)	easy 8
ēaðe (adv.)	easily 12
ēaðelič (adj.)	easy 8
efeneald (adj.)	of the same age 12
efne (adv.)	just, exactly, equally 12
swā (adv.) ... swā (prep.)	as ... as 12
eft (adv.)	again, back 6
eġeslīce (adv.)	terribly 7
ellen n. m.	courage, strength 10
ende m.	end 7
endebyrdlič (adj.)	ordinal 5
endleofta m., endleofte f. n. (ord. num.)	eleventh 11
Englaland (n.)	England 4
Englisc (adj.)	English 1
Englisc n.	English 10
ent m.	giant 12
ēodon (3 pl. pret. of gān irr.)	(they) went 14
Eoforwīcscīr f. (place name)	Yorkshire 6
ēom (1 sg. of wesan/bēon irr.)	(I) am 4
ēow (dat. acc. of ġē pers. pron. 2 pl.)	you (pl.) 3
ēower (poss. pron. 2 pl.)	your (pl.) 4
etan (st. 5)	to eat 10
<b>fæder</b> m. (Table 22, p. 262)	father 4
fæġer (adj.)	beautiful 3
fæġernes f.	beauty 10
fæġre (adv.)	beautifully 10
fætt (adj.)	fat 9
faran (st. 6)	to go, travel 11
feax n.	hair of the head 9
fefer m.	fever 8
fela (adj.)	many, a lot 3
feoh n.	cattle, property, money 11
feohtan (st. 3)	to fight
feor (adj.)	far 12
fēorða m., fēorðe f. n. (ord. num.)	fourth 4
fēowertēoða m., fēowertēoðe f. n. (ord. num.)	fourteenth 14
fīflēafe f.	potentilla, cinquefoil 8
fīfta m., fīfte f. n. (ord. num.)	fifth 5
fīftēoða m., fīftēoðe f. (ord. num.)	fifteenth 15
fīftiġ (card. num.)	fifty 12
finger m.	finger 9
findan (st. 3)	to find 7

fint (3 sg. of findan st. 3)  
 flæsc n.  
 flēa m. f.  
 flēon (st. 2)  
 flȳhð (3 sg. of flēon st. 2)  
 folgian (wk. 2)  
 for (prep. with dat.)  
 for (prep. with dat.)  
 for ān  
 for hwī (interr. pron.)  
 for lufe  
 forġēafon (3 pl. pret. of forġifan st. 2)  
 forġifan (st. 2)  
 forhtian (wk. 2)  
 forlætan (st. 7)  
 forlēt (3 sg. of forlætan st. 7)  
 forma m., forme f. n. (ord. num. wk.)  
 fornēah (adv.)  
 forþbringan (wk. 1 irr.)  
 forþġewiten (adj.)  
 forþolian (wk. 2)  
 forþon þe (subord. conj.)  
 fōt m.  
**fox** m. (Tables 34–35, p. 274-275)  
 fram (prep. with dat.)  
 Francland n.  
 frēfrian (wk. 2)  
 fremde (adj.)  
**fremman** (wk. 1a, Table 54, p. 299)  
 fremsum (adj.)  
 fremsumnes f.  
 Frenċisc (adj.)  
 Frenċisc n.  
**frēond** m. (Table 19, p. 259)  
 frēondscipe m.  
 frȳnd (dat. sg. of frēond m.)  
 frȳnd (nom. pl. of frēond m.)  
 frȳnd (acc. pl. of frēond m.)  
 fugelas (acc. pl. of fugel m.)  
 fullfremed (adj.)  
 full (adj.)  
 full (adv.)  
 fullfremman (wk. 1a)  
 fylġan (wk. 1b)  
 gā (1 sg. of gān irr.)  
 gā (2 sg. imper. of gān irr.)  
 gæst (2 sg. of gān irr.)  
 gæþ (3 sg. of gān irr.)  
**gān** (irr., Table 45, p. 288)  
 gange (1 sg. of gangan st. 7)  
 gāþ (pl. of gān irr.)  
 ġē (pers. pron. 2 pl.)  
 ġēa  
 ġeæwnian (wk. 2)

finds 7  
 flesh, meat 13  
 flea 16  
 to fly, flee  
 flies 6  
 to follow 13  
 for 7  
 before, ago 5  
 only 11  
 why 3  
 for love 10  
 gave 16  
 to give 16  
 to fear 8  
 to leave, abandon 11  
 (he, she, it) left, abandoned 14  
 first 1  
 almost 8  
 to bring forth, utter 17  
 past, gone by 14  
 to endured the absence of 14  
 because 3  
 foot 13  
 fox (only tables 30–31)  
 from, by (after passive voice) 4  
 land of the Franks, France  
 to comfort 3  
 foreigner, stranger 6, 10  
 to do good, help, be of use; act, do, perform 12  
 kind 3  
 kindness 10  
 French 10  
 French 10  
 friend 3  
 friendship 11  
 friend 6  
 friends 3  
 friends 5  
 birds 11  
 perfect 9  
 full, complete 3  
 very, fully, entirely, completely 3  
 to complete 11  
 to follow 6  
 (I) go 6  
 go! 6  
 (you) go 6  
 (he, she, it) goes 6  
 to go 6, 10  
 (I) go 6  
 (we, you, they) go 6  
 you (more than two persons) 4  
 yes 3  
 to marry 11

geæwnod (adj.)	married 7
geaf (3 sg. pret. of gifan st. 5)	(he, she, it) gave 8
<b>gēar</b> n. (Table 11, p 251)	years 7
gēarlic (adj.)	yearly, of the year 5
gearwung f.	preparation 14
gebēorscipe m.	feast, banquet 13
geboren (past part. of beran/geberan st. 4)	born 5
gebyrddæg m.	birthday 7
gecīged (past. part. of cīgan wk. 1b)	called 4
gecwēme (adj.)	pleasant, agreeable 10
gecyssed (past. part. of cyssan wk. 1b)	kissed 7
gedēagod (adj.)	dyed 10
gedēþ (3 sg. of gedōn irr.)	makes 8
gedōn (past. part. of dōn irr.)	done 7
gedōþ (3 pl. of gedōn irr.)	(they) make 8
gedwild n.	mistake 14
gefægnian (wk. 2)	to rejoice, to be glad 8
gefēlan (wk. 1b)	to feel 3
gefēol (3 sg. of gefeallan st. 7)	(he, she, it) fell 8
gefēra m.	companion, comrade, friend 13
geflit n.	contention, dissension, strife, quarrelling 9
geflitgeorn (adj.)	quarrelsome, contentious 9
geflit n.	quarrel 10
gefyllan (wk. 1a)	to fill 3, 13
gegēarwian (wk. 2)	to prepare 10
gehælan (wk. 1b)	to heal 8
gehāten (past. part. of hātan st. 7)	called 4, 16
gehwā (indef. pron.)	everyone 11
gehwyłcnes f.	quality 9
<b>gehýran</b> (wk. 1b, Table 56, p. 301)	to hear 1
gelađian (wk. 2)	to invite 13
gelamp (3 sg. pret. of gelimpan st. 3)	happened 8
gelīc (adj.)	similar, equal 9
gelimpan (st. 3)	to happen 8
gelōmlīce (adv.)	frequently 10
gelufod (past. part. of lufian wk. 2)	loved 8
gelufod (adj.)	beloved 13
gelýfan (wk. 1b)	to belief 2
<b>geman</b> (3 sg. pret. of gemunan pret. pres., Table 40, p. 281)	remembers Table 39
gemētan (wk. 1b)	to meet 3
gemetgung f.	temperance 10
gemiltsian (wk. 2, with dat.)	to pity 14
<b>gemunan</b> (pret. pres., Table 40, p. 281)	to rememer Table 39
genemned (past. part. of nemnan wk. 1b)	named, called (name, call) 4
geniman (st. 4)	to take 5
genumen (past part. of geniman st. 4)	taken 5
genōh (adv.)	enough 7
geoluhwīt (adj.)	pale yellow 9
geong (adj.)	young 12
geopenian (wk. 2)	open 13
gerecednes f.	narrative, history 10
gereord n.	language 4
gereord n.	meal, feast 14

gesælig (adj.)	happy 8
gesæliglice (adv.)	happily 7
gesælða (f. pl.)	happiness, luck 7
gescēad n.	reason 9
gescēapen (past part. of scyppan st. 6)	created, shaped, formed 9
<b>gesēon</b> (st. 5, Tables 51, p. 294–296)	to see 2
gesewen (past part. of gesēon st. 5)	seen 7
gesund (adj.)	healthy 8
geswinc n.	toil, work, effort 10
geswutolian (wk. 2)	to explain 11
gesyhp ( 3 sg. of gesēon st. 5)	sees 9
getācnian (wk. 2)	to denote, to signify 3
getel n.	number 2
getelgian (wk. 2)	to dye 9
getelgod (past part. of getelgian wk. 2)	dyed 9
geþēod n.	language 5
geþyld f.	patience 7
getimbrian (wk. 2)	to build 13
getwinn m.	twin 7
gewislīce (adv.)	certainly 3
gewistfullian (wk. 2)	to feast 14
geworden (past part. of weorðan st. 3)	become 9
gewunod (past part. of wunian wk. 2)	lived, inhabited 7
gewrit n.	text, writing 16
gielpna m.	boaster 10
gif (2 sg. imper. of gifan st. 5)	give! 7
gif (subord. conj.)	if 7
gifan (st. 5)	to give 5
gifu f.	gift 3
gingra, gingest (compar., superl. of	younger, youngest 12
geong adj.)	
git (pers. pron. 2 dual)	you (two persons) 4
glædlice (adv.)	cheerfully, joyously, with pleasure 17
glēaw (adj.)	intelligent, prudent, wise 3
glīdan (st. 1)	to glide 9
gōd (adj.)	good 3
gōdnes f.	goodness, kindness 13
gold n.	gold 3
goldengel* m.	gold-angel 16
græg (adj.)	grey 9
gram (adj.)	angry 8
grēat (adj.)	fat 12
Grēcisc (adj.)	Greek 10
Grēcisc n.	Greek 10
Grēcland n.	Greece 11
grēne (adj.)	green 9
Grēnwīc (place name)	Greenwich 6
grīpan (st. 1)	to grasp 7
gylden (adj.)	golden 9
gyldenfeax (adj.)	golden-haired 9
gylt m.	guilt 13
gyrd f.	rod 16
gyrstandæg (adv.)	yesterday 7
gȳst m.	guests 14

ġýt (adv.)	yet 7
<b>habban</b> (irr., Table 42, p. 285)	to have 5
hād f.	persona, individual 10
hæbbe (1 sg. of habban irr.)	(I) have 7
hæfde (1 and 3 sg. pret. of habban wk. 3)	had 13
hæfð (3 sg. of habban irr.)	(he, she, it) has 7
hæfst (2 sg. of habban irr.)	(you) have 7
hæleþ m.	hero 10
hærfest m.	autumn, harvest 5
hærfestmōnaþ m.	September 5
hætt/hāteþ (3 sg. of hātan st. 7)	(he, she, it) is called/(his, her, its) name is 4
hafa (2 sg. imper. of habban irr.)	have! 7
hāl (adj.)	whole, healthy, sound 8
hām (adv.)	home 14
hām m.	home 6
hand f.	hand 9
<b>hātan</b> (st. 7, Table 53, p. 298)	to be called 4
hatian (wk. 2)	to hate 3
hätte (1 sg. of hātan st. 7)	(I) am called, my name is 4
hē (pers. pron. 3 sg. m.)	he 3
hēafod n.	head 9
hēafodece m.	headache 8
hēafodgetel n.	cardinal number 5
healdan (st. 7)	to hold 17
heard (adj.)	hard 10
hearde (adv.)	hard 10
hearpe f.	harp 9
helpan (st. 3)	to help 3
hēo (pers. pron. 3 sg. f.)	she 3
heonan (adv.)	from here 13
heora (poss. pron. 3 pl.)	their, of them 3
heorte f.	heart 8
hēr (adv)	here 2
<b>herian</b> (wk. 1a, Table 54)	to praise 3
hī (nom. acc. pl. of hē m., hēo f., hit n. pers. pron. 3 sg.)	they, them 3
hī (acc. of hēo pers. pron. sg. f.)	her 3
hī (nom. acc. of hī refl. pron. 3 pl.)	themselves 14
him (dat. of hē m. and hit n. pers. pron. 3 sg.)	(to) him 3
him (dat pl. of hē m., hēo f., hit n. pers. pron. 3 sg.)	(to) them 3
hine (acc. of hē pers. pron. 3 sg. m.)	him 3
hire (dat. of hēo pers. pron. 3 sg. f.)	her 3
hire (poss. pron. 3 sg. f.)	her 4
his (poss. pron. 3 sg. m. n.)	his 4
hīw n.	colour, hue 9
hlæfdige f.	lady 6
hlāf m.	loaf, bread 2
hlāford m.	lord 6
hlēor n.	cheek 12
hlihhan (st. 6)	laughs 8
hlūd (adj.)	loud 12
hlūde (adv.)	loudly 10
hnutu f.	nut 2

hnyte (nom. acc. pl. of hnutu f.)	nuts 2
hōced (adj.)	hooked 9
hopa m.	hope 7
hraðe (adv.)	quickly 9
hrædlīce (adv.)	quickly 9
hrædlicnes f.	quickness 9
hrēowan (st. 2)	to regret 14
hrīningwundor* n.	touchwonder (kenning for cell phone) 15
hū (interr. pron.)	how 4
hulpon (1 pl. pret. of helpan st. 3)	helped 14
hund (card. num.)	hundred 11
hund m.	dog 3
hunig n.	honey 16
huniġbēo f.	honey-bee 16
hūs n.	house 1
hwā (interr. pron.)	who 2
hwæl m.	whale
hwām (dat. sg. of hwā interr. pron.)	whom 8
hwænne (interr. pron.)	when 3
hwær (interr. pron.)	where 3
hwæt (interr. pron.)	what 1
hwanon (interr. pron.)	whence 6
hwelp m.	whelp 7
hwēne (adv.)	a little, somewhat 9
hwī (interr. pron.)	why 7
hwider (adv.)	where to, wither 6
hwīlum (adv.)	sometimes 14
hwisprian (wk. 2)	to whisper 17
hwīt (adj.)	white 14
hwænne (interr. pron.)	when 3
hwone (acc. sg. of hwā interr. pron.)	who(m) 10
hwōsta m.	cough 8
hwylc (interr. pron.)	which 5
hȳd f.	skin 9
hyht f.	hope, confidence, trust 7
hylpst (2 sg. of helpan st. 3)	(you) help 3
hylt (3 sg. of healdan st. 7)	holds
īl m.	hedgehog 7
inċer (poss. pron. 2 dual)	your (two persons) 4
innera m., innere f. n. wk. adj.)	inner, interior 9
intingan (dat. sgl. of intinga m.)	matter, cause, reason 9
intō (prep. with dat.)	into 1
is (3 sg. of bēon/wesan irr.)	is 2
Italia (f.)	Italy 4
lāþ (adj.)	hateful 10
læce m.	doctor, physician 8
læcedōm m.	medicament, medicine 8
læs (compar. of lȳt/lȳtel adv.)	less 12
læssa m., læsse f. n. (compar. of lȳtel adj.)	smaller, 12
læst (superl. sg. of lȳtel adj.)	smallest
læst (superl. of lȳt adv.)	least 12
læt (adj.)	late 11
lætan (st. 7)	let! 9
lætlice (adv.)	slowly 17

land n.  
lang (adj.)  
lange (adv.)  
**lārēow** m. (Tables 28-29, p. 268-269)  
late (adv.)  
Lēden (adj.)  
Lēden n.  
Lēdenword n.  
lencten m.  
lengest (superl. sg. st. of lang adj.)  
lengra m. wk., lengre f. n. wk. (compar. of lang adj.)  
lēof (adj.)  
lēofast (2 sg. of libban irr.)  
lēofap (3 sg. of libban irr.)  
leomu (acc. pl. of lim n.)  
leornian (wk. 2)  
leorningcild (pl. leorningcildru)  
leorningcniht m.  
**libban** (irr., Table 59, p. 304)  
līcian (wk. 2)  
līchama m.  
līðelīce (adv.)  
līf n.  
lōcian (wk. 2)  
**lufian** (wk. 2, Table 58, p. 303)  
lufiende (part. pres. of lufian wk. 2)  
Lundenburg f. (place name)  
Lundenbyrig (dat. sg. of Lundenburg f.)  
lūs f.  
lustfullīce (adv.)  
lustlīce (adv.)  
lýt(el) (adv.)  
lýtel (adj.)  
mā (adv.)  
mæden n.  
mædençild n.  
mæġ m.  
mæġ (1 sg. of magan pret. pres.)  
mæġ (3 sg. of magan pret. pres.)  
mænan (wk. 1b)  
mæst (superl. of micel adv.)  
mæst (superl. sg. of micel adj.)  
māgas (nom. acc. pl. of mæġ m.)  
maga m.  
**magan** (pret. pres., Table 62, p. 307)  
māgas (nom. acc. pl. of mæġ m.)  
magon (3 pl. of magan pret. pres.)  
man (indef. pron.)  
manig (indef. pron.)  
manigfeald (adj.)  
mann m.  
māra m., märe f. n. (compar. of micel adj.)

land 1  
long, tall 7  
long 3  
teacher 2  
late 10  
Latin 10  
Latin 10  
Latin word 1  
spring 5  
longest, tallest 12  
longer/taller 12  
  
dear, endearing 7  
(you) live 6  
(he, she, it) lives 6  
limbs 9  
to learn 10  
pupil 2  
student, pupil, disciple 8  
to live 6  
to please, to like 10  
body 9  
gently 8  
life 9  
look! 1, etc.  
(he) loves 3  
loving(ly) 9, lover 12  
London 6  
London 6  
louse 16  
gladly, heartily 9  
willingly, gladly 3  
little 7  
little 2  
more 7  
girl, maiden, virgin 3  
female child, girl 5  
relative, kinsman 10  
can, be able to 8  
can, be able to 5  
to mean 1  
most 7  
biggest 12  
relative, kinsman 10  
stomach 8  
can, to be able to 8  
relative, kinsman 10,  
can, are able to 14  
people (impers. use), one 4  
many 11  
manifold, various, numerous, plural 2  
man, human being of either sex 1  
bigger 12

mē (dat. acc. of ic pers. pron. 1 sg.)	me 3
meaht (2 sg. of magan pret. pres.)	(you) can 6
mēder (dat. sg. of mōdor f.)	mother 10
menn (dat. sg. of mann m.)	to my husband 11
menn (nom. pl. of mann m.)	men 1
mennisclīc (adj.)	human 9
mereswīn n.	dolphin 12
mete m.	food, meat 10
miċel (adj.)	big 7
miċel (adv.)	much 7
mid (prep. with dat.)	with 2
middeniht f.	midnight 14
mīn (poss. pron. 1 sg.)	my 2
minte f.	mint 8
misliċ (adj.)	various 8
missenliċ (adj.)	different, various 14
mōd n.	heart, mind, spirit 8
<b>mōdor</b> f. (Table 21, p. 261)	mother 4
mōdor (gen. sg. of mōdor f.)	mother's 4
mōna m.	moon 6
mōnaþ m.	month 5
mōnðas (nom. pl. of mōnaþ m.)	months 5
mōnðe (dat. sg. of mōnað m.)	month 5
mōst (2 sg. of *mōtan pret. pres.)	(you) are allowed, must 11
<b>mōt</b> (1 and 3 sg. of *mōtan pret. pres., Table 64, p. 309)	(am, is) allowed, must 11
mucgwyrt f.	Artemisia, mugwort 8
mūþ m.	mouth 7
munuc m.	monk 16
mūs f.	mouse 12
mynster n.	monastery 6
Myrċe m. pl.	Mercians, Mercia 6
nā (neg. adv.)	no, not 2
nā gyt (adv.)	not yet 7
nā mā	no more 10
nabban (irr.)	not to have 7
nāðer ne ... ne (correl. conj.)	neither ... nor 11
næbbe = ne hæbbe (1 sg. of nabban irr.)	(I) do not have 7
nædre f.	snake, serpent, viper 10
næfre (adv.)	never 7
næfst = ne hæfst (2 sg. of nabban irr.)	(you) don't have 7
næniġ (indef. pron.)	nobody, no one 12
nāht (adv.)	nothing 3
<b>nama</b> m. (Table 14, p. 254)	name 4
naman speliend m.	pronoun 3
nān (indef. pron.)	not any, no 7
nān þing (adv.)	nothing 7
nāt = ne wāt (1 sg. of witan pres. pret.)	(I) don't know 6
nāwiht (adv.)	nothing 7
ne (neg. adv.)	not 2
ne ... nā/ne ... nāwuht	not (stressed) 6
neahgebūr m.	neighbours 8
nellan (= ne willan irr.)	to not want 7
nemnan (wk. 1b)	to name, call 4



nigoða m., nigoðe f. n. (ord. num.)	ninth 9
niht f.	night 5
nihtegale f.	nightingale 16
niman (st. 4)	to take 7
nis = ne is (3 sg. of bēon/wesan irr.)	is not, isn't 2
nīwe (adj.)	new 1
nolde = ne wolde (1 pret. sg. of willan irr.)	(I) did not want, would not 7
Norþhymbrum (dat. of Norþhymbre m. pl.)	Northumbrians, Northumbria 6
nosu f.	nose 9
nū (adv.)	now 6
nū for (prep.)	since 3
nȳten n.	animal, cattle 7
of (prep. with dat.)	of, from 2
ofer (prep. with acc.)	over 9
oferbrū f.	eyebrow 9
oferbrūwa (nom. acc. pl. of oferbrū f.)	eyebrows 9
oft (adv.)	often 9
on (prep. with dat. acc.)	on, in, at 2
on/æt (bām) ende	in the end 11
on æfen	in the evening 13
on Lēden	in Latin 5
ondrædan (st. 7 and wk. 1b)	to fear 8
ongēan (prep. with dat.)	towards, to 17
onginnan (st. 3)	to begin 17
ongitan (st. 5)	(to) recognize 8
open (adj.)	open 17
orċe(a)rd m.	garden 11
oððæt (subord. conj.)	until 14
oððe (coord. conj.)	or 5
ōðer (nom. sg. f. ord. num)	second 2
ōðer (adj., pron.)	other 5
penig m.	penny 11
peru f., pere f.	pear 2
plegian (wk. 2)	to play, dance 10
plȳme f.	plum 2
pund n.	pound 11
racu f.	narrative 2, 10
rædan (wk. 1b)	to read 2
rædels m.	riddle 11
ræding f.	reading, here: Lesson 1
ræt (3 sg. of rædan wk. 1b)	reads 17
rēad (acc. sg. n. of rēad adj.)	red 9
riht (adj.)	right, correct 3
rihtwīsnes f.	justice, righteousness 9
rūnstafas (acc. pl. of runstæf m.)	runestaves 17
rūnstafum (dat. pl. of bōcstæf m.)	runic letters, runes 16
sacu f.	conflict, dispute, war, quarrel 9
scaful (adj.)	quarrelsome, contentious 9
sæ f.	sea 10
saga (2 sg. imper. of secgan irr.)	say 1
samodspræc f.	conversation 14
sangere m.	(male)singer 9
sangestre f.	(female) singer 11
sār (adj.)	painful 13

sār n.	pain 8
sāriġ (adj.)	sorrowful, sad 3
sārlīce (adv.)	bitterly, painfully 14
<b>sāwol</b> f. (Table 30–31, p. 270–271)	soul 13
sāwle (gen. sg. of sāwol f.)	soul's 13
sceadu f.	shadow 8
sceal (1 and 3 sg. of sculan pret. pres.)	(I, he, she, it) must 8
scealt (2 sg. of sculan pret. pres.)	(you) owe 9
sceanca m.	leg 9
scearp (adj.)	sharp 16
sceawian (wk. 2)	to look, gaze, see, behold 10
sceort (adj.)	short 12
sciēne (adj.)	beautiful 9
scilling m.	shilling 11
scīma m.	ray, light, splendour 7
scīnende (adj. = part. pres. of scīnan st. 1)	shining 9
sc	
<b>scip</b> n. (Table 10, p. 250)	ship (Table 10)
scīr f.	shire 6
sculdru (acc. pl. of sculdor m.)	shoulders 9
<b>sculan</b> (pret. pres., Table 63, p. 308)	must, to have to 3
sculon (pl. of sculan pret. pres.)	(we, you, they) must 3, owe 11
scyldiġ (adj.)	guilty 14
scyrtra m., scyrtre f. n. (compar. of sceort adj.)	shorter, shortest 12
scyrtest (superl. of sceort adj.)	shortest 12
se (def. art. m. sg.)	the 2
sēcan (wk. 1 irr.)	to seek, look for 11
<b>secgan</b> (wk. 1 irr., Table 60, p. 305)	to say 3
sægst (2 sg. of secgan wk. 1 irr.)	(you) say 3
seldan (adv.)	seldom 16
sēlost (superl. sg. of gōd adj.)	best 12
sēlra m., sēltre f. n. (compar. of gōd adj.)	better, best 12
setl n.	seat 12
sēo (def. art. f. sg.)	the 2
sēoc (adj.)	ill 8
seofoðe m., seofoðe f. n. (ord. num.)	seventh 7
seofontēoða m., seofontēoðe f. n. (ord. num.)	seventeenth 17
seolfor n.	silver 3
septembermōnað m.	September 5
setl n.	seat 12
sibb f.	peace, love, friendship 9
sind, sint, sindon (pl. of bēon/wesan irr.)	(we, you, they) are 2
singan (st. 1)	to sing 9
siððan (adv.)	afterwards, then 14
sitt (3 sg. of sittan st. 5)	(he, she, it) sits 8
slæpan (st. 7)	to sleep 9
slēac (adj.)	lazy 8
slēan (st. 6)	to beat, strike 10
slyhþ (3 sg. of slēan st. 6)	beats, strikes 10
smæl (adj.)	slim, slender 9
smēagan (wk. 1b)	to consider, meditate
smēðe (adj.)	smooth 9

smercian (wk. 2)	(you) smile 8, 17
smerciende (adj. = part. pres.)	smiling 8
of smercian wk. 2)	
snaca m.	snake, serpent 10
snotor (adj.)	prudent, intelligent 9
sōna (adv.)	soon 14
sorg f.	sorrow 13
sōþ (adj.)	true 9
sōþ n.	truth 11
sōþlice (adv.)	truly, indeed, really 10
sōfte (adj.)	soft 9
spæcclēas (adj.)	speechless 9
spēdiġ (adj.)	lucky, prosperous, rich 3
spræc f.	language, speech 5
spræcon (2 pl. pret. of spreca st. 5)	(you pl.) talked 14
spreca (st. 5)	to talk, speak 6
stæfcræft m.	grammar 10
stān m.	stone 2
<b>standan</b> (st. 6, Table 52, p. 297)	to stand 13
stefne (dat. sg. of stefn f.)	voice 13
stent (3 sg. of standan st. 6)	stands 17
stentst (2 sg. of standan st. 6)	(you) stand 13
steopfæder m.	stepfather 10
sticca m.	stick 17
stincan (st. 3)	to stink 7
stingan (st.3)	to sting 16
strācian (wk. 2)	to stroke 12
stræt f.	street 6
strang (adj.)	strong, brave 3
strengest (superl. sg. of strang)	strongest 12
strengra m., strengre f. n. (compar of strang adj.)	stronger 12
stunt (adj.)	stupid 7, 16
styrne (adj.)	severe 8, 9
styrung f.	motion 8
sum (indef. pron.)	some 1
sumor m.	summer 5
sunnandæg m.	Sunday 3
sunne f.	sun 4
<b>sunu</b> m. (Table 26, p. 266)	son 3
swā (adv.)	so 6
swā (adv.) ... swā (prep.)	as ... as 12
swā hwæt swā (rel. pron.)	whatever 10
swā hwider swā (subord. conj.)	wherever 6
swā hwænne swā (subord. conj.)	whenever 8
Swēoland n.	Sweden 6
swēte (adj.)	sweet, pleasant, agreeable 7
swīn n.	pig 12
swimman (st. 3)	to swim 10
swincan (st. 3 )	to labour, work, struggle 10
swīðe (adv.)	very, much 7
swīðra m., swīðre f. n. (adj. = comp. of swīþ adj. 'strong')	right 12
swīðor (compar. of swīðe adv. 'very much')	more strongly 17

swōte/swōtlīce (adv.)	sweetly 8
swustor f.	sister 3
swutelung f.	explanations 1, etc.
swutol (adj.)	clear, evident 8
swylc (dem. pron.)	such 11
sȳ (1-3 sg. pres. subj. of bēon/wesan irr.)	is, be 8
syllan (wk. 1 irr.)	gives 3
symbel n.	feast 14
symbel (adv.)	always 10
sȳn (1-3 pl. pres. subj. of bēon irr.)	are, be 8
synderlice adv.	especially, particularly 10
syxta m., syxte f. n. (ord. num.)	sixth 6
sytēoða m., sytēoðe f. n. (ord. num.)	sixteenth 16
tācen n.	sign (of the zodiac) 5
tæppere m.	tavern-keeper 14
tēp (nom. acc. pl. of tōp m.)	teeth 9
tēoða m., tēoðe f. n. (ord. num.)	tenth 10
twām (dat. pl. of twēgen m., twā f. n., tū n. card. num.)	two 12
tīd f.	time, season 5
tīma m.	time, season of the year 5
tō (adv.)	too 7
tō (prep. with dat.)	to 2
tō sōpan (adv.)	truly, indeed 13
todæg (adv.)	today 3
tōp m.	tooth 9, 14
toforan þām (adv.)	besides 10
tōgædere (adv.)	together 11
tōgeīcendlic (adj.)	adjectival, adjective 9
tōmorgen (adv.)	tomorrow 3
tōweard (adj.)	future 14
tramet m.	page
trēow m.	tree 10
trēowe (adj.)	true, faithful 7
trūwian (wk. 2)	to trust 13
tū n. (card. num. n.)	two 5
tunece f.	tunic 9
twā (card. num. f. n.)	two 5
twām (dat. of twēgen, twā, tū card. num.)	by two 12
twēgen (card. num. m.)	two 5
twēgra (gen. of twēgen m., twā f. n., tū n. card. num.)	of two 12
twelfta m., twelfte f. n. (ord. num.)	twelfth 12
þā (nom. acc. pl. of se m., sēo f., þæt n. def. art.)	the 4
þā ðe (nom. acc. pl. of rel. pron. se þe m., sēo þe, þæt þe sg.)	who, which, that 3
þām (dat. sg. pl. of se m., sēo f., þæt n. def. art.)	(to) the 1
þær (adv.)	there 7
þæræfter (adv.)	thereafter 14
þære (gen. dat. sg. of sēo def. art. f.)	(of, to) the 2
þæs (gen. sg. of def. art. se m., þæt n.)	(of) the 8
þæt (def. art. n. sg.)	the 1

þæt (dem. pron.)	that 2
þæt (rel. pron.)	what, that 3
þæt (subord. conj.)	that 8
þancian (wk. 2)	to thank 17
þāra (gen. pl. of se m., sēo f., þæt m. def. art.)	(of) the 2
þās (nom. acc. pl. of þes, þēos, þis dem. pron.)	these 2
þās (acc. sg. of þēos dem. pron. f.)	this 10
þē (dat. acc. of þū pers. pron. 2 sg.)	you, (to) you 3
þe (rel. pron.)	that, which 5
þēahhwæðere (adv.)	nevertheless 9
þearle (adv.)	severely 14
þēos (dem. pron. sg. f.)	this 4
þēs (dem. pron. sg. m.)	this 4
þicce (adj.)	thick 9
þiccul (adj.)	corpulent, stout 9
þīn (poss. pron. 2 sg.)	your 3
þing (n.)	thing, cause, reason 9
þis (dem. pron. sg. n.)	this 2
þone (acc. sg. of se def. art. m.)	the 5
þone þe (acc. sg. of sē þe rel. pron. m.)	which, that 9
þonne (adv.)	then 7
þonne (coord. conj. after comparisons)	than 7
þrēora (gen. pl. of þrȳ m., þrēo f. n. card. num.)	(of the) three 12
þrēotēoða m./þrēotēoðe f. n. (ord. num.)	thirteenth 13
þrida m., þridde f. n. (ord. num.)	third 3
þrīm (dat. of þrȳ m., þrēo f. n. card. num.)	by three 12
þrote, þrotu f.	throat 8
þrotu sār n.	sore throat 8
þrōwian (wk. 2)	to suffer 14
þū (pers. pron. 2 sg.)	you (sg.) 2
þurhwunigendlīce (adv.)	permanently 8
þurst f.	thirst 7
þwēan (st. 6)	to wash 16
ūf m.	eagle-owl 16
Ūlingtūn m. (place name)	Owlington (fictitious) 16
unāblinnendlīce (adv.)	without cease, permanently 14
unbeweddod (adj.)	unmarried 7
uncer (poss. pron. 1 dual)	our both 4
understandan (st. 6)	to understand 12
understent (3 sg. of understandan st. 6)	understands 12
unġeāwed (adj.)	unmarried 7
unġecwēme (adj.)	unpleasant 10
unġelēaffullīce (adv.)	incredibly, unbelievably 8
unġemetgung f.	immoderatenes, excess 10
unġemetliċ (adj.)	immeasurable, excessive 7
unġesāelig (adj.)	unhappy 8
unġesāelignes f.	unhappiness 14
unoferswīðendliċ (adj.)	invincible 12
unrihtwīs (adj.)	unjust 8
unrihtwīsnes f.	injustice, unrighteousness 9
unrōt (adj.)	sad, dejected 8
untrēowe (adj.)	untrue, unfaithful 9
ūre (poss. pron. 2 pl.)	our 3
ūs (dat. acc. of wē pers. pron. 2 pl.)	us 3

ūt (adv.)	out 7
ūte (adv.)	outside 10
ūtera m., ūtere f. n. (adj.)	outer, exterior 9
ūþwita m.	philosopher 14
wā lā wā (interj.)	ah! oh! alas! 8
wācmōdnes f.	weakness, cowardice 10
wæpsfox* m.	wasp-fox 16
wære (sg. pret. subj. of wesan irr.)	(I, you, he, she, it) were 5
wæron (pl. pret. of wesan irr.)	(we, you, they) were 14
wæs (1, 3 sg. pret. of wesan irr.)	(I, he, she, it) was 5
wandewurpe f.	mole 3
wāst (2 sg. of witan pret. pres.)	(you) know 3
wāt (1, 3 sg. of witan pret. pres.)	(I) know 6
wē (pers. pron. 1 pl.)	we (more than two persons) 4
weall m.	wall
wearm (adj.)	warm 8
wearp (1, 3 sg. pret. of weorpan st. 3)	(I, he, she, it) threw 14
wearte f.	wart 14
weġ m.	way 1
weġbræde f.	way-bread, plantain, dock 8
wel (adv.)	well 3
weler m.	lip 9
weliġ (adj.)	rich 7
wēnan (wk. 1b)	to believe, expect 12
weorc m.	work 8
weorðan (st. 3)	to become, get 8
wēpan (st. 7)	to weep 8
werian (wk. 2)	to wear 4
werliċ (adj.)	masculine 4
wes! (imper. sg. of wesan irr.)	be! (sg.) 8
wesan/bēon (irr.)	to be 2
Westmynster n. (place name)	Westminster 6
Westseaxe m. pl.	West Saxons, Wessex 6
wiċca m.	wizard, magician 15
wiċce f.	witch 17
wīċdæg m.	weekday 5
wīcdagas (nom. pl. of wīċdæg m.)	weekdays 5
wið (prep. with acc.)	with 8
wið (prep. with dat.)	for, against 8
wiðerweardnes f.	hostility 7
wīf n.	woman, wife 3
wīffrēond m.	female friend 4
wīfian (wk. 2b)	to marry (a woman) 7
wīfliċ (adj.)	feminine 4
wīfmann m.	woman 9
willan (irr.)	to want, wish, will 3
wīn n.	wine 10
wīnfæt n.	wine-vessel 16
winstra m., winstre f. n. (adj.)	left 12
Wintanċeaster f. (place name)	Winchester 6
winter m.	winter 5, 9
wīs (adj.)	wise, learned 9
wīsdōm m.	wisdom 10
wiste (1, 3 sg. of witan pret. pres.)	knew 14

wistfullian (wk. 2)	to feast 10
wit (pers. pron. 1 dual)	we (two persons) 4
<b>witan</b> (pret. pres., Table 65, p. 310)	to know 3
wite (2 sg. pres. subj. of witan pret. pres.)	(that you) know 11
wlanc (adj.)	proud 15
wōd (adj.)	mad 8
wolde (1 sg. pret. of willan irr.)	(I) wanted, would 7
word n.	word 1
wordhord n.	treasury of words 1
woruld f.	world 8
wrāð (adj.)	angry 8
wrāt (1, 3 sg. pret. of wrītan st. 1)	(I, he, she, it) wrote 17
<b>wrītan</b> (st. 1, Table 46, p. 289)	to write 13
wuce f.	week 11
wundor n.	wonder 11
wunian (wk. 2)	to dwell, inhabit 6
wynsum (adj.)	pleasant, delightful, lovely, enjoyable 1
wynsumlice (adv.)	pleasantly, delightfully 9
wyrčan (wk. 1 irr.)	works 10
wyrčanne (infl. inf. of wyrčan wk. 1 irr.)	to work 10
wyrs (compar. of yfel adv.)	worse 12
wyrsa m. wyse f. n. (compar. of yfel adj.)	worse
wyrst (superl. of yfel adj.)	worst 12
<b>wyrt</b> f. (Table 9, p. 249)	plant, herb, vegetable, spice 8
wyrttūn m.	garden 3
yfel (adj.)	bad, evil, ill 7
yfel (adv.)	badly 12
yldra m., yldre f. n. wk. (compar. of eald adj.)	older/elder 12
yldran (nom. pl.)	parents 4
yldest (superl. of eald adj.)	oldest/eldest 12
ylp m.	elephant
ymbclypping f.	embrace 10
ymbe (prep. with acc.)	about 9, 14
ynce m.	inch 12
weepweep (st. 3)	to run 9
yrre (adj.)	angry 8
ȳtemest (adj.)	last 14
ytt/ett/eteð (1, 3 sg. of etan st. 5)	eats 9
ȳwan (wk. 1b)	to show 3